Porta Linguarum,

TRILINGUIS
Reſerata & Aperta:

SIVE

Seminarium Linguarum & Scientiarum omnium.

Hoc eſt, compendiaria Latinam, Anglicam, Gallicam (& quamvis aliam) linguam unà cum artium & ſcientiarum fundamentis ſeſquianni ſpatio ad ſummum docendi & perdiſcendi methodus, ſub titulis 100. periodis 1058. comprehenſa,

Latinè primùm.

Nunc verò gratitudinis ergò, in Illuſtriſſimi Principis CAROLI, Britannicæq; Gallicæ & Hybernicæ pubis gratiam, Latinè, Anglicè, & Gallicè in lucem eruta.

Quarta Editio. Opera ſtudio & elucubratione *Ioh. Anchorani*, Theol. Licentiati.

Æſtimat ut ſapiens pretio non pondere gemmas, utilitate probat ſic quoq; mentis opus.

LONDINI,
Excudebat *Edvardus Griffin*, Sumptibus *Michaelis Sparke*. 1639.

for the collick & payne in the belly Take the roote of lilly & horehound & seeth it in wine & giue the patient to drink luke warme

probatum est

A clister for the same

Take linseede & stampe them & some leaues and seeth them well in water & make a clister & giue it the greese be warme for it

probatum est

A medicin that the tooth ache shall neuer come more

take Twentie leaues of sedum a little long very & boyle them with a handfull of salte in olde wine & then put the licour when it is boyled into your mouth on that syde that it is greued & you shall see that it shalbe destroyed in some little space

BRITISH MUSEUM

THE GATE OF TONGUES unlocked and opened.

OR ELSE, A Seminary or Seed-plot of all Tongues and Sciences.

That is,

A ſhort way of teaching and thorowly learning within a yeare and a halfe, at the fartheſt, the Latine, Engliſh, French, and any other tongue with the ground and foundation of Arts and Sciences, comprized under an hundred Titles, and 1058 Periods.

In Latine firſt,
And now as a token of thankfulneſſe brought to light, in Latine, Engliſh, and French, in the behalfe of the moſt Illuſtrious Prince CHARLES, and of Brittiſh, French, and Iriſh Youth.

The Fourth Edition much Enlarged.

By the labour and induſtry of JOHN ANCHORAN, Licentiate in Divinity.

LONDON,
Printed by *Edward Griffin* for *Michael Sparke*, dwelling at the Blew Bible in Green Arbor,
1639.

ILluſtriſſimo omnibus veris Dei cultoribus optimæ ſpei, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Principi CAROLO, Davidico-Salamonicas, vereque Regias Avitas, patriaſque dotes ab omnium donorum fonte devotiſſimè precatus, huncce trilinguem libellum publici juris factum humillimè D.D.C.

Joannes Anchoranus.



Ad CAROLUM Principem.

Anchora ter gemina veneratur voce puellum,
Cujus in imperii jam ſtatione latet.
Sic eat augurium, ſic Tu ſpes maxima rerum,
Regna Latina domes, regna paterna juves.

Ad Plurimum Reverendos, Ampliſſimos, vigilantiſſimos, eruditiſſimoſque Patres ac Fratres in Chriſto colendiſſimos florentiſſimæ Chriſti vineæ, in magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regnis, per verbi divini præconium plantatæ, Dominos, Archiepiſcopos, Epiſcopos, Paſtores, necnon celeberrimarum Academiarum & Collegiorum eorum Præpoſitos & Socios, Scholarumque publicarum Scholarchas Præfatio.

Cognitum Scholis non ſatis fuiſſe verum & genuinum linguas tradendi modum hactenus, res ipſa loquitur. Conſeneſcebant plerique, qui ſe dediderant Literis circa vocabula. Soli Latinæ Linguæ decem & plures anni tribuebantur, imo tota ætas, tardiſſimo eoque exili & operæ pretium non refundente, profectu. Queſti id ſunt jampridem viri magni: Aſcamus, Vives, Eraſmus, Sturmius, Friſclinus, Dornavius, alii, quorum ſatis luculentæ de ea re proſtant querelæ, non idem radicitus malum tollendi remedia. Ideò excellentiora ingenia, Scaligerorum, Lipſiorum, &c. vulgari illa infœliciter trita via relicta; per devios quoſdam directiores tamen tramites, ad linguarum & ſcientiarum faſtigia feliciter enixi ſunt. Verum enimverò paucis illi veſtigia ſua, qua ſequendi eſſent commonſtrarunt: nec cujuſvis eſt propriâ indagine inſueta tentare, aut (quod aiunt) nare ſine cortice. Quo factum ut ſcholæ ataxias ſuas (quicquid ſeculi felici-tem & literarum lucem jactarint) majori ex parte retinuerint hactenus. Diſtinebatur nimirum, imò diſtendebatur, at-

que etiamnum multis in locis, proh dolor! diſtinetur imò diſtenditur, juventus præceptionibus Grammaticis infinitè prolixis, perplexis, obſcuris, majorem in partem inutilibus, annis aliquot: hæc prima crux tum per eoſdem annos effarciebatur vocabulis rerum ſine rebus: id eſt, nec res vocibus illis exprimendæ (quo facilior, firmior, & evidentiori cum utilitate, impreſſio fieret,) Monſtrabantur, nec vocum junctura, cuivis linguæ propriæ oſtendebantur: manifeſto utrinque errore. Voces enim quia rerum ſigna ſunt, his ignoratis quid ſignificabunt? Noverit puer millies millena vocabula recitare, ſi rebus applicare non noverit, quem apparatus iſte uſum habiturus eſt? E ſolis etiam ſeparatis vocabulis orationem exſurgere poſſe qui ſperat, idem ſperet arenam in manipulos colligari poſſe, aut è cæmento murum erigi abſque calce. E vocabulariis igitur & dictionariis ſtudium nimis eſt impeditum. Sed mederi animadverſis incommodis putantur Authores boni, magnorum conſilio virorum in Scholas introducti: Terentius, Plautus, Cicero, Virgilius, Horatius, &c. tùm quia cum linguæ cognitione variarum ſimul rerum notitia inde acquiri: tùm quia caſtiſſima Romani ſermonis puritas ex antiquis illis ſcriptoribus, tanquam ex vero fonte ſecuriſſimè hauriri poſſit. At verò inſtitutum hoc ut plauſibile, ita maximè incommodum eſt.

Primò enim, tot authores, quot requiruntur comparare, non cujuſvis fortuna permittit: deinde, ad horum Authorum (plerumque ſublimiora quàm pro pueritiæ captu & à noſtro uſu aliena tractantium) tam vaſta volumina juventutem adigere, eſt Cymba exiguo ludere cupientem lacu in Oceanum vaſtum, vel æternis jactandam erroribus, vel abſorbendam fluctibus, vel certè ſine ullo fructu reddendam littori, propellere. Adhæc, ſi maximè quis omnes iſtos perreptet, reperiet tamen ſe finem ſuum (ſufficientem videlicet linguæ cognitionem) non aſſequutum: quia authores illi materias omnes non tractarunt, & ſi tractaſſent omnes illorum temporum, noſtras tamen nec tractare, nec noſſe poterant: ut neceſſariò

tandem

tandem plures antiqui & recentiores (Rei nimirum herbariæ, metallicæ, ruſticæ, militaris, Architectonicæ, &c.) ſcriptores, quos in ſui Nomenclatoris prælatione recenſet Friſchlinus, ut) & Volgeius in totius linguæ Latinæ Ephemeridibus,) adjungendi, legendi, & relegendi forent : quibus certè cumulandis non facilè reperiretur finis. Denique, ſiquis linguæ diſcendæ gratia tot tranſmittat annos, ecquando ad realia veniet? Quando ſanioris philoſophiæ cognitione imbuet animum? Quando vel in Sacroſanctæ Theologiæ adyta intrabit? vel Medicorum arcana perquiret? vel magna Iuriſconſultorum volumina evolvet? Quando ad finem ſtudiorum perveniet? & quod majus, quando tandem anxiè quæſitæ eruditionis praxin in Eccleſiæ & Reipublicæ bonum exercebit? Certè vel (propter hujus vitæ brevitatem) nunquam, vel ſerò admodum, ſentietq́ꝫ vitam præparationibus vitæ conſumptam eſſe.

Omnium itaque votis optandum erat, Epitomen aliquam Linguæ totius ita conſtrui, ut omnes quotquot habet Voces & Phraſes in unum redactæ corpus, brevi temporis ſpatio, laboreque exiguo perceptæ; facilem, jucundum, tutum ad reales Authores tranſitum præſtent. Verè enim Jeſuitæ in ſua Ianua ſcripſerunt.(ſed quod minus prudenter quidem ad dictionaria trahit) Quemadmodum, inquiunt, multò facilius fuiſſet viſu dignoſcere omnia animalia viſitando arcam Noe, continentem ex omni genere bina ſelecta, quàm peragrando totum terrarum orbem donec caſu in aliquod animal cujuſcunque generis quis incidiſſet; eadem prorſus ratione, multò facilius omnia vocabula addiſcentur, ex Epitome Linguæ, in qua fundamenta omnium continentur, quàm audiendo, loquendo, aut legendo, donec caſu in tot vocabula quis incidat.

Animadverterunt id paucis ab hinc annis è Ieſuitis nonnulli, qui uno faſce complexi Linguam Latinam totam vulgarunt (ſub titulo Collegii Hybernici Salamancæ Hiſpaniarum) Januam linguarum, *Latinè & Hiſpanicè, ubi ſententiarum duodecim centuriis comprehenſa ſunt omnia uſitatio-*

ra

ra Latinæ Linguæ vocabula, eoque modo diſlocata, ut nullum eorum (exceptis particulis Sum, Ex, In, &c.) *ſemel poſitum recurrat, unumquodq́; tamen in debita conſtructione & phraſi decora audiatur.*

Sed non ſpecificis rerum differentiis expreſſam, multis vocibus uſitatis mutilam, plurimiſque polyſemis ſemel ab ipſis, idque tropicè adhibitis refertam.

Sed quia patres iſti tale hoc totius Linguæ compendium primi tentarunt, quod inventum eſt, gratè agnoſcimus, quod erratum condonamus benignè. Ea quia inventis addere, ut & unius inventi occaſione invenire aliud, non æquè difficile, quidni aliquid plus ultrà moliamur? Suaſerunt id certè Doctiſſimi, & de Scholis perquam meriti viri D. Brinſley, D. Rhenius, & D. Vogelius, ut ſi quibus noſtrorum fortè plus otii ſuppeteret, aliquid accuratius effingendi non detrectarent laborem: ſed admoviſſe aliquem manum nondum conſtat: quo factum ut nos è poſtremis licet minimi, experiri, & quod ibi deſiderabamus, ſuppletum ire animum induxerimus. Non certè ulla ingenii aut eruditionis (cujus nobis umbram vix eſſe, & ultrò agnoſcimus & deploramus) fiduciâ; nec quòd nimis otio abundaremus, ſed unico juventutis commoda promovendi deſiderio permoti. Quid autem hic vel præſtiterimus, vel præſtare voluerimus, ſilentio prætereundum non eſt, ſed ut Tyronum informationi, ita veſtrorum Patres ac Fratres in Chriſto colendiſſimi, aliorumque cordatorum virorum judicio & Cenſuræ exponendum.

1. Principiò, quia nobis inter immotas didacticæ leges; hæc eſt, ut intellectus & lingua parallelè decurrant ſemper, & quantum quis rerum apprehendit, tantum eloqui conſueſcat, (nam qui intelligit quod exprimere nequit, à muta ſtatua quid differt? dare autem ſine mente ſonos pſittacorum eſt) neceſſariò faciendum putavimus, ut rerum ipſa univerſitas per claſſes certas, ad pueritiæ captum digereretur, eóq́; modo id quod ſermone exprimendum eſt, (res ipſa) imaginativæ parti primùm imprimetur. Factum itaq́; eſt, & enati ſunt

nobis

nobis centum communiſſimi rerum tituli.

2 *Proxima inde cura fuit, evolvendo lexica, uſitatiora ſeligere, & ad exprimendas res quibus ſignificandis vel primùm inventa, vel pòſt adhibita fuerunt ita digerere, ut nihil neceſſarium omitteretur, nihil niſi ſuo loco quærendum relinqueretur: Redacta igitur ſunt circiter* 9000. *vocabula in periodos* 1058. *quas primùm breviores & non niſi unimembres, pòſt longiores & pluri membres formavimus.*

Quia verò Ciceronis teſtimonio didicimus, multum referre, pueros à primis ſtatim annis ad proprietatem Vocabulorum adſueſieri: propria autem vocabula ſunt (*ut August. lib.* 2. *de Doct. Chriſt. cap.* 10. *inquit*) cum his ipſis rebus ſignificandis adhibentur, propter quas inventæ ſunt: *anxiè prorſus in id elaboratum eſt, ut pro primo puerorum conceptu omnes voces proprio & nativo ſuo ſignificatu extarent, exceptis paucis quæ vel proprium amiſiſſe uſum deprehenduntur, vel propria latina quibus Anglica & Gallica exprimerentur (ad hanc enim reſpectus fuit perpetuus) deerant.*

3. *His poſitis metis, juxta & Hybernorum ſequuti Ianuam, non niſi ſemel quamlibet poſuimus vocem, homonymis exceptis, quorum ſi diverſa ſignificatio exprimenda fuit, diverſis locis (in diverſa nempe materia) omninò repetenda fuerunt. De connexivis particulis, Et, Sed, Quia, Omnis, &c. nemo ſperamus litem movebit.*

4 *Synonyma & contraria plerumq; juxta invicem poſuimus, atq; ita coordinavimus, ut alterum alterius genuinum recludat ſenſum. Alterum parentheſi incluſum appoſuimus: ut periodo* 38. *Sirius (canicula)* p 40. *Luciferum (phoſphorum)* p. 136. *Helenium (Inula)* p. 581. *ſapone (ſmegmate) &c.*

5 *Anglica & Gallica cum Latina ita cohærent, ut non ſolùm earundem omnia themata, cum prioribus derivatis & compoſitis, nativo ſenſu exſtent, ſed & exſurgentes inde tropi poſtmodum, veluti face adhibitâ, ultro queant intelligi.*

Habituri

Habituri itaq; videmur Portam Linguarum *ſolidis (rerum ipſarum) poſtibus benè firmatam, præſentaneâ (Grammaticæ) clave promptè reſerabilem, tam diu inquam habituri, quamdiu nondum aliquid conſummatius ab excellentioribus ingeniis ſubminiſtratum fuerit. De quo ut nihil dubitemus efficit fervidus ille multorum in eruendis didacticæ fundamentis ardor & æmulatio. Novum itaq; tentaſſe vadum, novam fregiſſe glaciem ſatis eſto.*

Viſum autem eſt Seminarii potius inſignire nomine opellam hanc, quia rerum & ſermonis par hic cura, illudq; enixè quæſitum, ut & confuſum rerum Chaos, diſtinctionis aliquam lucem in ſapientiæ Tyronum oculis nanciſcatur, & vocum phraſiumq; infinitæ congeriei certæ ſubſternantur radices, eoque modo primi & fundamentales totius eruditionis, morum & pietatis formentur conceptus. Hic ſanè ſcopus fuit, quem attigiſſe tantum abeſt ut gloriemur, ut primi etiam defectus agnoſcamus, & confiteamur. Veniæ autem apud cordatos ſpem facit Horatius, opere in magno (etiam in parvo minutiarum pleno) fas eſſe obrepere ſomnum autumans. Et verò quid unquam ſimul effloruit, & maturuit?

Interim verò, utinam aliqui eximiè docti, Latinæq; Linguæ potentes exorari queant, ut hac eadem, vel ſimili methodo, eaſdem materias plenius pertractare velint, claſſicorumque Authorum phraſibus non jam amplius propriè ſolùm, ſed eleganter inſuper & nervoſe omnia eloqui, & docere velint! Ita fiet, ut amœniſſimum Univerſitatis rerum, puræq; latinitatis viridarium, collectum pretioſiſſimæ ſcholaſticæ eruditionis Theſaurum, Iuventus ſtudioſa habeat. Faxit Deus ut omnes audeamus aliquid publici boni zelo!

Joh. Anchoran.

I. A. Comenius.

Jeſus Anchora Noſtra.

DUplici Nomine *mihi Compellandus es, Excellentiſſime Domine Anchorane, primum quidem, ut pro benigno in me affectu agam gratias : deinde, ut adoleſcentes hoſce tuæ pietati commendem, &c. his concluſionibus Deus retribuet. Ego autem officiis penſare tam amicum officium prorſus laborabo. Vale dilectum Deo caput, eumq́ inter tuos reputa & ama, qui te amat & colit Iohannes Ames Comenius, Dat. Leſſivæ Polonorum*, 11. Octob. 1632.

The

The Preface to the Learned READER.

THat the true and genuine method of teaching the Tongues, hath not yet beene knowne in Schooles, is very plaine and manifeſt. The moſt of thoſe who addicted themſelves to learning, grew old even in ſtudying words: ten yeares labour or more was beſtowed upon the Latine Tongue alone, and yet the proficiency but ſlow and ſmall, not able to quit the price of their paines. This was long ſince complained of by thoſe renowned men: Aſcam, Vives, Eraſmus, Sturmius, Friſclinus, Dornavius, and others, who were more large in complaining, than ſucceſſefull in applying remedies. The more excellent wits therefore of the Scaligers, Lipſius, &c. leaving that vulgar and unhappy trodden roade, by certaine devious, neverthelеſſe, more neere paths, did climbe the height of Tongues and Sciences. But theſe men left few prints of their footſteps, whereby the followers might tract them, nor can every one by his owne power atchieve difficulties, or (as the proverbe hath it) ſwim without a bladder. Hence it is that the greater number of Schooles (howſoever ſome boaſt the happineſſe of the age, and ſplendour of learning) have not as yet ſhaked off their ataxies. The youth was held off, nay, and diſtracted, and is yet in many places delayed with Grammar precepts, infinitely tedious, perplexed, obſcure, and (for the moſt part) unprofitable, and that for many yeares.

This was the firſt miſchiefe: but furthermore, during the ſame time, it was ſtuft with the names of things, without the things themſelves, that is, neither the things expreſſed in thoſe names were explained (which enforces a more eaſie forme, and evident impreſſion) nor the idiomes or phraſes proper to every Language were declared: the neglect of both producing a manifeſt errour. For names which are the ſignifications of things, without the things themſelves what can they ſignifie? What uſe can it bring to a Boy to be able to repeat a thouſand names, if he cannot apply them to the things? For he that hopes to compoſe an Oration of meere words abſtracted from matter, he may as well hope to binde up ſand in bundles, or to build

a wall of ſtone without lime and mortar, it's apparent therefore that Study is too much impedite and involved by Vocabularies and Dictionaries. But claſſicall Authours have been brought into Schooles, by the counſell of learned men, as remedies againſt the forenamed diſeaſes: Such as Terence, Plautus, Cicero, Virgil, Horace, &c. both becauſe together with that of the Tongues, the knowledge likewiſe of diverſe things is attained; as alſo becauſe the chaſteſt purity of the Latine Tongue, may be drawne out of thoſe ancient Writers most ſecurely, as from the Fountaines of it. But this work hath not proved ſo profitable as it appeared plauſible.

For firſt of all, every ones means could not extend to the attaining of ſo many Books as were required: beſides, to enforce raw youth to the vaſt Volumes of ſuch Authours (who for the moſt part, handle ſuch matter as either concernes not, or is above their capacity) were to drive a ſmall boat into the main Ocean, to be perpetually toſſed with the winde, or ſwallowed of the waves, or fruitleſſely to be againe caſt upon the ſhoare. Furthermore, he that can the beſt ſcramble over them, ſhall neverthleſſe come ſhort of his intent (namely a ſufficient knowledge of the Tongues) becauſe thoſe Authors have not handled all ſubjects; and if they had handled all of their owne, yet could they neither treat of, nor know thoſe of our times: ſo that it ſhould be neceſſary that many ancient and later Writers (as Herbaliſts, Mineraliſts, ſuch as have written of Agriculture, Military affaires, Architecture, &c.) which Friſchlinus reckons up in the Preface before his Nomenclator (as likewiſe Vogelius in his Ephemerides of the Latine Tongue) ſhould be adjoyned, read, and turned over, in heaping of which there would be no end. Laſtly, if for the Tongues alone, ſo many yeares are to be ſpent by any one, when ſhall he arive at realties? When ſhall his minde receive the tincture of more ſolid Philoſophy? When ſhall he overcome the difficulties of Theologie, or finde out the ſecrets of Phyſick, or turne over the voluminous writings of the Law? When ſhall he compaſſe the end of his Studies? And (which is the greateſt) when will he be able to exerciſe the praxis of his ſolicitouſly ſought for learning, for the benefit of Church and Common-wealth? Surely (ſuch is the brevity of life) that not at all, or very late, and then he will perceive that he has ſpent his life in only preparing to live.

It was therefore the common vote, that ſome Epitome of the whole Latine Tongue might be compoſed, in ſuch manner that all the words and phraſes compacted in one body, being apprehended in a ſhort time and with little labour, they might open an eaſie, delightfull, and ſafe paſſage to reall Authours. For what the Jeſuites

ſaid (which one leſſe diſcreetly applyed to *Dictionaries*) in their *Janua*, is true. Even as it were much more eaſie to have knowne the ſhape of every creature by viewing them all in the Ark of *Noah*, wherein two of every kinde were contained, than by tracing over the whole Earth, untill we ſhould accidentlyſinde ſome creature of every kinde; ſo, likewiſe is it much more eaſie to learne every word of the Latine Tongue, out of one Epitome (in which the Originall of them all were included,) than by the hearing, conferring, or reading, untill we ſhould by accident happen upon every particular word.

This was obſerved not many yeares ſince, by ſome of the Jeſuites, who winding up the whole Latine Tongue on one clew, publiſhed in Latine and Spaniſh, The Gate or Entrance (as they call it) of the Tongues, under the name of the Iriſh Colledge at Salamanca in Spaine.

But this was deficient in expreſſing the ſpecificall differences of things, and wanted many uſuall words; many words of diverſe ſignifications were but once repeated, and that ſometimes in a tropicall ſenſe. Neverthleſſe inaſmuch as they were the prime inventours, we thankfully acknowledge it, nor will upbraid them with thoſe errours they have committed.

And for as much as being helped by the opportunity of a firſt invention, it is not ſo difficult to adde a ſecond; why ſhould not we endeavour to go forward, ſeeing that the learned Brinſley, Rheinus, and Vogelius, men of great merit in the Schoole, have declared it to be a worthy labour, for them whoſe leiſure would permit, to perfect ſomething more accurate in that kinde; but as yet none hath put his helping hand to the work; wherefore it came to paſſe that we (though of loweſt rank) reſolved to make triall, and to ſupply what we there found defective. Not, ſurely, being inſtigated by the confidence of our own wit and learning (of which we confeſſe, and grieve that we have not the ſhadow) nor yet becauſe we did abound in leaſure, but only being overcome with a deſire of being profitable to youth. But what we have here performed or deſire to performe, both for the information of young Schollers, and ſatisfaction of the judicious Reader, I muſt not paſſe in ſilence.

In the firſt place, ſeeing we aſſume this as an immoveable rule in teaching, That the underſtanding, and the tongue muſt alwayes move together, and as much of matter as any one ſhall apprehend, ſo much muſt he uſe to expreſſe in words (for whoſo underſtands what he cannot utter, how differs he from a dumbe Statue? and to ſpeak what we knowe not, is but a Parrats prating) we therefore

a wall of ſtone without lime and mortar, it's apparent therefore that Study is too much impedite and involved by Vocabularies and Dictionaries. But claſſicall Authours have been brought into Schooles, by the counſell of learned men, as remedies againſt the forenamed diſeaſes: Such as Terence, Plautus, Cicero, Virgil, Horace, &c. both becauſe together with that of the Tongues, the knowledge likewiſe of diverſe things is attained; as alſo becauſe the chaſteſt purity of the Latine Tongue, may be drawne out of thoſe ancient Writers moſt ſecurely, as from the Fountaines of it. But this work hath not proved ſo profitable as it appeared plauſible.

For firſt of all, every ones means could not extend to the attaining of ſo many Books as were required: beſides, to enforce raw youth to the vaſt Volumes of ſuch Authours (who for the moſt part, handle ſuch matter as either concernes not, or is above their capacity) were to drive a ſmall boat into the main Ocean, to be perpetually toſſed with the winde, or ſwallowed of the waves, or fruitleſſely to be againe caſt upon the ſhoare. Furthermore, he that can the beſt ſcramble over them, ſhall neverthele ſſe come ſhort of his intent (namely a ſufficient knowledge of the Tongues) becauſe thoſe Authors have not handled all ſubjects; and if they had handled all of their owne, yet could they neither treat of, nor know thoſe of our times: ſo that it ſhould be neceſſary that many ancient and later Writers (as Herbariſts, Mineraliſts, ſuch as have written of Agriculture, Military affaires, Architecture, &c.) which Friſchlinus reckons up in the Preface before his Nomenclator (as likewiſe Vogelius in his Ephemerides of the Latine Tongue) ſhould be adjoyned, read, and turned over, in heaping of which there would be no end. Laſtly, if for the Tongues alone, ſo many yeares are to be ſpent by any one, when ſhall he arive at realties? When ſhall his minde receive the tincture of more ſolid Philoſophy? When ſhall he overcome the difficulties of Theologie, or finde out the ſecrets of Phyſick, or turne over the voluminous writings of the Law? When ſhall he compaſſe the end of his Studies? And (which is the greateſt) when will he be able to exerciſe the praxis of his ſolicitouſly ſought for learning, for the benefit of Church and Common-wealth? Surely (ſuch is the brevity of life) that not at all, or very late, and then he will perceive that he has ſpent his life in only preparing to live.

It was therefore the common vote, that ſome Epitome of the whole Latine Tongue might be compoſed, in ſuch manner that the words and phraſes compacted in one body, being apprehended ſo in a ſhort time and with little labour, they might open an eaſie, delightfull, and ſafe paſſage to reall Authours. For what the Jeſuite

la

ſaid (which one leſſe diſcreetly applyed to Dictionaries) in their Janua, is true. Even as it were much more eaſie to have knowne the ſhape of every creature by viewing them all in the Ark of Noah, wherein two of every kinde were contained, than by tracing over the whole Earth, untill we ſhould accidently finde ſome creature of every kinde; ſo, likewiſe is it much more eaſie to learne every word of the Latine Tongue, out of one Epitome (in which the Originall of them all were included,) than by the hearing, conferring, or reading, untill we ſhould by accident happen upon every particular word.

This was obſerved not many yeares ſince, by ſome of the Jeſuites, who winding up the whole Latine Tongue on one clew, publiſhed in Latine and Spaniſh, The Gate or Entrance (as they call it) of the Tongues, under the name of the Iriſh Colledge at Salamanca in Spaine.

But this was deficient in expreſſing the ſpecificall differences of things, and wanted many uſuall words; many words of diverſe ſignifications were but once repeated, and that ſometimes in a tropicall ſenſe. Nevertheleſſe inaſmuch as they were the prime inventours, we thankfully acknowledge it, nor will upbraid them with thoſe errours they have committed.

And for as much as being helped by the opportunity of a firſt invention, it is not ſo difficult to adde a ſecond; why ſhould not we endeavour to go forward, ſeeing that the learned Brinſley, Rheinus, and Vogelius, men of great merit in the Schoole, have declared it to be a worthy labour, for them whoſe leiſure would permit, to perfect ſomething more accurate in that kinde; but as yet none hath put his helping hand to the work; wherefore it came to paſſe that we (though of loweſt rank) reſolved to make triall, and to ſupply what we there found defective. Not, ſurely, being inſtigated by the confidence of our own wit and learning (of which we confeſſe, and grieve that we have not the ſhadow) nor yet becauſe we did abound in leaſure, but only being overcome with a deſire of being profitable to youth. But what we have here performed or deſire to performe, both for the information of young Schollers, and ſatisfaction of the judicious Reader, I muſt not paſſe in ſilence.

In the firſt place, ſeeing we aſſume this as an immoveable rule in teaching, That the underſtanding, and the tongue muſt alwayes move together, and as much of matter as any one ſhall apprehend, ſo much muſt he uſe to expreſſe in words (for whoſo underſtands what he cannot utter, how differs he from a dumbe Statue? and to ſpeak what we knowe not, is but a Parrats prating) we therefore

¶ thought

thought it neceſſary, that the univerſall frame of things ſhould be digeſted into certaine formes to Boyes capacity, that ſo what was expreſſed in words, might be firſt imprinted in their fancies; it came to paſſe therefore, that we raiſed an hundred moſt generall titles of things.

2. Our next care was, that by peruſing the Dictionaries we might cull out the moſt uſed words, to expreſſe the things for which they were firſt invented, or to which they were afterwards applyed, and to digeſt them in ſuch order, that nothing needfull might be omitted, nor any thing inſerted out of its juſt place, we therefore reduced about 9000. words into 1058. Periods, which at the firſt we framed in briefe, forming them but of one, afterwards more at large, conſiſting of divers members.

And becauſe we have learned from the teſtimony of Cicero, that it is very expedient that Boyes even from their infancy, ſhould be accuſtomed to the propriety of words: and words are then in their propriety (as Auguſt. lib. 2. de Doctr. Chriſt. notes) when they are uſed to ſignifie thoſe things, for which they were invented: we were therefore very laborious, that according to youths firſt apprehenſion, all words might ſtand in their proper and native ſignification, except ſome few which wee conceived to have loſt their proper uſe, or certain Latine words for whoſe expreſſion (for to this we alwayes had reſpect) the French and Engliſh were defective.

3 Obſerving theſe limits, following alſo the method of the Jeſuits in their Janua, we reiterated no word, excepting Homonyma's whoſe diverſe ſignifications if we would expreſſe, they muſt have beene (according to the diverſity of matters) repeated in ſeveral places. As for the connexive particles, And, But, For, All, &c. none will call their reiterations into queſtion.

4. We have for the moſt part placed the Synonyma's and contraries together, in ſuch a rank, that one may unfold the genuine ſenſe of the other.

We include the one of them within a parentheſis, Sirius (canicula) Luciferum (phoſphorum) ſapone (ſmegmate) &c.

The Engliſh and French, doe cohere with the Latine in ſuch ſort that not only all the Themes, with the firſt derivatives and compounds, are extant in their native ſenſe, but that the tropes likewiſe which do ſpring from them, may (all obſcurity being taken away) be eaſily underſtood.

Thus we ſeem to have exhibited a Gate of Tongues ſolidly faſtened to the things themſelves as poſts, and eaſie to be opened with the ready Key of Grammar: and ſo long ſhall we be willing to re-

tain

taine it, untill ſome thing more compleat ſhall be ſubminiſtrated by better wits, which the fervent deſire and emulation of ſome in laying the foundations of teaching, make us undoubtedly expect. It ſhall be ſufficient for us to have ſounded new deeps, and to have broken the Ice of an untroden enterprize.

And we thought good to intitle this our work with the name of Seminary or Seed-plot, becauſe here is an equall reſpect both of words and things: and this we did earneſtly ſeek after, that the confuſed Chaos of matter, ſhould bee made ſomewhat cleare to the eyes of Novices in the Schooles of Wiſdome, and that the numberleſſe roots of words and phraſes ſhould be collected into one bundle; that by this means the prime, and fundamentall notions of all Learning, manners and piety might be inſtituted. This is truly the mark we aimed at, which if we have attained, we are ſo far from boaſting, that we ſhall be the firſt in acknowledging our defects. And that wiſe men will be ready to pardon theſe defects, that of the Poet Horace makes us confident, In a great (nay a ſmall one filled with matter of leſſe moment) work, ſaith he, it is eaſie to be overtaken with ſleepy overſight. And indeed what did ever bloſſome and ripen both together?

In the meane while, ſome who are more accurately learned and skilfull in the Latine Tongue, ſhould be perſwaded in this or a like method, to handle thoſe matters more fully, and to teach to ſpeak in the phraſes of Claſſicall Authors, not only as they are uſed in their property, but alſo in their ſtrength and elegancy. So ſhould the ſtudious youth injoy the ſweeteſt Paradiſe of the Vniverſe of things and of the pureſt Latine words, and have gathered to its hands the precious treaſure of Scholaſticall learning. God grant we may all endeavour ſomething in Zeale of the publick good.

JOH. ANCHORAN.
I. A. Comenius.

BY a double tye am I obliged to ſalute you (moſt worthy *M. An-choranus*) Firſt to give you thankes for your liberall love and affection toward me. Secondly, that I may encourage theſe youths both to piety, &c. *His conclusion is*, God will requite you; and I will earneſtly endeavour to repay ſo friendly a courteſie with my beſt abilities: Farewell my beloved in the Lord, and reckon him in the number of thoſe that love and eſteeme you. Joannes Ames Comenius: At Leſſ. in Polonia, 11. Octob. 1632.

Ad Authorem, de Secunda hac Operis ejus Editione.

PLaudite jam pueri, vento nunc Porta ſecundo
Linguarum, denuo, terna, recluſa patet.
Tam cito, tam ſcitis cymbam rediiſſe refertam,
Anchorane, tuam mercibus, hanc facile;
Gratum opus hoc gratas & opes, fœliciter, atqui,
Tu, trivia pueris utilitate refers.
Panduntur Portæ, Studioſis, Anchora cymbæ,
Anchorane, tua, jamq; refixa manet:
Gallorum gazas, igitur, Latiumq; Britannum,
Muſarum cupidi, ferte, referte bonas.

Joannes Vicarſus Chriſti Orphanotrophii
Schola Hypodidaſcalus.

QVantum Anchorano debet diſcenſq; docenſque?
Et ſapere & fari juſsit utrumq; ſimul.

N. G.

In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano dextrè reſeratam.

PAnduntur Portæ, trivium patet, inſtitor intret;
Profert Romanus, Gallus, & Anglus opes,
Quas quo mercantur pretio, vendant & eodem;
Si quanti quæras ? ecce: Labore licent.

Nicolaus Augur.

In Portam Linguarum fœliciter reſeratam, ad operis Authorem.

CÆca domus reſerans Portam penetralia pandis
Anchorane, patet Janua clauſa prius.
Ferrea qui quondam pulſarunt oſtia fruſtra,
Invenient faciles, te reſerante, fores:
Jure igitur proprio Muſarum Janitor audis,
Clavis Apollineæ jus quia ſolus habes.

T. W.

In Portam Linguarum eruditi viri Joannis Anchorani ſtudio fidiſſimè reſeratam: Jambic.

INgredere Lector: Porta Linguarum patet.
Romanus Anglus-Gallus, en Pollux tibi.
Non jam Joanni, Julio nomen magis
Erit Anchorano: Nomine hic gaudet novo.

Ro. Brook Suttonian. Ludimagiſter.

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem apertam & reſeratam. Probante Scholâ Weſtmon.

QVi toties variæ pulſaſtis ad oſtia linguæ,
Cernite quas Ianus liberat arte fores.
Linguarum durus jam ſternitur ecce Geryon,
Cerberus & blando mollior ore ſonat.
Introitum præbens in rerum viſcera, monſtrat
Quicquid Naturæ nobilis Hortus habet:
Anglia, Roma, tuas peragas & Gallia grates;
Vnum pro triplici Gente laborat opus.

R. C.

In Authorem Portæ Linguarum Trilinguis. Probante Scholâ Weſtmon.

CLuſius introitum jam poſt tua nomina claudat:
Cedat, in hoc veſtro limine, porta minor.
Jane triceps Suadæ placidè currentis origo,
Linguæ quæ pueris inſtar es, atque viæ,
Plus ſperare jubes: O quàm ſpecioſa ſupellex!
Et quàm culta domus, ſic ubi porta nitet!
Vtque aditum præbet tua Porta Patulcie linguis,
Sic pateat laudi plurima porta tuæ.

G. L

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem à Johanne Anchorano reſeratam & apertam.

ANchorane rogas à me laudarier? æquum
Haud rogitas, vati convenienſve tuo.
Scilicet ut par ſim meritas tibi reddere laudes,
Cum vix una mihi, ſit tibi lingua triplex.

Ed. Abbot

In Eandem Portam.

Not that thou't let this work at any rate,
Preſume I fix a Bill upon thy Gate:
The Portall ſpeaks it is already preſt,
And ſtands wide open for a Princely Gueſt:
Onely beſeech him enter once, and then
He will be follow'd by whole troupes of men.

Ed. Abbot.

In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano reſeratam.

Nomenclaturæ taceant æraria vocum,
Linguarum ſileat Janua: Porta patet.
Illic quæ fuerat rudis indigeſtaque moles,
Materiæ primæ vaſtum & inane Chaos,
Hic Anchorani ſolertia dia diſertè
Diſpoſuit Formam Materiæque dedit.
Grammaticæ accedat Privatio, ſic adamuſſim
Qua cæmenta apte materiamque ſituat,
Partibus ut coeat fabricæ junctura: Columbi
Argo nil opus eſt: hic Novus orbis erit.

Th. Farnabius.

Anchora Muſarum firmiſſima, fautor, alumne,
O decus, o patriæ gloria prima tuæ.
Mortalis nemo poterit deſcribere laudes,
Angelicos niſi qui mittit ab ore ſonos.
Janua Linguarum claudatur: Porta patere
Incipit: hoc juvenes ingrediantur iter.

Lumina

Lumina nam Latiæ pandit quoque limina linguæ:
Hoc ergo merito Porta vocatur opus.
Anchorane tibi ſemper, dum ſydera mundo
Volventur tacito, nobile nomen erit.
Gallorum tu ſolus honos, tu lumen, ocellus,
Opto Gallus ego ſecula multa tibi.

Guido Monachus, origine Gallus, humanarum
Literarum Profeſſor.

Ad Johannem Anchoranum, qui Gallicam D. D. Primroſii Tubam Sionis in Latinam tranſtulit, & Linguarum Portam reſeravit.

PRimroſii, cujus ſonuit Tuba Gallica Gallis,
Dulichia linguam facta canenda Tuba.
Sed tua, quæ totum ſonat, Anchorane, per orbem
Clara Tuba, eſt noſtræ anchora pacta Tubæ:
Qua celebrem tua facta Tuba? non, vertice lauros
Si mihi connectat Mantua, digna loquar.
Huic labor accedit par laus, non gloria diſpar;
Laus tibi major honos, gloria major erit:
Qui pandis trinæ ſinuoſa volumina linguæ:
Linguarum clauſa eſt Porta recluſa tibi.
Gentibus an portata tribus tua Porta trilinguis?
Fœlici portu Navita carpit iter:
Anchora ſe teneat, Deus, Anchorane ſecundos
Det ventos, Portæ vela ſecunda tuæ:
Ad portus placide trinos appellere, Gallis,
Romanis, Anglis, Junius alter eris.
O pulchras animi dotes! O mentis acumen
Solers! O ingenii pignora rara tui:
Juſta operi: Æternum tibi tollet ad Æthera nomen
Famæ grandiſona porta recluſa tuba.

Robertus Spencæus Scotobritannus.

PORTA LINGUA-rum aperta.

Introitus.

SAlve, Lector amice, & literarum ſtudioſe.

Si rogas quid ſit eruditum eſſe; reſponſum habe, *Noſſe rerum differentias, & poſſe unumquodque ſuo inſignire nomine.*

Nihilne præterea? Nil certè quicquam.

Totius enim eruditionis poſuit fundamenta, qui nomenclaturam rerum perdidicit.

Sed id difficile forſan.

Eſt: ſi invitus feceris, aut præveniente imaginatione teipſum terrueris.

Tandem quicquid aſperitatis erit, initiò erit.

Annon & literarũ

THE GATE OF TONGUES opened.

The entrie.

GOd ſave thee, loving Reader, and deſirous of learning.

If thou askeſt what it is to be learned; have for anſwer, *To know the differences of things, and to be able to give its name to every thing.*

Is there nothing more? Truly nothing at all.

For he hath laid the foundation of all learning, that hath throughly learned the ſurname of things.

But it may be, it's an hard thing.

So it is: if thou doeſt it againſt thy will, or if thou be terrified with a foregoing conceit.

At the laſt, if there be any tartneſſe or unpleaſantneſſe, it will be at the beginning.

Do not even the

LA PORTE DES LANgues ouverte.

L'Entree.

DIeu te gard, amy Lecteur & deſireux d'apprendre.

Si tu demandes que c'eſt, que d'eſtre docte, m'a reſponce eſt, que c'eſt, Scavoir la difference des choſes, & de pouvoir atribuer à chacune ſon propre nom.

N'y a il rien d'avantage? Certes rien du tout.

Car celuy a mis les fondements de toute doctrine, qui a apprins parfaictement la nomenclature des choſes.

Mais c'eſt peut eſtre une choſe difficile.

Si eſt il: ſi tu le fais contre ton gré, ou ſi par une imagination preconceüe tu t'eſpouvantes toy-meſme.

En fin, s'il y a quelque aſpreté, ce ſera au commencement.

Les characteres des

characteres

characteres pueris primo intuitu mira monſtra videntur?

Aſt ubi paululum impenderint operæ, ludum & jocum eſſe animadvertunt.

Idem in omni re evenit, ut aſpectu exteriore operoſa appareat.

At ſi aggredi pergas, nihil eſt quod non cedat, & ſe ſubdat ingenio.

Qui cupit, capit omnia, præeunte legitimâ inſtitutione.

Itaque quiſquis es, ſperare te jubeo, deſperare veto.

En, vide exiguum hoc opuſculum.

Hic tamen univerſum mundum exhibebo, totámque Latinam, Anglicam, & Gallicam linguam, atque adeò artium medullam.

Tenta, quæſo, evolve & diſce aliquot has pagellas.

Facto hoc, ocu-

characters of letters ſeem to children at the firſt ſight ſtrange monſters?

But after they have ſpent a little labour therein, they ſee it's but a paſtime.

The ſame chanceth in every thing, to appear toilſome in outward ſhew.

But if thou goeſt on to undertake it, ther's nothing but yeeldeth to the underſtanding.

Who hath a deſire, perceives all, good inſtruction going before.

Therefore whoſoever thou art, I bid thee hope well, forbid thee to deſpair.

Behold here this little work.

Yet ſhall I ſhew thee herein the whole world, and marrow of the Latine, Engliſh, and French tongues, and of arts.

Try, I pray thee, do but turn and learn theſe few little pages.

This done, thou

lettres, ne ſemblent-i[l]s points de premie[re] veue des monſtres [&] ſtranges aux enfants

Mais apres qu' ils ont employé un peu [de] peine, ils apper çoyven[t] que cen' eſt rien qu'[un] jeu.

Le meſme advie[nt] en toute choſe, c' eſt [à] ſembler laborieuſe [au] dehors.

Mais ſi tu pourſu[is] al' entreprendre, il n'[y] a rien qui ne cede [&] s'aſſubjetiſſe a l' eſpri[t]

Qui deſire, compre[nd] tout, pourveu qu' il ſ[oit] bien inſtruit aupar[a]vant.

Partant quiconque [tu] ſois, je te commande [&] veux que tu ayes bon[ne] eſperance, & te d[e]fends de te deſeſpere[r]

Oa voicy un b[ien] petit ouvrage.

Si t' y monſtreray [je] pourtāt tout le mond[e] & la moelle de la La[n]gue Latine, Angloiſe [&] Françoiſe & des arts

Eſſaye, je te p[rie], fueillete & appren [un] peu de petites pages

Ce faiſant, tu

lat[u]

latum te ad omnia humanitatis ſtudia reipſa comperies.

Titulus I.

De Ortu Mundi.

1 DEUS initio creavit omnia ex nihilo.

2 Primitus enim expandit vaſtiſſimam abyſſum, informem, immenſam; ubi nunc cœlum, mare & terra exſiſtunt.

3 Et replevit eam tenebricosâ quadam caligine.

4 Ex qua, tanquam materiâ, formavit creaturas corporeas, diſtinctas formis, & veſtitas accidentibus variis, prout cujuſque Ideam intra ſe conceperat ab æterno.

5 Implantavítque cuiq; naturam ſuam, id eſt, vim obſervandi aſſignatum locum, modū, genúſque ſuum.

ſhalt find thy ſelf truly quickſighted for the ſtudies of humanitie.

The firſt Title.

Of the Beginning of the World.

1 GOD in the beginning created all things of nothing.

2 For at the firſt he ſpread out a moſt wide or very great bottomleſſe pit, a ſhapeleſſe & fleeting frame, where heaven, ſea and earth do exiſt.

3 And filled it with ſome dark thickneſſe.

4 Out of which as out of a matter he formed bodily creatures, diſtinct in forms, and inveſted with divers accidents, according as he hath conceived within himſelf an Idea of every thing from everlaſting.

5 And he implanted in every one its nature, that is, a vertue to obſerve the place, manner, and kind aſſigned unto it.

trouveras de faict diſpoſe & clair-voyant en toutes les eſtudes d'humanité.

Tiltre premier.

De l' Origine du Monde.

1 D'EV *crea toutes choſes de rien, au commencement.*

2 *Car premierement il eſtendit un abyſme tres-large, informe, ou le ciel & la terre exiſtent maintenant.*

3 *Et le remplit d'une tenebruſe eſpaiſſeur.*

4 *Dont comme d'une matiere, il en forma les creatures corporelles, diſtinctes en formes, & veſtues de divers accidents, ſelon qu' il avoit conçeu au dedans de ſoy l' Idee d' une chacune de toute eternité.*

5 *Et planta en chacune ſa nature, c. a. d' une force d' obſerver, le lieu aſſigné, la maniere, & ſon eſpece.*

II. De Elementis.

6 Ante omnia verò confuſum iſtud Chaos, juxta denſitatis & raritatis gradus, in quatuor ſpecies diſſeparavit.

7 Subtiliſſimam partem fecit lucidam & calidam, & appellavit Ignem ſeu Lucem.

8 Aliam iterum tenuem, pellucidam & humidam, dixit Aerem.

9 Tertia portio, fluida & frigida, fuit Aqua.

10 Sub qua manſit ſedimentum craſſum, Limus ſeu Terra.

11 Atque hæc ſunt ſimplicia corpora ex quibus compoſita exſurgunt.

12 Omnia enim reliqua ex his conſtant.

13 Quippe ex iis generantur, iis nutriuntur, in eadem dum corrumpuntur reſolvuntur.

II. Of the Elements.

6 BUT before all things he ſeparated, according to the degrees both of thickneſſe and rareneſſe, this Chaos into foure kinds.

7 He made the thinneſt part bright, and hot, and called it Fire or Light.

8 Another likewiſe, thinne, clear, and moiſt, he called Aire.

9 The third portion, flowing and cold, was the Water.

10 Under which did remain a thick droſſe, Slime, or Earth.

11 And theſe be the ſimple bodies out of which or whereof the compounds do ariſe.

12 For all the reſt conſiſt of them.

13 Becauſe they are thereof generated, therewith nouriſhed, and being corrupted are diſſolved into the ſame.

II. Des Elements.

6 *Or avant toutes choſes il ſepara ce Chaos confus, en quatre eſpeces, ſelon les degrez d' eſpeſſeur & rareté.*

7 *Il fit la partie la plus ſubtile, claire & chaude, & l' appella feu ou lumiere.*

8 *Il appella ſemblablement l'autre delicte, claire & tiede, Air.*

9 *La troiſieme portion coulante & froide fut l' Eau.*

10 *Soubs laquelle demeura un affaiſſement eſpaiz nommé Terre.*

11 *Et ce ſont les corps ſimples d' où provienent les compoſez.*

12 *Car tous les autres ſe font d' iceux, ou en ſont compoſez.*

13 *Veu qu'ils en ſont engendrez, & nourris, & ſe reſolvent en iceux quand ils ſe corrompent.*

III. *De Firmamento.*

14 Aſtra ſunt lampades in æthere ſuſpenſæ, ut indeſinenter circumcircà rotatæ, lumine ſuo tenebras illuminent, curſu autem temporis vices dimetiantur.

15 Planetæ ſunt ſeptem, quiſque in peculiari ſuo orbe.

16 Inter quos infima eſt Luna, quæ incrementa & decrementa patitur, retardationéq; ſuâ menſes producit.

17 Nam aliàs ſe rotundam, modò dimidiatam, modò gibboſam, aliquando falcatam exhibet; ſemel ſingulis menſibus obſcurata & intermeſtris.

18 Sol revolutione ſuâ dies & annos efficit.

19 Ortum ejus præcedit aurora & diluculum, quum dieſcit & luceſcit.

20 Occaſum ſe-

III. Of the Firmament.

14 Stars are lamps hanging up in the skie, that being unceſſantly turned about, they might by their light illuminate the darkneſſe, and by their courſe meaſure the changes of times and ſeaſons.

15 The planets are ſeaven, each one in its peculiar ſphere.

16 Amongſt the which the loweſt is the Moon, which hath its increaſing and decreaſing, and by its ſtaying lengtheneth the moneths.

17 For ſometimes it ſheweth it ſelf round or ful, ſometimes half-full, ſometimes crooked, other-whiles like a horn; once every moneth it is darkned about the change.

18 The Sun by its revolution makes the dayes and the yeares.

19 The dawning of the day goeth before its riſing, when it waxeth day and bright.

20 The twilight

III. Du Firmament.

14 *Les eſtoiles ſont des lampes pendües au firmament (ciel) afin qu'inceſſament roüées à l'entour, elles illuminent les tenebres per leur lumiere & meſurent par leur cours les viciſſitudes des temps & des ſaiſons*

15 *Les planetes ſont ſept, chacune en ſon propre cercle.*

16 *Entre leſquelles la plus baſſe eſt la Lune, qui a ſes accroiſſements & decroiſſements, & produict les mois par ſon retardement.*

17 *Parce que quelquefois elle ſe monſtre ronde ou pleine, autrefois demie pleine, quelquefois courbée auſſy, dautrefois encroiſſant joint, qu'elle ſe change & renouvelle, une fois tous les mois.*

18 *Le Soleil par ſa revolution ou par ſon retour fait les jours & les ans.*

19 *L'aube du jour precede ſon lever, quand il vient à faire jour & à luire.*

20 *Le jour faillant*

quitur crepuſculum, quum veſperaſcit & nocteſcit.

21 Aſcendens ad noſtrum Zenith facit Ver; rurſúmque deſcendens, Autumnum: & utrobique, æquinoctium.

22 Imus dat Brumam, orditúrque Hyemem & ſolſtitium hybernum; ſummus, ſolſtitium æſtivum, inchoátque Æſtatem: Ubi Sirius (canicula) excitat æſtum, & hîc dies eſt longiſſimus; ut illic breviſſimus.

23 Mercurius eum circuit citiùs quàm ſemianno: venuſta Venus, ſeſquianno.

24 Hanc manè Luciferum, (phoſphorum) veſperì Heſperum, vocant.

25 Mars ignitus periodum ſuam biennio ferme percurrit; ſplendidus Jupiter, duodecim; gelidus Saturnus, penè triginta annis

26 Ecclipſes (obſcurationes) luminarium fiunt propter interpoſitionem

followeth its going down, when it groweth to night.

21 Mounting up towards our Zenith, it makes the Spring; deſcending again, Autumne: and on each ſide, the equall length of nights and dayes.

22 Being loweſt, it brings forth the ſhorteſt day, and begins Winter; being higheſt, the ſummer ſolſtice, and begins Summer: when the dog-ſtar ſtirs up a great heat; and then the day is longeſt, as before the day is ſhorteſt.

23 Mercurius compaſſeth or goeth about it ſooner than in half a yeare: the comely Venus, in a yeare and a half.

24 In the morning they call it bringing light: in the evening Heſperus.

25 The fiery Mars runs its period almoſt within two yeares; The bright ſhining Jupiter in twelve; The cold Saturn well neare in thirty.

26 Darknings of luminaries are made through the interpoſition and ſhaddow

ſuit ſon coucher, quand le ſoir & la nuict s' approchent.

21 *Montant vers noſtre Zenith il fait le prinemis & deſcendant derechef, l' putomne & l' equinoxé de tous les deux coſtez.*

22 *Le plus bas donne le brovilliards & commencel' hyver; Et ſolſtice d'yver: le plus haut, le ſoliſtice d' eſté & commencé l' eſt, ou l' eſtoile caniculaire excite la chaleur, & alors le jour eſt plus long, comme en yver le plus-court.*

23 *Mercure le circuit pluſtoſt qu' en demi an: la gratieuſe Venus dans un an & demi.*

24 *On l' appelle au matin Lucifer ou porte lumiere; au ſoir Heſperus.*

25 *L' ardant Mars acheve preſq; ex deux ans ſon periode: le luiſant Jupiter en douze: le gelé Saturne preſque en trente.*

26 *Les obſcrations des luminaires, ſe font a cauſe de l' interpoſition d' un tiers, & de*

terti

tertii & obumbrationem hinc ortam

27 Stellæ fixæ, cum octava ſphæra æqualiter progrediuntur, ſed inæqualiter coruſcant.

28 A motúque ejus ab oriente, per auſtrum occidentem & ſeptentrionem, in eundem punctum ſingulis 24 horis circumvolvuntur.

IV De Igne

29 INcendium ex quavis ſcintilla, niſi prohibes, oritur, modò incidat ea in materiam aridam & combuſtibilem.

30 Nam quicquid ignem concipit, id primùm gliſcit, dein ardet, tum flagrat & flammat, tandem crematum redigitur in favillas & cineres.

31 Lignum ardens, torris appellatur; extinctum, titio; particula ejus, carbo; & quamdiu candet, pruna.

32 Sunt & lapides carbones ſubterraneis fodinis effoſsi.

of a third.

27 The fixed ſtars go forward equally with the eighth ſphere, but ſhine or gliſter unequally.

28 And they are carried about by the motion thereof from the eaſt, by the ſouth, weſt and north towards that ſame point every 24. houres.

IV. Of the Fire.

29 A Burning flame cometh of any ſpark if it be not hindered, ſo that it fall upon any drie ſtuff eaſie to be burned.

30 For whatſoever conceiveth fire, it ſhines at the firſt, afterward it burneth, then it flameth, at the laſt being burned, it is turned into hot embers and into aſhes.

31 Burning wood is called a fire brand; being extinguiſhed, a quenched firebrand: a piece of it, a coal; and as long as it gloweth red, a burning coal.

32 There are alſo ſtone coals digd out of pits under the ground.

ſon obſcurciſſement.

27 Les eſtoiles fixes marchent eſgalement avec la huicteiſme ſphere, mais elles luiſent ineſgalement.

28 Aſcavior, de Levant par le midi occident, ſeptentrion juſques au meſme point chaſque vingt & quatre heures.

IV. Du Feu.

29 UN embraſement vient ou naiſt de chaſque eſtincelle, ſi on ne l'empeſche, pourveu qu'il tombe ſur quelque matiere combuſtible.

30 Car tout ce qui prend feu, croiſt premierement, puis il bruſle & s'enflamme, finalement eſtant bruſlé il ſe reduit en braſier & en cendres.

31 Bois bruſlant s'appelle un tiſon allumé bois eſteinct, un tiſon eſteinct, une piece d'icelluy, charbon, & tant qu'il eſt feu, braiſe.

32 Sont & charbons pierreux cavès de fodines deſſous la terre.

33 Fumus urens, Flāma eſt ; camino inſidens, Fuligo.

V. De Meteoris & Ventis.

34 VApores aquoſi perpetuò ſurſum feruntur.

35 Ex his denſatis fit Nubes ; aut ſi hæc deorſum labitur, Nebula.

36 Indè pluit, ningit, grandinat.

37 Pluvia diſtillat lentè, Imber denſè ; Nimbus impetuosè magna ſtillicidia effundit.

38 Hic ſi inter decidendum gelaſcit, fit Grando ; ſi incaleſcit nimiùm, Uredo ſeu Rubigo.

39 Pruina eſt congelatus ros, ſtilla rigens fit ſtiria, inde ſtillicidium.

40 Nives ſegetem operiunt nè à gelu algeat.

41 Aura lenis cùm ſpirat, focillat nos : ventus cùm flat, quatit, proſternit & proterit quoquò ſe vertit.

33 Smoke burning is a Flame; ſticking in the chimny it is Soot

V. Of Meteors and Winds.

34 Wateriſh vapours are continually carried upward.

35 Out of them thickned is made a Cloud ; or if it falls downward a Miſt, or a little white cloud.

36 From thence it rains, it ſnows, it hails

37 Rain runneth down ſoftly, a Shower thick, a Storm violently ; powreth forth great drops.

38 If falling down it freezeth, it becomes Hail; if it wareth over-hot, it becomes a Blaſting or Ruſtineſſe.

39 Hoar-froſt is a congealed dew : a ſtiff frozen drop is an yceicle, or dropping of an houſe.

40 The ſnow covers corn leſt it ſhould be chilled with cold.

41 A ſoft aire when it bloweth, cheriſheth us : The wind when it bloweth, ſhakes, ſtrikes & beats down whitherſoever it turns it ſelf.

33 *Fumée ardente eſt une Flāme, ſe tenāt à la cheminée, de la Suye*

V. Des Meteores & Vents.

34 *Des vapeurs aqueuſes s'eſlevent continuellement en haut.*

35 *D'icelles eſpaiſſies s'engendre la Nuée : ou ſi elle deſcent en bas, une Neble brouée ou brouillas.*

36 *De la il pleuſt, il neige, il greſle.*

37 *La pluye degoutte ou diſtille lentement, une pluye menue eſpaiſſement, une orage impetueuſement reſpand des grandes ſtillicides.*

38 *Si en deſcendant il ſe congele, il s'enfait de la greſle; s'il s'eſchauffe par trop, il s'en engendre une ſechereſſe*

39 *Le frimats ou gelée eſt une roſée congelée : le glaçon goutte roide de froid, ou glaçon pendant.*

40 *Les Neiges couvrent les bleds, affin que la gelée ne les bruſle*

41 *Un doux air quād il ſouffle, il nous rafreſchit : le vent quand il ſouffle, esbranle, abbat, ſecouë et ſoule de quel coſte qu'il ſe tourne.*

42 Cardinales ſunt, Eurus ſeu Subſolanus; Oriẽtalis, Auſter ſeu Notus, Meridionalis; Favonius, Occidentalis; & Aquilo ſeu Boreas, Septentrionalis.

43 Minùs præcipui, ſed navigantibus mare ſæpe commodi, ſunt; Libs, Africus, Caurus, Euronotus, Cæſias, Circius.

44 Turbo in gyrum ſe circumagit; eſt enim è depreſſa nube contortus ventus.

45 Exhalationes ſulphureæ incenſæ edunt fulgura & chaſmata.

46 Et tum caloris cum frigore pugna Tonitrua ciet, cum fragore terribili.

47 Emicans indè flamma fulmen nuncupatur.

48 Quod ſive ſit urens, ſive diſcutiens, momento ſe diſſipat, & quicquid eo icitur corruit.

49 Quũ fulgurat tonat, fulminat, quis non paveſcat?

42 The principall be the Eaſt-wind, South-wind, Weſt-wind, North-Eaſt-wind, and North-wind.

43 Theſe of ſmaller account, but often advantageous to ſea-faring men, are South-weſt, South-weſt & by ſouth, Weſtern ſouth-eaſt, Eaſt-north-eaſt, a vehement Southerly wind.

44 The whirl-wind turns about in a circle; for it is a wind hurled with violence from a low cloud.

45 Sulphureous exhalations being inflamed, make lightnings and great gapings in the aire.

46 And then a conflict of heat with cold, moves thunderings, with a terrible cracking.

47 The flame ſpringing thereout is called lightning, or a thunderbolt.

48 Which, be it burning, or ſhaking, diſperſeth it ſelf in a moment, and whatſoever is ſtricken therewith falleth down.

49 When it lightneth and thundreth, who ſhould not be aſtoniſhed?

42 Les principaux ſont le levant, ou eſt: Le vent de midi, ou ſud: Le ponant, ou vent d'occident: La biſe, ou le nord.

43 Les moindres mais ſouvent fort commodes aux mariniers ſont, le vent ſueſt, africain ſueſt, oriental nordeſt, vent meridien fort violent.

44 Les tourbillons ſe virevolent en cercle, car c'eſt un vent jetté impetueuſement d'une nuée baſſe.

45 Les Exhalaiſons ſouphreuſes allumées ſont des eſclats et des ouvertures au ciel

46 Et alors un combat du chaud avec le froid eſmeut les tonnerres, avec un ſon eſclattant effroyable.

47 La flamme qui en reluit, s'appelle ou eſt appellée foudre.

48 Qui, ſoit il bruſlant ou ſecoüant, ſe diſſipe en un moment, & tout ce qui eſt frappé, eſt abbatu.

49 Quand il eſclaire, tonne, ſouldroye, qui n'en ſera effraye?

50 Cometa nunquam fulſit, quin ſterilitatem innueret terris, aut infectionem.

51 Iris matutina (ut & Halo) nubiloſam; veſpertina, ſerenam tempeſtatem nunciat.

52 Dioſcuri, ſeu fulgores marini, cùm apparent nautis ortâ tempeſtate, ſalutares eis & proſperos curſus prænutiant eſſe futuros

50 A Comet never did ſhine, but it cauſed barrenneſſe to the earth, or infection.

51 The morning Rain-bow (as alſo the circle about the moone) foretells a cloudy tempeſt: that of the evening fair weather.

52 Caſtor and Pollux, or the doubled ſea-light appearing to ſhip-men in a tempeſt, betoken a proſperous and ſafe voyage to them.

50 *Une Comete ne reſplendit jamais ſans marquer ou imprimer ſterilité ez champs ou infection.*

51 *L' Arc matineux predit un temps couvert ou nubileux (comme auſſi l' arc en la lune) et l' arc du ſoir un temps ſerain.*

52 *On tient que lors que les mariniers ſont aſſailis d' une tempeſte, & que ſourolles, , leur apparoiſſent, cela leur eſt un preſage d' un beureux voyage.*

VI. De Aquis.

53 Ex ebulliente ſcaturigine ſcatent & ſaliunt fontes; unde rivi manant.

54 Ex his colliguntur fluvii, & denique flumina jugiter intra ripas ſuas decurrentia, donec tandem in mare ſe exonerent.

55 Aſt ſicubi profluvio & decurſu carent, tument & in ſtagna ſe diffundunt.

VI. Of Waters.

53 Fountaines do ſpring burſting out of freſh ſprings; from whence the brooks iſſue out.

54 Out of theſe flouds are gathered, and finally great rivers ever running within their banks, untill they be diſburdened into the ſea.

55 But if in any place they want iſſue and flowing, they ſwel and ſpread themſelves abroad into pools.

VI. Des Eaux.

53 *LES Fontaines bovillonnantes ſortent ou decoulent des humeurs, d'où coulent les Ruiſſeaux.*

54 *D' iceux s' aſſemblent ou ſe recueillent les fleuves, et finallement les Rivieres qui coulent tous jours entre leurs rives, juſq; à ce qu'ils ſont deſbordées dans la Mer.*

55 *Mais ſi en quelque endroit elles n'ont point de flux, ny coulement; elles s'enflent et s'eſpandent en eſtangs ou en eau dormante, ou croupiſſante et coye.*

56 Paludes ſunt ſcaturigines ſine fluxu, in lacunis ſtagnantes.

57 Torrentes ſunt aquæ pluviales rapidè defluentes; a quibus exundationes, & diluvia.

56 Aquam, ubi fluvit, fluentum; ubi gyratur, gurgitem & vorticem; ubi ſeipſam abſorbet, voraginem; ubi expers fundi eſt, barathrum dicito.

59 Claram turbari quid refert? ſed quò limpidior eò melior.

60 Bulla fit à ſtillante gutta.

61 Mare ſalſum eſt ut muria.

62 Ubi tellurem terminat, ſinus & promontoria ſunt.

63 Ubi in anguſtias ſe coarctat, fretum vocatur; ut Gaditanum.

64 Undæ ejus ſex horis fluunt ad littora, refluúntque reciprocè cum ſonitu horribili maximè intra freta.

65 Hinc æſtus

56 Fens are ſprings without running, ſtanding in furrowes.

57 Landflouds are rain-waters flowing ſwiftly downward; out of which come inundations and deluges.

58 Water, where it runs, call it a ſtream; where it turns about, a gulf and a whirlpool; where it ſwallows it ſelf, a ſwallow; where 'tis without bottome, an unmeaſurable deepneſſe or deep pit.

59 That clear water ſhould be troubled what matters it? but the clearer the better.

60 A bubble is made of a drop of water falling down.

61 The ſea is ſalt as brine.

62 Where it bounds the earth, there be boſomes of the ſea, and promontories.

63 Where it ſtraiteneth it ſelf, there it is called the ſtraits; as the ſtraits of Cades.

64 Its waves run to the ſhore within ſix houres, and run backward by courſe with a horrible noiſe, eſpecially within narrow ſtraits.

65 Hence cometh eb-

56 Les Mareſont des ſources ſans flux eſtrangs ou marés.

67 Les torrents ſont eaux de pluye qui coulent rapidement, d'ou viennent les inondations.

58 Tu Peux appeller l'eau, ou elle coule un cours d'eau ou eau coulante: ou elle ſe tournoye ou entortille, un goufre, ou rouëmēt d'eau, ou elle ne a point de fonds, un Abiſme.

59 Qu'importe que l'eau claire ſoit troublée: mais la plus claire eſt la meilleure.

60 Un bovillon ou une bouteille ſe fait d'une goutte diſtillante

61 La mer eſt ſallée comme la ſaulmure.

62 La ou elle borne ou limite la terre, il y a des goulfes & des promontoires.

63 La ou elle s'eſtrecit, là eſt appellee deſtroict; comme le deſtroict de Cades

64 Ses ondes ou flots coulent en ſix heures aux bords, & recoulent reciproquement avec un bruit horribile, ſpecialement entre les bras de mer.

65 D'ici advien-

ſive

ſive æſtuantis maris acceſſus & receſſus alternant vices.

66 In Boreali plaga Oceanus eſt glacialis.

67 Pro variis, quas alluit mare, regionibus, varia ſortitur nomina: hinc Cantabricum, Britannicum, Balticum.

VII. *De Terra.*

68 Terræ ſuperficies alicubi uda eſt & uliginoſa, alicubi arida & petroſa.

69 Nonnullibi plana, alibi montes & valles, tumuli & depreſſa loca, hiatus & antra conſpiciuntur.

70 In montanis locis promontoriorum clauſtra & fauces difficulter tranſeuntur.

71 Colles & clivi cacumen verſus euntibus acclives ſunt, declives retro.

72 Terræ-motus fit à ſubterra-

ebbing and reciprocall flowing.

66 In the Northern part the Ocean is Icie.

67 It is named by the ſeverall ſhores it waſheth; as Spaniſh, Brittiſh, Baltick.

VII. Of the Earth.

68 The outſide of the earth is in ſome places moiſt and mooriſh, in other ſome drie and ſtony.

69 In other ſome plains, in others mountains and valleys, little hills and low places, wide openings & caves are ſeen.

70 In mountanous places the brows of hills are hard to be paſſed over.

71 Hillocks and the ſides of hills are ſteep upwards towards the top, and downwards backwardly.

72 An earthquake is made of blaſts un-

nent flot, & reflot reciproque.

66 *Du coſte ſeptentrionall, ou du vent de bise, l'Ocean eſt gelé.*

67 *Il eſt appellé par les divers bords quil arrouſe; comme* Eſpagnole, Bretagne, Baltique.

VII. De la Terre.

68 *La ſuperficie de la terre eſt en quelques lieux moiſte & humide, en quelques autres aride ou ſeiche & pierreuſe.*

69 *En quelques endroicts plaine, ailleurs ſe voyent les montagnes & vallées, les tertres & lieux creux, les ouvertures & des caves ou foſſes.*

70 *En lieux montagneux les ſommets des coſtaux ſont difficilement tranſpaſſés.*

71 *Les collines & deſcentes, qui vont en ſommet, vont en montant, & au rebours en deſcendant.*

72 *Un tremblement de terre eſt cauſé par*

neis

neis flatibus, qui ſi prorumpunt forâs, labes fiunt.

73 Glebam ſi teris & frias, pulvis erit; ſi diruis & maceras, lubricum lutum.

VIII. De Lapidibus & Gemmis.

74 Lapis comminutus arena eſt; quæ ſi craſſior, ſabulum & glarea vocatur.

75 Saxa humi jacent, ſive exſiſtant ſive lateant: ſcopuli & cautes eminent.

76 Scrupulus calceo illapſus, ni eximatur, urget.

77 Cote acuimus obtuſa; ſilice elicimus ignem; Lydio lapide metalla probamus;

78 Pumice lævigamus.

79 Tophus arenoſus & ſcaber eſt; porphyrites ruber.

der ground, which if they break forth thereof becomes a gaping.

73 If thou brayeſt or bruiſeſt a ſmal clod, it ſhall be duſt: if thou pulleſt it down and ſteepeſt it, it will be ſlippery clay.

VIII. Of Stones, and precious ſtones.

74 A Stone bruiſed in pieces is ſand; which if it be groſſe, it is called gravell and round pibble-ſtone.

75 Great ſtones lie in the ground, whether they be ſeen or hidden: high rocks appear on high.

76 A little gravell got into ones ſhoe, doth vex unleſſe it be taken out.

77 We ſharpen blunt things with a whetſtone; we ſtrike fire out of a flint; we trie metalls with a touchſtone;

78 We make ſmooth with a pumice-ſtone.

79 A gravell-ſtone is ſandy and rough: the porphyrite red.

des ſouſflemẽts ſouſterrains, qui ſortans dehors avec impetuoſité font des ouvertures.

73 Si tu frottes ou briſes une motte, elle ſera en pouſſiere: ſi tu l'abbas & la deſtrẽpes, elle en deviendra bourbe ou ſange gliſſante.

VIII. De Pierres, & nommenent de pretieuſes.

74 VNe pierre briſée eſt du ſablõ, laquelle ſi elle eſt groſſe, s'appelle ſable ou gravier.

75 Les cailloux giſent en terre (ſoit qu'ils ſe monſtrent, ou qu'ils ſoyent cachez) les rochers ou roches ſe monſtrent en haut.

76 Une pierrete entrée dans le ſoulier, preſſe, ſi on ne l'oſte.

77 D'une queux nous aiguiſons ce qui eſt rebouſche; d'un caillou nous en tirons du feu; d'une pierre de touche nous en eſprouvons les metaux.

78 Nous ponçons de pierre de ponçe.

79 La pierre de tuf eſt ſablonneuſe & aſpre a manier: ſa couleur eſt rouge.

80 Alabaſtrites candidiſsimum marmor.

80 The Alabaſter-ſtone is marble very white.

80 *L' Alabaſtrites eſt un marbre treſ-blanc.*

81 Magnes ſe obvertit ſeptentrioni directé.

81 The loadſtone turns it ſelf directly againſt the north.

81 *L' aymant ſe tourne directement vers le ſeptrentrion.*

82 Gemmarum pretioſiſsima Adamas ſcintillans, ſecunda ab illa Rubinus, tum Sapphirus rutilans, Smaragdus micans, Jaſpis & Sardius candicantes, miriſque fulgoribus ſplendentes.

82 A ſparkling Diamond is the moſt precious ſtone, the next a Ruby, then a Saphire gliſtering, then a ſhining Emrald, then a Jaſper and the Onyx, which are bright and ingraved with many twincklings.

82 *La plus pretieuſe de toutes pierres eſt le Diamant qui eſtincelle, le Ruby & Saphir qui la ſuivent apres, reluiſſenn, l' Eſmeraude eſclaire, le Jaſpe & la cornaline ont une couleur blanche & avec de merveilleuſes ſplendeurs leurs diverſes grandeurs eſclattent.*

83 Hæmatites, Alectorius, bufonius Beryllus, ſequiores ſunt.

83 An Agath, a ſtone in the maw of a cock, a Toadſtone, are of a baſer kind.

83 *Une Amethiſte, une Alector ou pierrette dans l' eſtomach d'un Coq, unede, apaudine ſont plus viles, ou moins priſées.*

84 Margaritæ (uniones) in conchis reperiuntur.

84 The pearles are found in ſhell-fiſhes.

84 *Les Perles ſe trouvent dans les coquiles.*

85 Corallia ſunt ramuſculi marinæ arbuſculæ colore rubentes, rotundæ in morem tuberis: molleſcunt in mari ubi naſcuntur, indè exempta dureſcunt.

85 Corrals are ſmall red branches of a ſea-ſhrub, round like a toadſtool: they are ſoft in the ſea where they grow, and being taken out grow hard.

85 *Le Corail eſt de couleur rouge, qui n'eſt autre choſe que des rameaux d'un certain petit arere, leſquels croiſſent en forme de tuyaux Ils ſe moliſient dans la mer d' ou ils proviennent, puis lors qu'ils en ſont tirez ils s'en durciſſent.*

86 Vitrũ Cryſtalli ſimilitudinē habet, non duritiem.

86 Glaſſe hath the likeneſſe but not the hardnes of Chryſtall.

86 *Le verre a la reſſemblance du Chryſtall non la duree.*

IX. De Metallis.

87 Metalla è fodinis eruuntur: è quibus, quia liqueſcunt & conſiſtunt, varia conflantur.

88 Aurum eſt perfectiſſimum, quia puriſſimũ & ponderoſiſſimum; præſertim obryzum.

89 Fornaci vel centies immiſſum nihil ſubſtantiæ deperdit.

90 Argentum huic proximè accedit, quum purum putum eſt: ſed habet ſcorias quæ amburuntur.

91 Ferrum, ut ut duriſſimum, ferrugine arroditur: conduratum aliquoties, chalybs dicitur.

92 Cupro adhæret ærugo.

93 Orichalcum eſt cadmiâ tinctum æs; fundi ſolùm poteſt ob friabilitatem.

94 Electro ſtannum, & hoc plum-

IX. Of Metalls.

Metalls are digged out of the mines: whereof divers things are made, becauſe they melt, and become liquid.

88 Gold is the perfecteſt, becauſe the pureſt, and waightieſt; chiefly fine gold when it is perfectly tryed.

89 Being put an hundred times into a furnace it loſeth nothing of its ſubſtance.

90 Silver is next it, when it is pure: but it hath droſſe which is burnt all about.

91 Iron, though moſt hard, is gnawen with ruſt: having been many times hardned it is ſteel.

92 Green duſt ſticks to Copper.

93 Latten is braſſe dyed with oare; it can onely be melted becauſe of its eaſineſſe to be broken.

94 Tinne is ſofter and more vile then

IX. Des Metaux.

87 Les metaux ſe tirenn hors des mines, d'ou pource qu'ils ſe fondent et s'amoliſſent, on en fait pluſieurs choſes.

88 L'Or eſt le plus parfaict, pource qu'il eſt le plus pur et le plus peſant, principalement celuy qui eſt purgé au feu.

89 Bien qu'on le mette cent fois au fourneau, il ne perd rien de ſa ſubſtance.

90 L'Argent en approche bien pres, quand il eſt pur et net, mais il a l'eſcume qu'on bruſle tout a l'entour.

91 Le Fer bien que trcs-dur eſt rongé par la roüilleure, eſtant fait dur piuſieurs fois il eſt appelé Acier.

92 La roüille s'attache au cuiure.

93 Le Laiton eſt Airain teinct de cadmia; il ſe peut fondre ſeulement a cauſe de ſa facilité a eſtre mis en poudre.

94 L'Eſtain eſt plus mol et plus vil que l'

bum

bum mollius & vilius eſt.	amber, and lead then this.	*l'Ambre, & le Plomb que ceſtui-ci.*
95 Argento vivo nihil mirabilius; liquidum eſt, nec tamen madefacit:	95 There is nothing ſo admirable as Quick-ſilver: it is liquid and yet it moiſts not:	95 *Il n' y a rien ſi admirable que du Vif argent: il eſt liquide, & ſi n' eſt ny moite ny mouillé:*
96 Nam ſive id ſuper aliquid effundas, ſive ei aliquid immergas, ſive aſpergas, nihil madefaciet.	96 For whether thou poureſt it upon any thing, or that thou plungeſt or ſprinkleſt any thing upon it, it ſhall not be wet at all.	96 *Car ſoit que tu le verſes ſur quelque choſe, ſoit que tu y plonges quelque choſe, ſoit que tu arrouſes, il ne ſe mouillera point.*
97 Sal, Alumen, Vitriolum, Nitrum, Sulphur, Bitumen, Naphtha, Ceruſſa, Creta, &c. ſucci minerales dicuntur.	97 Salt, Alume, Vitriol, Nitre, Brimſtone, Bitume, Marl, or chalkie Clay, Petroll, Ceruſe or white lead, Chalk, &c. are called mineral juyces.	97 *Le Sel, l' Alun, le Vitriol, le Nitre ou ou Salpetre, le Soulphre, le Bitume, le Naptha, le Fard, la croie, &c. ſ' appellent des ſucs mineraux.*
X. De Arboribus & Fructibus.	X. Of Trees and Fruits.	X. Des Arbres & des Fruicts.
98 Planta fibris radicum humorem imbibens aleſcit:	98 A Plant ſucking the humour by the little hairs of the root taketh nouriſhment:	98 *VNe Plante attirant l' humeur par petits filez des racines prend nourriture.*
99 Eo deſtituta flacceſcit, marceſcit.	99 Without it it withereth, it waxeth rotten, it ceaſeth its livelineſſe, it drieth up preſently.	99 *Sans icelle elle fleſtrit, elle ſe fane, elle ſe deſſeiche tout a coup.*
100 Stirps dicitur, quatenus ſe in ramos, & ramuſculos, & frondes pandit.	100 It is called a ſtock, ſo farre as it ſpreadeth out it ſelf into branches, and into little boughs and green leaves.	100 *On l' appelle le gros de l' arbre, entant qu' elles' eſpand en branches, en rameaux & en fueilles.*

101 His deſectis, trunci, & caudicis, & ſtipitis nomen habet.

102 Extrinſecùs cortex, intus medulla eſt.

103 Libri dum virent glubi poſſunt.

104 Pomus (malus) Pyrus, Ficus, Olea, arbores ſunt ſativæ: Fraxinus, Fagus, Alnus, Ornus, Ilex, ſylveſtres.

105 Illæ omnes fructiferæ; harum pleræque ſteriles: ut Betula, Populus alba, Populus nigra.

106 Abies procera eſt, ut & Picea, Larix, Cedrus, Cupreſſus.

107 Quædam umbracula præſtant; nominatim, Tilia, Platanus, Buxus, Taxus, Ulmus, & cæteræ latifoliæ.

108 Gemma hians protrudit florem; flos, fructum: qui immaturus

101 Theſe being cut off, it hath the name of the body of a tree, and of a ſtump, and of a ſtake.

102 Without there is the rind, within there is the pith.

103 The inward barks whileſt they be green, can be pulled off.

104 An Apple tree, a Peare tree, a Fig tree, an Olive tree, are trees that may be ſown, planted: an Aſh, the Beech tree, an Eldertree, a Wild aſh, an Holm, are foreſt or woodie trees.

105 All thoſe bearing fruit; moſt of theſe fruitleſſe: as a Birch tree, a white Poplar tree, a Willow, Withy or Sallow tree.

106 A Firre tree is high, and likewiſe a Pitch tree, a Larch or Larix tree, a Cedartree, a Cypreſſetree.

107 Some yeeld us ſhadows; namely, the Linden or Teil tree, a Plane tree, a Box tree, a Yew tree, an Elm tree, and others which have broad leaves.

108 A young bud ſpreading it ſelf thruſteth forward its floure; and the floure thruſteth its fruit: which being unripe, is called

101 Qui eſtant retranchez, elle a le nom de tronc, d'un corps d'arbre, & de pieu.

102 L'eſcorce eſt au dehors, la moelle au dedans.

103 Les eſcorces eſtant verdes ſe peuvent peler, eſcorcher.

104 Un Pommier, poirier, Figuier, & Olivier, ſont Arbres qu'on ſeme ou plante. Un fraiſne, ou Fouteau, (ou Heſtre,) un Aulne, un Freſne ſauvage, un Yeuſe, ſont ſauvages.

105 Ceux là ſont tous fruitiers; la pluſpart de ceux-cy ſont ſteriles, un Beuleau, un Peuplier blanc, un Peuplier noir, un Saulx, ou Saule.

106 Le Sapin eſt bien haut, comme auſſi le Pignet, ou le Pin, un Cedre, Cypres.

107 Quelques uns ſervent d'ombrage; nommement le Till ou Tillet, le Plan ou Plane, le Buys, l'Orme, & autres qui ont les feuilles larges.

108 Vn burgeon (ou bouton) s'entr'ouurant pouſſe en avant la fleur, la fleur le fruict, qui n'eſtant point s'appelle

groſſulus dicitur.

109 Poſtea matureſcit, & carpitur aut decidit.

110 Quidam ſunt præcoces, alii ſerotini, (chordi) quidam perennes, ut Juniperus.

111 Eduntur vel recentes, vel vieti, vel fracidi.

112 Ceraſa oblongis petiolis pendent: Amarylla breviuſculis.

113 Meſpila ſunt lanuginoſa, Pruna oſſiculata.

114 Putamen amoveat, & nucem frangat oportet, qui nucleum eſſe vult, ſive ſit Iuglans, ſive Avellana, (quam fert Corylus) ſive Tribulus, ſive Amygdalum.

115 Quercus fert Gallas & Glandes; Pinus, Strobilos; Cornus, Corna; Laurus, Acer, ſorbus ſylveſtris, baccas.

ſmall fruit not yet ripe.

109 Afterward it wareth ripe, and is gathered, or falleth under the tree.

110 Some are ſoon or timely ripe, other ſome backward or winter fruit, ſome ot long laſting, as the Juniper.

111 They are eaten new or freſh, or ſoft, or mellow, and rotten ripe.

112 Cherries do hang upon long little ſtalks: Almonds upon very ſhort.

113 Medlers are moſſie, Prunes (or Plums) are ſtonie.

114 He muſt take off the ſhell, and break the nut that would eat the kernell, whether it be a Filbeard, (which a Filbeard-tree doth produce) or a Thiſtle, or an Almond.

115 The Oak bringeth Galls and Maſt or Acorns; the Pine-tree, pine apples; the Corneill-tree, Corneills; the Laurell or Bay-tree, the Maple-tree, the wilde ſorbe or ſervice-tree, berries.

fruict verd.

109 Puis apres il ſe meurit, ſe cueult, ou tombe de ſoy meſme.

110 Quelques uns ſont fruicts d'Eſtè ou haſtiſs. Les autres fruicts d'Hyver ou tardiſs, les autres durent tousjours, comme le Genevre.

111 On les mange nouveaux, ou mols, ou fleſtris, ou preſque pourris.

112 Les Ceriſes pendent avec des queües longues: les Amarylles les ont courtes.

113 Les Neffles (ou Meſles,) ſont mouſſües, les Prunes, ont des oſſelets.

114 Qui veut manger le cerneau, il faut qu'il oſte la coquille, & qu'il caſſe la noix: ſoit une Noix, ou Avelaine, ou Noiſille (que le Coudre produict) ou un Chardon, ou une Amande.

115 Le Cheſne produit de Noix de Galle, & de Glands, le Pin des pommes de pin, le Corneiller des Corneilles, le Laurier, l'Erable, le Cormier ſauvage, des graines.

116 Sorba & Cydonia, Citria & Limonia ſtipant: Fraga, Mora, Mori, Mora Rubi Idei, Mora Myrti, Melones (pepones) Cucurbita & Cucumeres, Vuæ paſſæ, Granata mala laxant.

116 Sorbe-apples, & Quinces, Citrons and Lemons, are ſtopping: Strawberries, Mulberries, Rapſberries, Myrtleberries, Melons, Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers, dry Raiſons, Pomgranates, do looſen.

116 Les Cormes, les Coings, les Citrons, les Limons, eſtoupent, ou reſerrent: les Phraiſes, les meures d'une Ronce, les Meures d'une Myrte, les Melons, les Pepons ou Pompions, les Courges & concombres, les Raiſins de Paſſerille, les Pommes de Grenade laſchent.

117 Thus, Myrrha, Maſtiche, Camphora, Reſina, Pix, ſucci ſunt arborum certarum.

117 Frankincenſe, (or Incenſe) Myrrhe, Maſtick, Camphyre, Rozzen, Pitch, are the Juices of certain trees.

117 L'Encens, la Myrrhe, le Maſtich, la Camphre, la Reſine, la poix, ſont les ſucs de certains Arbres.

118 Quin & ſuccinum Gummi quodpiam eſt.

118 Yea even Amber is a kind of Gum.

118 Meſme l'Ambre eſt une eſpece de Gumme.

XI. De Herbis.

XI Of Herbs.

XI. Des Herbes.

119 Herba cauli, vel ſcapo, innititur.

119 An Herb leaneth or ſtaieth upon a ſtalk.

119 L'Herbe ſe tient deſſus la tigé.

120 Ex his Rapum, Napus, Cæreta, Siſer, Raphanus minor, Paſtinaca, Braſſica, Crambe, Lactuca, Scolymus, Apium (petroſelinum) Naſturtium, Oxalis, olera vocantur.

120 Of them a Rape, a Navew, a Carrot, a Shirwick-root, a Radiſh, a Rayford, a Parſenip, Cabbage, Colewort, a Lettice, an Artichoke, Parſley Watercreſſes, Sorrell, are called potherbs.

120 D'icelles, la Rave, le Navet, la Carote, le Chervy, le Reffort, la Peſtenade, les Choux Cabus, les Choux verds, la Laictuë, le Perſil, le Creſſon, l'Artichaux, la Surelle, le Cerfeuil, s'appellent herbes potageres.

121 Fruges ſunt quæ in culmum ſurgunt, & ſpicas

121 Fruits are they which grow on ſtalks & produce ears of Corn

121 Il y a des fruicts qui croiſſent en tuyau, & qui portent des eſpics (ſive

(ſive ariſtas ſive muticas) ferunt, glumis autem granum fovent, ut Oryza, Zea, Ador, Milium, Panicum.

122 Legumina verò ſiliquis & valvulis, ut in Faba, Piſo, Cicere, Ervo, Vicia, Lente, videre eſt.

123 Sed quî fit ut triticum in ſigilinem,(ſecale) imò in Zizania & Lolium? Hordeum in ægilopem, Avena in Avenam fatuam degeneret?

124 Farrago pecoris cauſâ ſeritur.

125 Papaver capitatum ſoporandi vim habet.

126 Bulboſa ſunt, Allium, Cepa, Porrus.

127 Aromata ſunt, Piper, Zingiber, Cedoaria, Cinnamomum, Nux Myriſtica, Macer, Caryophylla, Acorum, Coriandrum, Aniſum, Anethum, Cuminum, Sinapi.

(be they bearded or without beard) but with husks they keep warm the grain, as Rice, Spelt, pure Wheat, Millet, Panick.

122 And the Legums with huskets (or cods) and ſhales or pils, as may be ſeen in a Beane, a Peaſe, a ſmall Pulſe, an Oare, a Vetch, Lintells.

123 But how comes it to paſſe that Wheat doth degenerate into Rye, yea even into Juray and Cockle? Barley into wild Oats, Oats into poor Oats?

124 Forrage is ſown for Cattel.

125 The Poppy that hath an head, hath force and vertue to bring ſleep.

126 Garlick, Onions, Leeks, are cloved.

127 Spices are Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Macis, Clove, the ſweet Cane, or great Galingale, Coriander, Aniſe Dill, Cumine, Muſtard.

(ſoit barbus, ſoit ſans barbe) & qui conſervent & contregardent le grain, dans de petites pailles, comme le Ris, l' Eſpeautre, le Froment, le Millet, le Panis.

122 *Et les Legumes d'ecoſſes & petites peaux (on gouſſes) comme on peur voir en la Feve, au Pois, es Ers, és Veſſes, & és Lentilles.*

123 *Mais d' ou vient que le Bled degenere en Seigle, voire en Y vroye, l' Orge en Aveneron, lt bonne Avoine en Avoine corrompuë?*

124 *Le Fourrage & dragee ſe ſement pour les beſtes.*

125 *Le Pavot Cabus a la vertu d' endormir.*

126 *Les herbes teſtues, ſont l' Ail, l'Oignon, le Porreau.*

127 *Les Eſpices ſont, le Poivre, le Gingembre, Cedoaria, la Canelle, la Noix muſcade, le Macis, (ou fleur de Giroſfle) l' Acore, le Coriandre, l' Anis, l' Aneth, le Cumin, ou Commin, la Mouſtarde.*

128 Odoriferæ & coronariæ ſunt, Amaracus, Amaranthus, Caryophyllus, Pæonia, Roſa, Roſmarinus, Lilium, Viola, Serpyllum, Primula veris, &c.

128 Odoriferous, and to make garlands withall, are ſweet Marjoran, or floure-gentle, Gilo-floure, Piony, a Roſe, Roſemary, a Lilie, a Violet, Betony, Daiſies or Primroſes, Cowſlips, &c.

128 *Les Odoriſerantes & dont on fait des Bouquets, ſont la Marjolaine, le Paſſevelours, la Giroſflee, la Pione, la Roſe, le Roſemarin, la fleur de Lis, la Violette, le Serpolet, la Prime Roſe, &c.*

129 Medicinales ſunt, Abrotonum, Acetoſa, Apiaſtrum, Atriplex, Betonica, Borrago Bugloſſa, Cardui varii, Centauria, Camomilla, Cicorium, Cyanus, Ebulus, Gentiana, Helenium, (Inula) Helleborus, Hypericum, Lappa, Malva, Nardus, Narciſſus, Hyſſopum, Lavendula, Menta, Pulegium, Ruta, Salvia, Ocimum, Pyrethrum, Scolopendria, Trifolium, Urtica, Alga, Muſcus, Panaces.

129 Phyſicall are Southernwood, Sorrell, Atriplex, Betony, Borrage, Bugloſſe, divers Thiſtles, Reupontick, Camomill, Savorie, Blew-bottle, Wallwort, Gentiane, Elecampane, Lingwort, Saint Johns wort, Clotte-bure, Mallows, Spikenard, Daffodill, Hyſſope, Lavendula, Mint, or Penny-royall, Rue, Sage, garden Baſil, Bartrame, Harts tongue, Trifoile, Nettle, Reits, Moſſe, Balſamint.

129 *Les Medecinales ſent, l'Auroſne, la Vinaigrette, le Maliſſe, les Arroches, ou Bonnes dames, la Betoine, la Bourrache, la Bugloſſe, les Chardons de pluſieurs ſortes le Fiel de terre, la Camomille, la Cicoree, l'Aubiſoin, ou le Bluet, l'Hyeble, la Gentiane, l'Enuala campana, l'Hellebore, le Mille pertuis, la Bardane, la Maulve, le Nard, le Narciſſe, l'Hyſope, la Levandula, la Menthe, le Pouliot, la Rüe, la Sauge, la Dragge aux Chevaux, le pied d'Alexandre, le Ceterac, la Trefle, l'Ortie, la Laictue de Mer, la Mouſſe, les Panets.*

130 Aconitum, Cicuta, Napellus, venenatæ ſunt.

130 Libbards-bane, Hemlock, Wolves-bane, are venemous.

130 *L'Aconite, la Cigue le Nappellus, ſont venimeuſes.*

XII. *De Fructibus.*

131 SAmbucus, ribes, rubus, rubus idæcus, hedera, liguſtrum, glycyrrhiza, balſamum, paliurus, ſpina, ſentis, vepreta, & dumeta, frutices cluunt.

132 Cannæ, arundines, & junci paluſtria amant.

133 Ex ſcirpo enodi tegetes conficiunt.

134 Boleti inter fungos præſtantiſſimi.

XIII. *De Animalibus, & primò de Avibus.*

135 QUicquid vita, ſenſu & motu prædi- tum eſt, animal eſt.

136 Alites enim volant; aquatilia natant (illæ pennis, hæc pinnis:) quadrupedia currunt; reptilia repunt.

XII. Of Shrubs or ſhoots.

131 AN Elder-tree, gooſeberry, black-berry, hindberry, prine, lycoriſh, balme-tree, the holy tree, a thorn, a great bramble, (or black-berrie buſh) briars and thickets of thorns are named ſhrubs.

132 Canes, reeds, bulruſhes, love marriſh, or fenny ground.

133 Matts or coverlets are made out of a bulruſh without knots

134 Muſhrooms amongſt toadſtools are the beſt.

XIII. Of Living creatures, and firſt of Birds.

135 WHatſoever hath life feeling or ſenſe and motion, is a living creature.

136 For winged fowls fly, they that live in water ſwim: (thoſe with feathers, theſe with finnes;) the foure-footed run or goe, creeping things do creep.

XII. Des Arbriſſeaux.

131 *VN ſureau, un ribes, une ronce, le lierre, le troeſne, la regliſſe, le baulme, le groſelier, l'eſpine, les buiſſons, les halliers, s' appelleront des abriſſeaux.*

132 *Les cannes, les les roſeaux, & les iones aiment les lieux mareſcageüx.*

133 *Du ionc ſans nœud ſe font les nates ou couvertures.*

134 *Les champignons ſont les meilleurs entre les mouſſerons.*

XIII. Des Animaux, & premierement des Oiſeaux.

135 *TOut ce qui a vie, ſentiment & mouvement, eſt un animal.*

136 *Car les Oyſeaux volent, les aquatiques ou qui vivent en l'eau, nagent; (ceux-là avec des plumes, ceux-cy avec des nageoitres) les beſtes a quatre pieds courent; les reptiles rampent ou ſe trainent.*

137 Volucres ſunt bipedes, (Manucodiatam eſſe apodem dicunt) & plumatæ, & roſtratæ, excepto veſpertilione, qui & piloſus & dentatus eſt.

137 Birds or fowls have two feet, (men ſay that Manucondiata hath none) and are feathered, and have bills or beaks, except the reremouſe or bat, which is hairy and toothed.

137 *Les Volailles ont deux pieds, (on dit que la Manuque n'en a point) & des plumes, & un bec; hormis la Chauve-ſouris, qui a du poil & des dents.*

138 Roſtro colligentes grana ingluviem, referciunt; nulla mingit.

138 Gathering grain with their beaks, they fill the craw or crop; none doth piſſe.

138 *Cueillants les grains avec leur bec, ils en empliſſent leur poche; nul ne piſſe.*

139 Procreationis causâ, nidos ſtruunt; halcyon in ipſo pelago.

139 For procreation ſake they build up neſts; the halcyon on the very ſea.

139 *Ils baſtiſſent leurs nids pour procreation, (Halcyon dans la Mer meſme.*

140 Tum pariunt ova, quæ ſub teſta albumen, & vitellum ſeu luteum occultant; iiſque incubantes pullos excludunt.

140 Afterwards they bring forth or breed egs which hide under the ſhell, the white and the yolk; and lying thereon, hatch their young ones.

140 *Puis ils y ponnent (ou font) des Oeufs, (qui cachent ſoubs la coque, la glaire & le rouge ou moyeu) & s'y couchant deſſus, eſcloſent leurs poulcins*

141 Rapaces ſunt, vultur, milvus, accipiter, falco, niſus; quæ unguibus uncis turtures dilaniant.

141 Ravening fouls are the vulture, the gripe, the kite, the ſaker, the hawke, the eagle, the faulcon, the hobby, the oſpray, which with their crooked claws, tear and rent turtle-doves.

141 *Les Oyſeaux raviſſans ſont, le Vautor, le Milan, l'Eſprevier, le Faulcon, l'Aigle, qui diſmembrent les Tourtelle de leur griffes crochues*

142 Noctua noctu cernit, interdiu cæcutit: ut & aliæ nocturnæ, bubo, aſio, ſcops, aluco, uſula, ſtrix, caprimulgus.

142 An owle ſeeth in the night, and waxeth blind in the day time, as alſo other night-birds, an owle a ſcrich-owle a horne, a cowt, ſcops the owlet, a milker of goats.

142 *Le Chathuant void de nuict, & eſt aveugle de jour, comme auſſi les autres oyſeaux nocturnes, le Hibon, le Scinre, le Limare, la Cheveche, la Freſay, la Tette-chevre.*

143 Phaſiani, Otides, (Tardæ) Tetriones (Urogalli) Malea, Grides, Gallopavones, Capones, Attagenes, Perdices, Coturnices, in deliciis habentur.

143 Pheſants, Buſtards or Horne-owls Biſtards, French-peacocks, Capons, Morhens, Godwits, Partridges, Quails, are held for delicious and daintie meat.

143 *Les Phaiſans, les Outardes, les Tetaons, les Paons maſles, les Chapons, les Francolines, les Perdrix, les Cailles, ſont tenus pour viandes, delicieuſes.*

144 Olor (Cygnus) Fulica, Mergus, Querquedula, Onocratulus, Pelicanus & aliæ aquaticæ palmipedes ſunt; nulla pennipes.

144 The Swan, the Fen-duck, a Didoper a Cormorant or a Gull, a Teale, a wild Swan or bird braying like an Aſſe, a Shoveller, a Pelican and other water fowls, are ſplay-footed, or have plain and flat feet, or are whole footed; none hath plumes on his feet, or is feathered footed.

144 *Le Cygne, la Foulque, le Plongeon, la Cercerelle, le Cormorant, le Pelican, & autre- Oyſeaux aquatiques ont le pied plat, aucun n' a des plumes aux pieds.*

145 Sturni gregatim, ſed abſque ordine; Grues, valde congruè; Ardeæ admodum excelſè volitant.

145 Sterlings or ſtares, fly in flocks or companies but without order: the Cranes very orderly, the Herons or Hearnes very high.

145 *Les Eſtourneaux volent par troupeaux, mais ſans ordre, les Grues avec fort bon ordre, les Herons volent fort haut.*

146 Canoræ ſunt, Acanthis, Alauda, Acredula, Luſcinia (Philomela) Carduelis, Fringilla, Merula, Linaria.

146 Melodious or ſhrill birds, are the Goldfinch or Linnet, or Siskin, the Lark, the Woodlark or Nightingale, the Thiſtle-finch, the Chaffinch or Spink, the black Marle, the Wild-flax or Toad-flax.

146 *Les Oyſeaux reſonants ſont, le Chardonneret, l' Alouette le Roſignol, le Chardonneret, le pinſon, le Merle, le Lineret.*

147 Palumbus & Livia, ſunt columbæ feræ.

147 A Wood-culver, or Ring-dove, a Stock-dove are wild doves or culvers.

147 *La Palombe & le Pigeon Ramier, ſont Colombes ſauvages.*

148 Me-

148 Merops, Upupa, Ficedula, Rubeta, Curruca, vermibus veſcuntur; ut & gavia fortaſſe.

148 A Wood pecker, or Cat-bee, or an Houp, or a dunghill Cock, a Lapwing, a Gnat-ſnapper, a Bunting, a Cirling, live or feed upon, or eat worms, as alſo happily the Sea-gull or Sea-cob.

148 *Le Merops, la Hupe, le Beckeſigue, ou Bonaric, le Grenoüillon, le Verdou, vivent de Vers comme auſſi peut eſtre la Mouëtte.*

149 Trochilus, & parvus Parus ridiculè ſe Struthioni comparent.

149 A Wren, or Wagtail, and a Muskin or Titmouſe, a Nun (becauſe his head is filleted, as it were Nun-like) ſhould ridiculouſly compare themſelves, to the Oſtrich or Eſtrich.

149 *La Roitelet, & la Meſange, ſe compareroint en vain a l'Auſtruthe.*

150 Turdus ſibi ipſi cacat exitium: quia quod conſpurcat, id viſcum pullulat.

150 The Thruſh or Thruſhell muteth her own deſtruction: becauſe what ſhee polluteth or defileth, caſteth forth bird-lime, or glew.

150 *Le Tourd ſe chie ſa propre deſtruction; pource que ce qu'il ſouille ou gaſte, jette & produit du glu.*

151 Motacilla continuò caudam motat (quatit) Pavo ſuam verſicolorem diſpandens ſuperbit.

151 The Wagtail continually moves or ſhakes, or wags her tail: The Peacock ſpreading or ſtretching out her ſundry coloured tail waxeth proud.

151 *Le Battemare (ou Bergeronette) remuë continuellement la queüe: la Paon eſpanoviſſant la ſienne bigarree, s'enorguillit.*

152 Caſſita cirrum, Gallus criſtam, cum in ſuo ſterquilinio eſt, erigit.

152 The Lark ſetteth up her tuff, the Cock his creſt, when he is on his own dunghill.

152 *L'Aloüette dreſſe ſa touffe, le Coq ſa creſte, lors qu'il eſt ſur ſon fumier.*

153 Anſerculus, Anſer (quem turundis ſaginant) crocitat, Anas tetrinnit, Gallina gracillat & glocitat, Corvus crocitat, Aquila clangit, Ciconia crepitat,

153 A Goſling, a Gooſe or Gander, (which is crammed with pellets) crokes, a Duck or Drake, a Hen clocketh, a Raven or a Crow croketh, an Eagle cryeth, a Stork craketh or chattereth, the Cuckow cryeth cuc-

153 *L'Oyſon, l'Oye qu'on engraiſſe de miettes & ſoupes de pain, croaſſe, la Cane ou le Canard criaille, la Geline ou la Poule, clape ou gloſſe, le Corbeau croaſſe, l'Aigle crie, la Cicoigne cra-*

Cuculus

cuculus cuculat, pica garrit, monedula (graculus) fringulat, cornix cornicatur, hirundo trinſat, paſſer fritinnit, aut minurit, frullus pipit, alauda tirelire modulatur.

154 Cæterùm pſitacus articulatas voces formare ſueſcit.

155 Phœnix, gryps, harpiæ, figmenta ſunt.

XIV. De Aquatilibus.

156 PIſces lympham ore immiſſam branchiis emittunt.

157 Squamoſi ſunt vivipari; glabri, ovipari.

158 In illis mares habent lactes; fœminæ, ova.

159 Fluviatiles ſunt ſturio, (accipitenſer) anguilla, quam ſi capeſſis elabitur, capito, mullus (aliter bar-

kow, a pie or plannet or piot chattereth a chough or a daw, or jackdaw cryeth ſobbingly, a crow crackeleth, a ſwallow and a ſparrow chirp, the lark doth ſing tirelire.

154 But the parrot accuſtomes her ſelf to pronounce and to utter diſtinct words.

155 The phenix, the gripe or griffon, the harpie, are but feigned things.

XIV. Of Creatures living in water.

156 Fiſhes let or caſt out by the gills the water taken into their mouth.

157 They that breed alive have ſcales, and ſuch as breed ſpawnes or egges, are ſmooth or pild.

158 In thoſe the males have milt; the females ſpawnes or egs.

159 They that live in rivers, are a ſturgeon or elops, an eel, which if thou goeſt about to take ſlips or ſlides away, a barble or barvel, a trout,

quette, le cocu dit coucou, la pie gazouille ou babille, le chucas ou la chüette, crialle, la corneille cormeille, l' arondelle bricolle, le poſſereau, ou moineau pipe, le poulet piaule, l' aloüette, tire lire.

154 Mais le perroquet s' accouſtume à former des mots intelligibles.

155 Le Phœnix, le griſon, & les harpies, ne ſont que des feintes.

XIV. Des Aquatiques ou Animaux vivans en l'Eau.

156 LEs Poiſſõs mettent hors par l' orielle, ou par l'oreille, l' eau qu'ils avoyent miſe dedãs leur bouche

157 Les eſcailleux engendrent leurs petits tous vifs, les peléez des œufs.

158 En iceux les maſles ont de la laictance, les femelles des œufs.

159 Poiſſons de riviere ſont, l' Eſtourgeon, l' Anguille, laquelle, ſi tu la veux prendre, s' eſcoule ou eſchape, le Teſtu, le

bus)

bus) trutta, (aurata) thymallus, mugil, alburnus, gobius, muſtela, fundulus, foxinus, cottus.	a gilthead a mullet, a blay or bleak, a gudgeon, a lamprey, a cod or cotte.	barbeau, la truite ou dorade, le cabot, le ſaure, le muge ou mulet, le Gouron, la lamproye, le cot
160 Piſcinales, carpio, cyprinus, lucius (lupus) coracinus, perca, tinca.	160 Pond-fiſhes, a carp, a bream, a pike, a blackiſhfiſh, a pearch, a tench.	160 Ceux de riviere ou d'eſtang, carpe, un brochet, ũn corp, une perche, une tenche.
161 Marini, ſalmo (eſox) murena, congrus, raia, oſtrea, molva, rubeta, thunnus, ſardinæ, trichiæ, ſepia, & varia monſtra.	161 Sea-fiſhes, a ſalmon, a lamprey, a conger, a ray or ſkau, oyſters, and divers monſters.	161 Poiſſons de mer, le ſaulmon, la murene, le congre, la raye, l' huiſtre, la moruë, le graiſſet, le tun, la ſardine, l' anchoye, la ſeiche, & pleuſieurs monſtres.
162 Halecces ſalitas in tinis nobis afferunt.	162 Salted herings are brought to us in barrells or bowls.	162 Les harens ſalez nous ſont apportez dans des caques.
163 Aſellus (ſalpa) niſi probè contuſus eſui non eſt.	163 A ſtockfiſh, unleſſe it be beaten or bruiſed, cannot be eaten.	163 Le merlu ou ſtockfiſh, s' il n' eſt pas bon a manger.
164 Delphinus pernicitate, balæna (cæte) magnitudine omnibus anteit.	164 The dolphin in ſwiftneſſe ſurpaſſeth all others, the whale in greatneſſe.	164 Le daulphin ſurpaſſe en viteſſe tous les autres, & la Baleine en grandeur.
165 Cancer cum ſuis chelis prorſum & retrorſum graditur.	165 A creviſſe, or crab-fiſh, with its claws or pricks goeth forward & backward.	165 L' eſcreviſſe avec ſes pincettes, va tantoſt en avant, tan toſt à reculons.
166 De murice purpura conficitur.	166 Purple colour is made of a ſhell-fiſh.	166 Du Bievre ou Caſtor ſe fait l' eſcarlate ou pourpre.

XV. De Jumentis.	**XV. Of labouring Beaſts.**	**XV. Des Juments.**
166 Jumenta ſunt animalia domeſtica nos juvantia.	166 Labouring beaſts are houſhold living creatures helping us.	166 *Les beſtes de labeur ſont des animaux domeſtiques, qui nous aident.*
167 Gibboſus enim Camelus vehiculi vicem præſtat.	167 For the crooked camel ſerves us in ſtead of a coach.	167 *Car le boſſu Chameau nous ſert en lieu de carroſſe.*
168 Equus jubâ inſignis, indole ferox, domatur tamen ut ſeſſori obtemperet.	168 The horſe notable for his mane, fierce and luſtie of diſpoſition, is yet ſo tamed that it yeelds to the rider.	168 *Le Cheval eſt remarquable quant aux crins, courageux & farouche de nature, & eſt neantmoins dompté, pour obeir a celuy qui le monte.*
169 Sed quandóque efferatur, præſertim effrænis, eumque dejicit aut calcitrando ferit.	169 But ſometimes it groweth wild, ſpecially if it be unbridled, and throws and caſts him down, and ſtrikes with kicking or wincing.	169 *Mais quelquefois il devient ſauvage & farouche, principalement quand il eſt desbridé, & frappe en regimbant.*
170 Cantherius factus hinnire deſiſtit.	170 Being gelded it ceaſeth to neigh.	170 *Eſtant chaſtré il ceſſe de hannir.*
171 Dum pullus eſt ungulis ejus ſoleæ non applicantur.	171 So long as it is a colt ſhooes are not put to his hooves.	171 *Tandis qu'il eſt poulain on nele ferre point.*
172 Pandus Aſellus ab agaſonis fuſte rudit.	172 The crooked little aſſe brayeth after the ſtaff of the horſe-keeper or muletour.	172 *L'aſnon courbé d'un baſton du palefrenier, ou du muletier, brait.*
173 Taurus cum paleari pendulo boat & mugit; agnus balat.	173 The bull with its dewlap hanging down roreth; the lambe bleateth.	173 *Le taureau meugle avec ſe peau pendante, l'agneau beelle.*

174 Vervex

174 Vervex eſt aries cui ſcrotum ademptum ; vexatus arietat.

175 Caper eſt caſtratus hircus.

176 Porcus grunniens eſt caſtratus verres; majalis exſecta ſus.

177 Sed ſcrofæ ſumen porcelli ſugunt.

178 Canis cum catulis allatrat advenam; propiùs accedentem clanculum mordet, roditque.

179 Si irrites, diducto rictu ringit ; ſi percutias, quiritatur.

180 Rabie correptus diſcurrit paſſim, & in quod irruit laniat.

XVI. De Feris.

181 In amænis ſylvarum & nemorum ſaltibus paſtæ feræ, ad ſua luſtra & latebras ſe recipiunt.

174 A weather is a ramme whereof the cods are cut off; being vexed he ſtrikes againſt one with his horns.

175 A cheverell is a gelded goat.

176 A grunting hog is a gelded tame bore; a barrow ſow is a lib'd ſow.

177 But young pigs ſuck the ſows teats.

178 The dog with its whelps barks againſt a ſtranger; drawing over near, he bites or gnaws him privily.

179 If thou anger him, he grinneth, with a gaping or open mouth: if thou ſtrike, he waileth.

180 Being mad he runneth up and down every where, & rents what ever he falls upon.

XVI. Of Wild Beaſts.

181 Wild beaſts that feed in the pleaſant lawns of woods and forreſts, retire themſelves into their dens and lurking places.

174 Le mouſton eſt un belier a qui on a oſté la bourſe, il heurte des cornes quand on le faſche.

175 Vn Chevre eſt un bouccbaſtré.

176 Vn porc grognant, eſt un verrat chaſtré, une majale eſt une truye chaſtree.

177 Mais les chochons ſuccent les tetins d'une truye.

178 Le Chien avec ſes petits, abbaye l'eſtranger, s'approchant de trop pres, ou le mord & ronge ſecretement.

179 Si tu l'irrites il rebigne en tordant la geule: ſi tu le frappes il s'en plaint.

180 Quand il eſt inſenſé ou enragé, il s'en court par tout, & deſchire tout ce qu'il rencontre.

XVI. Des Beſtes Sauvages.

181 Les beſtes ſauvages qui paiſſent és plaiſants Halliers des bois & des Foreſts, ſe retirent en leurs cachots & cavernes.

182 Elephas

181 Elephas (barrus) belluarum maxima, barriens, quia crura non flectit, proboſcide (promuſcide) pabulum attrahit.	181 The elephant is the greateſt of all wild beaſts braying, and becauſe it boweth not its knees, it draws its food or fodder with its ſnout or trunk.	181 *L'elephant eſt la plus grande des beſtes, brayant, pource qu'il ne flechit point les jambes ou les cuiſſes, attire ſon fourrage & ſa paſture avec la trompe.*
182 Monoceros (unicornus) abditiſſima deſerta inhoſpitáque teſqua incolit.	182 The unicorn dwels or inhabits the moſt hidden deſerts, and rough unhabited places.	182 *Le monoceros, ou l'unicorne, demeure és plus cachez deſerts, & boſcages inhabitables.*
183 Rhinoceros oſſeis ſquamis indutus eſt.	183 A Rhinoceros is covered with bony ſcales.	183 *Le Rhinoceros eſt veſtu d'eſcailles d'os.*
184 Alcis tergus ictu gladii non ſecatur.	184 The back of alcis cannot be cut with ſwords.	184 *Le dos ou le derriere de l'Alcis, ne ſe per ſe point d'un coup d'eſpee.*
185 Villoſus urſus murmurat, & uncat.	185 An hairy beare makes an humming, and hookes.	185 *L'Ours velu murmure & s'accroche.*
186 Pardus, ſive panther, quod terno ſaltu non prehendit, mittit.	186 A libard or panther leaves what it catcheth not at the third leap.	186 *Le leopard ou panthere laiſſe ce qu'il ne prend du troiſieſme ſaut.*
187 Tigris ferocitate omnes ſuperat.	187 A tigre excelleth all in crueltie or fierceneſſe.	187 *Le tigre ſurpaſſe tous les dautres en fiertè & cruauté.*
188 Lynx maculoſa viſu pollet.	188 A linx full of many ſpots is exceeding quick of ſight	188 *L'once ou loup-cervier, qui eſt de diverſes couleurs a la veüe bonne.*
189 Cervum cornua non gravant, quamvìs grandia: agilis eſt, & longiſſimi ævi.	189 The horns do not burthen the ſtag, though they be great: he is ſwift, and of a very long life.	189 *Les cornes bien que grandes ne chargent le cerf, il eſt agile & de treſ-longue vie.*
190 Non abſimilis huic caprea,	190 Not unlike to this is the roe, but leſ-	190 *La biche ne luy eſt pas diſſemblable*

ſed

ſed minor ; maſculus hujus hinnulus.

191 Capricornus, ibex & dama, præruptas rupes ſcandunt.

192 Bubalus, biſon, urus, ſylveſtres boves ſunt.

193 Leo armis hirtis formidoloſè rugit.

194 Vulpes ganniens verno tempore alopeciam patitur ; nunquam cicuratur.

195 Lepore nihil timidius; quicquid ſtrepit, aures arrigit, aut ſe proripit : dum capitur vagit.

196 Fodicando cuniculus cuniculos talpa grumos facit.

197 Erinaceus, (echinus) & hiſpida hyſtrix aculeos pro pilis habet.

198 Simia humanorum operum imitatrix eſt ; ut & cercopithecus.

ſer; its male is a fawn.

191 The wildgoat and the fallow deere, or the doe, or buck, climb and mount up to the ſteep or unapproachable rocks.

192 The buff, bugle and urus are wild oxen.

193 The lyon with rough ſhoulders roreth.

194 The yelping fox is ſubject to the falling of his hair in the ſpring time ; he is never tamed.

195 There is nothing ſo fearfull as the hare ; whatever maketh a noiſe, ſhe lifteth up her eares or elſe departeth quickly : when it is taken, it cryeth.

196 By digging the coney maketh her holes : the mole or want, mole-hills.

197 The hedgehog, and the briſtled porcupine have ſpeckled pricks in ſtead of hairs.

198 The ape is an imitatour of humane works ; as alſo the marmoſet or the monkey.

ains plus petite, ſon maſle eſt un chevreul ou un faon.

191 *Le capricorne, l'ibex, & le daim montent amont les hauts & inacceſſibiles rochers.*

192 *Le buffle, le biſon, l'Urus, ſont des bœufs ſauvages.*

193 *Le lion avec ſes eſpaules heriſſonees, rugit & bruit effroyablement.*

194 *Le renard jappant eſt ſubject a perdre le poil au printemps : & ne s'apprivoiſe jamais.*

195 *Il n'ya rien de plus craintif qu'un lieure : au moindre bruit, il dreſſe les oreilles, ou ſe retire tout a coup, quand il il eſt prins, il brait.*

196 *Le lapreau, ou le tonnil fait des creux ; & la taulpe des grumeaux ou monceaux de terre, en perçant ou foüiſſant.*

197 *Le heriſſon & le furieux port eſpic, a des aiguillons en lieu de poil velu.*

198 *Le ſinge eſt imitateur des actions humaines ; comme auſſi le marmott ou le guenon.*

200 Glire, & mele nihil ſomnolentius.

201 Viverra, muſtella, martes, martes ſcythica, musnoricus, pelliciis conveniunt.

202 Sciurus, ſorex, cricetus, foramina ſibi cavant.

203 Sed mus, quadrupedum minimus, penuaria perreptans, catis (felibus) aut muſcipulis ſubinde præda fit.

200 There is nothing more ſleepie then the dormouſe, & the gray or brock, or badger.

201 The Ferret, the weaſil, the marten, the ſcythian marten, the muskcat, agree in skins.

202 The Squirrel or fieldmouſe, make themſelves holes.

203 But the mouſe the leaſt of all foure-footed creatures, creeping about the ſtorehouſes, now and then becomes a prey to cats, or to mouſe-traps.

200 *Il n'y a rien de plus dormart, que le loir & le taiſſon ou le blaireau.*

201 *Le furet, la belette, la marte ſcythienne, & le rat noricus s'accordent, en poil & en peau.*

202 *L'eſcurieu, la ſouris, le mulot, &c. ſe cavent des trous.*

203 *Mais la ſouris la moindre des beſtes a quatre pieds, grimpant ſur les gardemangers, ſert bien ſovent de proye aux chats & aux rats.*

XVII. De Amphibiis, & Reptilibus.

XVII. Of Creatures living as well in water as on land, and of Creeping-things.

XVII. Des Animaux qui vivent en l'eau & en la terre, & des Reptiles.

204 Amphibia ſunt, caſtor, fiber, lutra, crocodilus, rana coaxans, teſtudo, bufo, &c.

205 Reptilia ſunt quæ ſerpunt, exuviáſque deponunt; ut anguis ſibilans, coluber, hydra, natrix, cęcilia, ſeps, &c.

206 Draco ipſo halitu necat; ſi-

204 Creatures living both in water, and on land, are a beaver or caſtor, an otter, a crocodile, a croking frog, a tortoiſe, a toad, &c.

205 Creeping-things are thoſe which creep on the belly, and caſt off their old skin; as an hiſſing ſnak or adder, a water-ſerpent, a viper, a ſloeworm, &c.

206 A Dragon kils with the very breath;

204 *Les beſtes qui vivent en l'eau & en terre ſont, le caſtor, ou le bievre, la loutre, le crocodile, la grenoville croaſſãte, la tortue, le crapaut, &c.*

205 *Les reptiles ſont ceux qui rampent & quittent leur peau comme le ſerpent ou le couleuvre ſifflant, l'hydre, le natrix, la vipere, un ſerpenteau, &c.*

206 *Le dragon tue de ſon haleine: comme*

cut

cut & venenatâ baſiliſcus aurâ.

207 Lacerta, ſtellio, ſalamandra, ſcorpio, pedibus ambulant.

208 Limaces ſunt cochleæ ſine teſta.

so likewiſe the cockatrice with his venemous wind.

207 A Lizard, a newt, a ſalamander, a ſcorpion, go on their feet.

208 Snails are cockles without ſhells

le baſilic veneneux de ſon ſoufle.

207 Le laizard, le ſtellion, la ſalemandre, le ſcorpion, marchent ſur leurs peids.

208 Les limaçons ſont des eſcargots ſans coquille.

XVIII. De Inſectis.

XVIII. Of Inſects, or ſmall Vermine.

XVIII. Des Inſectes; ou des vers.

209 INſecta ſunt varii vermes: lumbrici fimeta, erucæ plantas, teredines ligna, tineæ veſtes, blattæ libros, gurguliones (curculiones) frumenta, erucæ olera, volvox vites, erodunt.

209 INſects are divers worms: maw-worms gnaw or eat dunghills; canker worms, plants; timber-worms, wood; moths, garments; moths or gnats, books; weevels or mites, corn; the palmer worm, the herbs; the caterpillar, vines.

209 LEs inſectes ſont divers vermiſſeaux: les vers de terre qui rongent les fumiers; les chenilles, les plantes; les teignes, es veſtures; les cloportes, les livres, les calendres, les bleds; les chatepelues, les herbes; le burbec, les vigines.

210 Lendes, pediculi, pulices, culices, cimices, nos ipſos infeſtant: quin & ricini, & hirundines ſive ſanguiſugæ. Bombyces in pixidibus deliteſcentes & mori fronde veſcentes, ſerica fila aranearum telis ſimilia exonerant & quaſi nendo trahunt.

210 Nits, lice, fleas, gnats moleſt us: as alſo tikes and bloud-ſuckers. Silkworms, lying hid in boxes and eating mulbery leaves bring out ſilken threds like ſpiders webs, and draw them as it were in ſpinning.

210 Les lendes, les poux, les pulces, les mouſcherons, les punaiſes, nous moleſtent: voire meſme le tiquet, & les ſangſuees. Les vers a ſoye chachez dans leurs boetes, & qui vivent des fevilles de meurier, deſchargent & tirent comme en filant le fil de ſoye.

211 Apes bombilantes in apiariis & alvearibus mel cerâ commiſtum conficiunt, repo-núntq; inibi in cellulis ſuis, & quotannis examen, ut novam coloniam, emittunt.

212 Crabrones & veſpæ præacuto ſunt aculeo.

213 Oeſtro (tabano, aſilo) percitum pecus ſubſilit.

214 Sacrabeorum & locuſtarum genera multa ſunt.

215 Bruchi & canthari, & papiliones, cicindela, nitedula, volatiles ſunt; ut & tipulla.

216 Cicada foris, grillus domi, cantillat.

217 Formica puſilla eſt, ſed actuoſa; ſemper feſtucas & micas fert.

218 Aranea araneum texit.

211 Humming bees in their places and hives make honey mixt with wax, and there lay it up in their cells, and every yeare they ſend forth a ſwarm as it were a new colony.

212 Hornets and waſps have a ſting very ſharp.

213 The cattel ſtung with a gad-bee leap.

214 There be many kinds of beetles, and of locuſts.

215 Graſſe-worms or wortworms, and black beetles, and butterflies, and the glow-worm, are flying; as alſo a water ſpider.

216 The graſhopper chirpeth without, the cricket within at home.

217 The emmet or ant or piſmire is ſmal, but very painfull; it ever bringeth vetches and crums.

218 The ſpider weaveth cobwebs.

211 *Les abeilles bourdonantes dans leurs ruches font le miel meſlé de cire, & le mettent dans leurs logettes, font ſortir tous les ans un eſſain, comme une nouvelle colonie.*

212 *Les frelons, & les gueſpes ont un aiguillon fort pointu.*

213 *Le beſtail, piqué d'un tabon, ſautele.*

214 *Il y a pluſieurs ſortes & eſpeces d'eſcarbots & locuſtes.*

215 *Les chenilles, & les cantharides, & les papillons, & le vercoquin luiſant, volent; cõme auſſi le verd'eau.*

216 *La cigale chante aux champs, le gryllon ou criquet, dans la maiſon.*

217 *La fourmi eſt bien petite, mais active, porte tousjours des feſtus & des miettes.*

218 *L'araignée tiſt ſa toile.*

XIX. De Homine.

219 Animantium excellentiſſimus homo, mundi Epitome, vagiens naſcitur.

220 Quem genitrix aut obſtetrix faſciis involutum in cunas reponit.

221 Nutrix verò alma, amplectens & amplexans alumnum ſuum, uberibus lactat; puſio ipſe lactet.

222 A cunabulis venitur ad ſerperaſtra: ubi bimulus infans, inceſſum ſibi format, & fari ac balbutire incipit, crepitaculis, pupis & crepundiis ludens: pueritiam indè ad duodecimum vel decimum quartum ætatis annum extendens, articulandæ, efformandæ, augendæ loquelæ, luſibúſque operam impendit.

223 Impuberes cùm pubeſcunt ſonoram vocem alterant, ſcilicet poſt

XIX. Of Man.

219 Man the moſt excellent of living creatures, the epitome or abridgement of the world, cometh into the world crying.

220 Whom the mother or the midwife layeth up in the cradle wrapt in ſwadling-clouts.

221 But the nurſe that nurſeth him, embracing and gladly receiving her nurſling, gives him ſuck, or ſuckles him with her paps; the little young child ſucketh.

222 From the cradle he cometh to bands, or ſwathels, or ſwathing bands, or ſplints: when the infant is two yeares old, he learneth to goe, and begins to ſpeak and ſtammer, playing or ſporting with rattles, babies, puppies, trifles, and gugawes: from thence ſtretching out child-hood, to the twelfth, or fourteenth yeare of his age, he imployes himſelf to frame, faſhion, and increaſe his ſpeech, and alſo to playing, or ſport.

223 Men-children or beardleſſe, when they begin to have a beard, alter their ſhrill voice, being

XIX. De l'Homme.

219 *L'Homme le plus excellent des animaux, l'epitome & l'abbregé du monde, naiſt en criant.*

220 *Lequel la mere ou la ſage femme met dans le berceau envelope de maillots ou de bandelettes.*

221 *Et la nourriſſe qui le nourrit embraſſant ſon nouriſſon l'allaicte de ſes mammelles, & l'enfançon la tette.*

222 *Du berceau on vient aux maillots, ou l'enfant de deux ans ſe façonne a marcher, & commence a parler, & a begayer, ſe jouant avec des ſonnettes, des clochettes, des poupees & des chainettes: puis eſtendant ſa jeuneſſe juſques a 12. ou 14. ans, il l'employe a diſtinguer, former, & augmenter ſa parole en joüant.*

223 *Les jouvenceaux ſans poil en barbe, commencans a avoir l'aage de 14. ans*

exactum decimum quartum annum.

224 Ephebi dicuntur adoleſcentes; & mox adulti, juvenes: illi procreationi, hi muniis publicis idonei.

225 Virilis ætas vergit ad provectam: ſenilis rugas & canos affert capillos.

226 Annoſa vetula edentula fit; ſenecio, decrepitus.

227 Ità infantia ſeipſam ignorat; pueritia ludicris tranſigitur; juventus, vanis; virilitas, laborioſis: ſenectus ad priora relabitur, retractátque præterita non ſine gaudio vel mœrore.

228 Senes enim bis pueri.

229 Mediocri ſtaturâ homo optimè eſt proportionatus.

230 Nam Gigas terriculo eſt; nanus, (pumilio) riſui.

231 Nudus eſt,

fourteen yeares old.

224 Striplings are called young men; and being preſently of full age, are called men: The one ſort, by reaſon of their age, are fit for procreation; the other, to beare publick office.

225 Mens age wareth towards reall grown age: old age bringeth wrinkles & gray hairs.

226 An old wife becomes toothleſſe; a drowſie, decrepit.

227 So Infancy knoweth not it ſelf; childhood is ſpent in childiſh ſports; youth, in vain; manlineſſe in laborious things: old age fals again into its firſt beginning, and doth revive things paſt with joy or grief.

228 For old men are twice children.

229 A man of a mean ſtature is very well proportionated.

230 For a Giant is a fearfull thing; and a dwarf, or little man, ſcornfull.

231 Hee is naked,

changent leur voix reſonante.

224 *Les jouvenceaux s'appellent adoleſcens, & peu apres par creux, jeunes hommes: ceux-la ſont idoines a engendrer, & ceux cy a ſervir au public.*

225 *L'aage viril panche vers la vieilleſſe, l'aage du vieillard apporte des rides & des cheveux blancs.*

226 *Une vieille femme devient eſdentee: & un vieillard, radoteux.*

227 *Par ainſi l'enfance ne ſe cognoit point: la puerilite ſe paſſe en choſe ludicres; la jeuneſſe en choſes vaines; la virilité en choſes laborieuſes: la vieilleſſe retombe a ſon premier eſtat, & rumine les choſes paſſees, avec joye ou faſcherie.*

228 *Car les vieillards ſont deux fois enfants.*

229 *Un homme de mediocre ſtature eſt tres-bien proportionné*

230 *Car un Geant donne feayeur, un Nain ou un hommellet ſert de riſee.*

231 *Il eſt tout nud,*

non

non hirſutus; fauni enim & ſatyri commenta ſunt. Soli animantium homini, ſermo, ratio, riſus, calvitium, propria ſunt.

not hairie; for the gods of the fields, and woods, and the ſatyres are but fictions. Speech, reaſon, laughter, baldneſſe, are proper to man onely of all living creatures.

non pelu ny velu: Car les faunes & les ſatyres ſont des feintes. La parole, la raiſon, le ris, la chauveté, ſont propres à l'homme, ſeul de tous les animaux.

XX. De corpore, & primùm de membris externis.

XX. Of the body, and firſt of the outward members.

XX. Du Corps & premierement des membres externes.

232 Corporis noſtri compages eximium eſt supremæ ſapientiæ exemplar.

232 The ſetting of our body is an excellent and ſingular pattern of the higheſt wiſdome.

232 *L'Aſſemblage de noſtre corps eſt un exquis & ſingulier exemplaire de la ſageſſe ſupreme.*

233 Structura ejus ex oſſibus, cartilaginibus, tendinibus, nervis, carne, muſculis, cute triplici, & volucris (involucris) variis conflata eſt.

233 Its ſtructure is made of bones, cartilages or griſtles, tendons, nerves or ſinews, fleſh, muſcles, threefold skin, and divers covers.

233 *La ſtructure d'iceluy eſt faicte & composée d'Os, de Cartilages, de Tendrons, de Nerfs, de Chair, de Muſcles, d'une Peau triple, & de pluſieurs Couvertures.*

234 Membra cohærent nexibus perpetuis in proportione decentiſſima.

234 The members cleave together with perpetuall knots in a moſt handſome and decent proportion.

234 *Les membres s'entretiennent de liens perpetuels en une proportion tres convenable.*

235 Nam quæ bina ſunt, ex oppoſito ſibi latere locantur; quæ ſingula, per medium.

235 For they which are twins or couples, are placed directly on the ſide of one another; they which be ſingle, in the middeſt.

235 *Car ceux qui ſont gemeaux ſont placez aux deux coſtez a l'oppoſite l'un de l'autre; ceux qui ne ſont qu'un, par le milieu.*

236 In vultûs lineamentis ſtu-

236 In the feature and lines of the faces

236 *Es traicts & lineaments des viſa-*

penda eſt varietas: Ejus diſpoſitio ſedati aut turbulenti animi ſpeculum eſt.

and viſages there is a wonderfull variety: And the diſpoſition thereof is the looking-glaſſe of a quiet or troubled mind.

ges, il s' y trouve une varieté admirable. Iceluy eſtant ſerain, & uni, & les yeux doux & atentifs a celuy qui parle : ſont ſouvent ſigne d'une bonne conſcience.

237 Frons anguſta aſinina eſt; lata, bonæ indolis; rugoſa, anxii animi; caperata, iracundi nota. Frons ſerena & explanata, oculiſque placidi & intenti in compellantem, bene conſciam mentem plerumq; arguunt.

237 A narrow forehead is blockiſh or dull; that which is broad is a mark of a good complexion; that which is wrinkled, of a penſive mind; that which is frowning, of an angry and cholerick man. A forehead clear and open, and eyes cheerfull, and faſtened on him that ſpeaks to us, for the moſt part argue a good mind.

237 *Le front eſtroit eſt ſtupide, le large eſt marque de bon naturel : le ridé, d'un eſprit chagrin: le refrongné, d'un qui eſt courroucé. Sa diſpoſition eſt un miroir d'un eſprit raſſis ou turbulent.*

238 Pupilla oculi, albugini inſidens, ſpeculum eſt objectarum rerum imagines in ſe recipiens.

238 The apple of the eye, being ſet in the white, is the looking glaſſe receiving in it ſelf the images of things ſet before it.

238 *La prunelle de l'œil aſſiſe au blanc eſt un miroir recevant en ſoy les images des choſes qui ſe preſentent:*

239 Hanc palpebræ nictando humectant; cilia verò & ſupercilia communiunt.

239 The eye-lids wet it by winking & twinkling; but the brees and the upper eye-brows fence it.

239 *Les paupieres, l'humectent clignant, mais les cils & le ſourcils la contregardent & garantiſſent.*

240 Sed hirqui lacrymas ſudant.

240 But the corners ſweat tears.

240 *Mais les coins jettent des larmes.*

241 Inter tempora & naſum (quem alii ſimum habent, alii aduncum) ſunt genæ: iiſque ſubſunt malæ ſeu maxillæ.

241 Betwixt the temples and the noſe (which ſome have flat upward, and other ſome crooked) are the cheeks : the cheek-bones be under them.

241 *Entre les temples & le Nez (que les uns ont Camus, & les autres Aquilin) ſont les joües; & au deſſous d'icelles les maſchoires.*

242 Per nares, ut cloacam, mucus defluit; quem vibriſſæ detinent, nè exſudet, niſi mungatur. Strophiolis, non brachio digitiſve, narium excrementa excipienda ſunt. Os nec nimis premeretur, nec hiaret; ſed leviter admotis labiis ſit conjunctum.

242 Through the noſtrills, as through a ſink, the ſnivell runneth down; which the hair within holdeth leſt that it ſhould drop down, unleſſe it be blowed. The excrements of the noſe muſt be taken with handkerchers, not with the arm or fingers. The mouth ſhould not be ſhut too cloſe, neither gape or yawn; but the lips lightly put together and joyned.

242 *Par les narines comme par un eſgout la morve decoule, que les poils des naſeaux detiennent, affin qu' elle ne degoute, ſi ce n'eſt qu' on la mouſche. Il faut ſe moucher avec ſon mouchoir, & non du bras ou de doights. La Bouche ne doit point eſtre trop ſerrée ny trop ouverte, mais d' eſtre doucement fermee en joygnant les levres.*

243 Mentum virile, barba; labrum ſuperius myſtax tegit: quidam tamen imberbes ſunt.

243 A beard covers a mans chin; the myſtach, the upper lip: yet ſome men are beardleſſe.

243 *La barbe couvre le menton de l' homme; & la mouſtache, la levre de deſſus: quelques uns toutesfois ſont ſans barbe.*

244 Anterior colli pars jugulum eſt; poſterior, cervix; ſupráque ſunt humeri æquo libramine temperati.

244 The forepart of the neck is the throat-bone; the latter or hindermoſt is the hinder-part of the neck; and about the ſhoulders are placed in equall balance.

244 *La partie du devant du col eſt le gavion ou le goſier, celle du derriere eſt le chaignon; & an deſſus ſont les eſpaules, qui doibvent eſtre portees d'une meſme grandeur.*

245 Thorax mammis turgidus infernè ventrem habet, ad partes latera: In ſéque continet linguam, loquelæ; palatum, guſtandi; mandibulas, dentes & gingivas, mandendi organa.

245 The breaſt ſwelling with dugs, hath a belly below, and the ſides on both parts: and it containeth within it ſelf the tongue, which is the inſtrument of ſpeech; the palate, of taſting; and the teeth and gums, of eating.

245 *La poictrine enflee des mammelles, ou tetons, a le ventre en bas, & les coſtez es parties: & contient au dedans langue, pour parler; le palais, pour gouſter; les dents, & les gencives pour manger.*

246 Coſtæ ab axilla cœptæ in hypochondria deſinunt.

247 In inguine verenda ſunt: quæ citra neceſſitatem detegere, diſſolutam indolem arguit.

248 Sub coxendice femora ſunt; ſub genubus & poplite, tibiæ & ſuræ.

249 Planta pedis, talos; Calcaneum, convexum plantæ, ſolum, continet.

250 Tergum habet ſupernè ſcapulas, pòſt lumbos, tandem nates, podicem, ſeſſionis gratiâ, clunibus circumvolutas.

251 Spina dorſi ex triginta quatuor vertebris conſtituitur.

252 Lacertoſum brachium in ſe manus continet; cubitum, volam: quæ deducta, palma eſt; contracta, pugnus.

253 Digiti ſunt quinque; ſinguli articulos tres &

246 The ribs beginning in the arm-hole end about the navel.

247 In the groin be the privy parts: which to diſcover without neceſſity argueth a lewd diſpoſition.

248 Under the hips are the thighes; under the knees and the hams, the legs and the calf.

249 The ſole of the foot contains the ankles; the heel, the convexe of the plant, and the ſole, or hollowneſſe of the foot.

250 The back hath the hinder-part of the ſhoulder above, afterward the loyns, laſtly the buttocks folded about with hanches for to ſit.

251 The back-bone doth conſiſt of thirty foure knuckles.

252 The ſtrong arm containeth in it the hands; the elbow, the hollowneſſe of the hand: which ſpread, is the palm; ſtraitned, the fiſt.

253 The fingers are five; every one having three little knuc-

246 Les coſtes commencans depuis l'aiſſelle finiſſent en l'hypocondre.

247 En l'aine ſont les parties honteuſes: leſquelles ſi on deſcouvre ſans neceſſite, cela monſtre unnaturel diſſolu.

248 Sous la hanche ſont les cuiſſes, ſous les genoux & les jarrets, l'os de la jambe, & le gras.

249 La plante du pied contient les talons; le creux, la ſole de la plante ou la ſemelle.

250 Le derriere ou le dos a en haut les Eſpaules, puis les rables & en fin les feſſes, le cul enveloppé de feſſes pour s'y aſſoir.

251 L'eſchine ou l'eſpine du dos conſiſte, ou eſt compoſee de trentequatre vertebres.

252 Le Bras robuſte contient en ſoy, la main; le coude, le creux: qui eſtendu, eſt la paume; ſerré, le poing.

253 Les doigts ſont cinq, ayant chacun d'eux trois jointures, &

totidem

totidem artuum juncturas & condylos habentes.

kles, and as many joynts or knittings.

autant d' accouplements de nœuds, & les chevilles.

254 Pollice premimus; indice monſtramus: verpus, ſive digitus medius prominet; inter quem & minimum digitellum annularis medius eſt.

254 With the thumbe we ſtrain down; with the fore-finger we ſhew: the middlefinger appeareth or ſtandeth out further then the others; betwixt which and the little-finger is the ring-finger.

254 Du pouce nous preſſons, par l'indice nous monſtrons, le maiſtre doigt eſt long, entre lequel & le petit doigt, eſt le doigt de l' anneau on annulaire.

255 Unguibus ſcabimus, ſcalpimus, laceramus, lancinamus.

255 With the nails we ſcratch, we rub, we rent, we tear, we mangle, we ſtrike.

255 Des ongles nous grattons, nous gallans, nous deſchirons, deſmembrons, nous poignons, ou piquons.

256 Siniſtra, (læva) tenet; dextra operatur omnia aptè, niſi quis ipſe ineptus aut iners.

256 The left hand holdeth; the right-hand worketh every thing fitly, unleſſe one be ſottiſh and doltiſh.

256 La main gauche ou ſeneſtre tient, la main droite ou la dextre travaille: le tout proprement, ſinon que quelqu' un ſoit inepte, nonchalant, ou pareſſeux.

257 Sed ambidexter præ ſcævola multum habet commodi.

257 But a left and right handed, or he that uſeth both hands, hath great advantage over a lefthand.

257 Mais le droictier & gaucher, a beaucoup d' avantage, par deſſus le gaucher.

XXI. De Membris internis.

XI. Of inward Members.

XXI Des Membres internes.

258 Ela, jam viſcera inſpiciamus.

258 Go to, let us now look into the entrails.

258 Orça, regardons maintenant ès entrailles.

259 Alimentum dentibus primoribus inciſum molaribus maſticatur, (bucca

259 Food or nouriſhment being cut with the fore-teeth is grinded with the grinding-

259 La nourriture ou l'aliment coupé des dents de devant, eſt maſché des maſchelieres

(bucca enim molendinum eſt) manſúmque per gulam (œſophagum) ad ſtomachú demittitur: ubi fit concoctio prima.

teeth, (for the mouth is a mill) and being chewed, it is through the gullet ſent down into the ſtomack: where the firſt digeſtion is made.

(car la bouche eſt un moulin) & eſtant maché il eſt envoyé par le goſier dans l'eſtomach ou petit ventre: ou ſe fait la premiere digeſtion.

260 Nam venæ meſaraicæ chylum exſugunt, eúmque, excrementis craſſioribus per inteſtina & anum foràs egeſtis, quæ ſtercora, merdæ, & oleta ſunt, deferunt ad jecur; ubi denuo fit ſeparatio.

260 For the meſaraick veins ſuck the chyle of the meat, and bring and convey it into the liver, the thick exexcrements, which be dung, muck, or dure, draught, being caſt and put out through the bowels or entrals, and the fundament; where there is made again a ſeparation.

260 *Car les veines meſaraiques ſuccent le chyle, & les excrements plus eſpais (qui ſont l'eſtron, la merde, & la fiente) eſtant jettez & mis dehors par les boyaux & par le trou l'envoyent au foye, ou ſe fait derechef une ſeparation.*

261 Seroſum per ureteres meat ad renes, fitque urina (lotium) quæ meiendo emittitur.

261 The wheyiſh part runs through the urine-pipes and conduits to the reins, and becomes urine; which is caſt out by making water, or by piſſing.

261 *Le ſereux coule ou paſſe oux reins par-les veines ureteres, & l'vrine ou le piſſat s'en fait; qui eſt envoyee & miſe hors en piſſant ou urinant.*

262 Pinguior pars ab hepate rubedinem accipit, & fit ſanguis; qui per venas diſtribuitur.

262 The fatter part receives redneſſe from the liver, and is made bloud; which through the veins is diſtributed.

262 *La partie plus graſſe reçoit la rougeur du foye, & devient ſang; qui ſe diſtribuë par les veines.*

263 Lien (ſplen) interim attrahit, & rurſum ejicit melancholiam; fel, bilem ſeu choleram.

263 The ſpleen or milt in the mean while draweth & caſteth forth again melancholy; the gall, choler.

263 *La rate cependant attire & dereechef jette & met hors la melancholie; le fiel met hors la cholere.*

264 Pituita ſeu phlegma per omnia diffluit.

264 Flegm or rheum run down every where.

264 *Le flegme coule & s'eſpand par tout.*

265 Cor

265 Cor in pectore ſitum, primum eſt vivens, & ultimum moriens.

265 The heart placed in the breaſt, is the firſt living and laſt dying.

265 *Le cœur mi placé en la poictrine eſt le premier vivant & le dernier mourant.*

266 Proinde caloris plenum & palpitans ſine requie: Sed adjacens pulmo refrigerat illud reſpirando per arteriam aſperam.

266 And therefore it is full of heat and panting without reſt: But the lights lying by it, refreſh it breathing through the wind-pipe.

266 *C'eſt pour quoy il eſt plein de chaleur & palpitant ſans repos: mais le poulmon tout joygnant le rafrechit, en reſpirant par l'artere aſpre.*

267 Quâ læſâ raucedo fit & tuſſis; ut & à clamore immoderato.

267 Which being once hurt there comes hoarſnes and a cough; as likewiſe from immoderate crying.

267 *Laquelle bleſſee, s'engendre un enroüement & la toux, comme auſſi d'un cry deſmeſure.*

268 Præcordia hæc (exta) ab inferiore ventre ſeptum tranſverſum (diaphragma) diſjungit.

268 The midriff lying overthwart or from the one ſide to the other, doth ſeparate the heart-ſtrings from the lower part of the belly.

268 *Une cloſture a travers le diaphragme ſepare ces membranes qui deſcendent du fonds du ventre inferieur.*

269 Omentum verò ilia, ut meſenterium, lactes, obvolvit.

269 But the kell inwraps and layes up the flanck, as the middle of the bowels or entrals, the ſmall-guts.

269 *Et la coiffe enveloppe & couvre les flanes; comme le meſantere, les inteſtins ou petits boyaux.*

XXII. *De accidentibus corporis.*

XXII. Of the Accidents of the body.

XXII. Des Accidents du corps.

270 JUxta exteriorem aſpectum, quidam ſunt corpulenti, carnoſi & obeſi; alii graciles, macilenti, & ſtrigoſi: quidem formoſi, alii de-

270 ACcording to the outward aſpect ſome are corpulent, fleſhy, ſlender, thin or lean; ſome are ſtarvelings, that is, nothing but skin and bone: ſome beautifull, other ſome foule

270 *SElon le regard exterieur, quelques uns ſont corpulents, ou charnus, & trop gras: les autres greſles, maigres & eſlancez: les uns beaux, les autres*

formes

formes & turpes.

271 Secundùm habitudinem interiorem, vegeti aut morboſi, robuſti aut teneri.

272 Criſpi non facilè calveſcunt, rufi caneſcunt.

273 Cilones (frontones) in phreneſim proclives ſunt, & includuntur vacerræ.

274 Præſtat luſcum (unoculum) eſſe quàm cæcum, ſurdaſtrum quàm ſurdum, hæſitantem (balbutientem) quàm balbum, blæſum quàm mutum.

275 Strabo diſtortè, pætus obliquè contuetur: cocles monoculus eſt.

276 Naſuti acriter odorari; buccones, ingluvioſi; flacci & jugulis non cavis bardi eſſe putantur.

277 Veruca, ſtruma, gibbus, &

or deformed.

271 According to the inward complexion or habitude, whole or ſick, ſtrong and luſtie or elſe tender.

272 The curled do not eaſily wax bald; the yellow or red-haired wax gray and hoary.

273 They which have a great or high forehead, or a ſharp crown, are prone to frenzie and are ſhut up amongſt madmen.

274 It's better to be one-eyed or blind of one eye, then ſtark blind; half deaf, then ſtark deaf; to be a ſtammerer or liſper, then mute and dumb.

275 A goggle-eye looketh a ſquint, a rolling eye looketh a ſquint upward: one (cocles) hath but one eye.

276 They which have great or long noſes are thought to ſmel ſharply, the large-mouthed, or talkatives to be gourmands, and gluttons; the flap-eared, and ſuch as have not the throat bone hollow, to be blockiſh.

277 A wart, the kings-evill, a bunch

laids & difformes.

271 Selon la diſpoſition ou habitude interieure, ils ſont ſains & bien diſpoſez, ou douillets & tendres.

272 Les creſpus ne deviennent pas aiſement chauves; les roux griſonnent & deviennent cheneux.

273 Ceux qui ont la teſte pointuë, ou qui ont un grand front, ſont enclins a phreneſie, & ſont tenus du nombre des ſtupides.

274 Il vaut mieux eſtre borgne qu' aveugle; ſourdaut, que ſourd; begayant, que begue; begue, que muet.

275 Le louche ou bigle regarde tortu, celuy qui cligne les yeux de travers: le borgne n' a qu'un œil.

276 Ceux qui ont grand nez ſont eſtimez ſentir ou flairer, touffus gloutons & gourmands, ceux qui ont les oreilles laſches & pendantes, & le goſier non cavè ſont tenus pour lourds.

277 Une vervuë, les eſcroüelles, une boſſe

quodvis

quodvis tuber deformant.

278 Similiter & nævi, lentigo, porrigo, impetigo, lepra, ſerpigo, mentraga, lichen, varix, vitiligo, & omnis macula.

279 Item, ſi quis obſtipus incedat aut cernuus.

280 Calvitium alii ſibi decori reputant, alii, dedecori.

281 Claudicatio à luxatione eſt; alioqui nec loripedes, nec vari, nec valgi, nec ſcauri, nec panſæ claudicant.

282 Intertrigo ab attritu eſt.

283 Spado eſt cui teſticuli coli ablati ſunt.

XXIII. *De Morbis.*

284 Ventriculus, à quo ægritudinum ori-

in the back, and every ſwelling doth diſfigure and deforme.

278 As likewiſe moles, ſpecks, freckles, pimples, lintels, ſcurf or ſcald, or dandriff, a ring-worm, a tetter, a crooked vein, the leproſie, and every ſpot.

279 Item, if any goeth wry necked down or ſtooping and bowed to the ground.

280 Some think baldneſſe to be an ornament, others take it to be a ſhame.

281 Halting proceeds or comes from a looſing of a joynt; otherwiſe neither the crump-footed & wry or crook-legged, nor the legs bowed inward, nor they that have ſwoln ankles, nor they which ſtop, do halt.

282 A galling between the toes comes from rubbing.

283 He is gelded, whoſe genitories are taken from him.

XXIII. Of Sickneſſes and of Diſeaſes.

284 The ſtomack, from whence is the beginning of

& toute autre enflure desfigurent.

278 Semblablement auſſi les taſches, les lentilles, la teigne, la galle ou gratelle, le feu volage, la lepre, maledartre, taſche ſur le corps, ou viſage & toute autre.

279 Item ſi quelqu'un va tord-col, ou la teſte panchee.

280 Les uns tiennent que la chauveté leur eſt une bien ſeance, les autres un deshonneur.

281 Le clochement ou boiſtement vient d'un deſnoüement, au, demiſe, de membres, autrement ny ceus qui vont les Iambes tortues au dedans, ou courbees au dehors, ou les talons gros ou pied bots ne clochent point.

282 L'entretail vient d'un frottement.

283 Un chaſtré eſt celuy a qui on a oſté les genitoires.

XXIII. Des Maladies.

284 L'*Eſtomach, (d'ou vient la ſource des maladies)*

go,

go, inanis, eſurit & ſitit; oppletus, ſingultit & ructat; crudus, eſcam faſtidit: Nauſeâ laborans, difficulter cibos retinet, ſed ſtatim ſumptos evomit.

ſickneſſe, being void, is hungry and thirſty; being full, it yelleth, and riſteth; being raw, it loatheth food: he that hath a loathing ſtomack doth hardly retein his meat, but vomits it as ſoon as it is taken.

eſtant vuide a faim & ſoif, eſtant rempli il hocquette & route: celuy qui eſt cru, a en deſdain la viande: Ayant envie de vomir il retient la viande difficilement, mais auſſi toſt revomit ce qu'il a prins.

285 Pallor & tremor cachexiam hoc eſt, valitudinem debilem; torpor ac veternus, enervatam arguunt.

285 Paleneſſe and trembling, ſhew an ill or ſickly diſpoſition or complexion; a dulneſſe or drowſineſſe, ſhewes it weak and enfeebled.

285 *La Palleur, & le tremblement, ſont marque d'une indiſpoſition & foibleſſe: & l'engourdiſſement & ſetardiſe monſtre que la ſanté eſt affoiblie.*

286 Morborum alii dolorem, alii ſtuporem, alii pruritum duntaxat inducunt.

286 Of ſickneſſes or diſeaſes, ſome breed pain, ſome aſtonieDneſſe, others itching onely.

286 *Des maladies les unes cauſent douleurs, les autres eſtonnement, les autres demangeſon tant ſeulement.*

287 Decumbentes, ſi non convaleſcunt, fiunt valetudinarii, &, quod pejus eſt, clinici.

287 They that being ſick, ly down and keep their bed, if they recover not, become ſickly, and, which is worſe, bed-rid, or ſo ſick that they cannot riſe.

287 *Ceux qui giſent malades au lict, s'ils ne gueriſſent deviennent maladifs, & qui pis eſt cliniques, c'eſt a dire alictez, d'une maladie perpetuelle.*

288 Hoc ſolatio eſt, cui multum doluit dedoluit.

288 This is a comfort, he that ſorrowed much, did ceaſe from ſorrowing.

288 *Voicy un confort & ſoulagement, c'eſt que celuy qui a eu une grande douleur, a paſſé ſa douleur.*

289 Cephalalgia, (potiſſimùm ſi cranium ſeu calvaria ſolidum os ſit) aut vertiginem, aut delirium, aut furorem, cauſatur.

289 The headach (ſpecially if the bone and brain-panbe hard) cauſeth a ſwimming of the head, or giddineſſe or dotage, and raving or fury.

289 *La migraine principalement la crane ou le teſt eſt un os ſolide & ferme, cauſe un eſtourdiſſement, de teſte, ou reſverie & fureur.*

290 Odontalgia fit cum gingivæ putreſcunt.

290 The toothach cometh when the gums be rotten.

290 Le mal des dents ſe fait, quand les gencives ſe pourriſſent.

291 Lippitudo eſt cæcitatis præparatio; nec creber aurium tinnitus bonum portendit.

291 Pore-blindneſſe, is a preparation unto blindneſſe; neither doth an often tinckling of the eare portend any good.

291 La chaſſie eſt une preparation a l' aveuglement; & un frequent tinnement d'oreilles, ne preſage rien de bon.

292 Gravedo (rheuma) eſt catarrhi deſtillatio: aſthma, reſpirationis difficultas.

292 Heavineſſe of the head, or a rheum, is a running down of a raw humour from out of the head: a hard and ſhort breathing is difficulty of breathing.

292 Le rheume & peſanteur de teſte eſt une defluxion d'un catharre, eſtre pouſſif, eſt avoir difficulté d'halaine.

293 Angina tonſillas angens nè fauces ſtranguler, guttur gargariza.

293 For fear the quinſie ſhould choke and ſtop the gullet pipe or the gorge, gargle thy throat.

293 De peur que la Squinancie n'eſtrangle les glandes ou la gorge, gargarize du goſier.

294 Languores & deliquia animi aceto reficiuntur.

294 Languiſhings and faintings of the heart are comforted with vineger.

294 Les langueurs, paſmoiſons & deffaillances de cœur ſe refont avec du vinaigre.

295 Alui profluvium, fluxus, diarrhea, & dyſenteria: Obſtructio, tenaſmus dicitur.

295 A flux or looſneſſe of the belly is called a lask or bloudy flux, or a gnawing in the belly: An obſtruction is called tenaſmus, or a deſire to go often to ſtool.

295 La diſſentiere ou flux de ſang, s'appelle flux de ventre; & l'obſtruction, s'appelle deſir d'aller a la ſelle.

296 Stranguria calculi primordium.

296 The ſtrangury is the beginning of the ſtone.

296 La difficulté d'urine eſt un commencement de la pierre ou gravelle.

297 Tormina, lumbrici, paſſio iliaca & colica colum affligunt.

297 Frettings and wringings in the belly or belly worms, and obſtruction of the ſmall guts, afflict the cholick gut.

297 Les trenchees du ventre, la vermine & la colique ou colique paſſion, affligent l'inteſtin colon.

298 Pleuritis & lumbago minùs cruciant.

299 Tumor intumeſcit & deſidit; non ſic hernia, & ramex.

300 Toxicum qui aſſumpſit, turgeſcit; ſed ei theriaca reſiſtit.

301 Pernio & podagra pedes affligunt; chiragra, manus; arthritis, oſſium membranas.

302 Tertiana febris alterno die repedat.

303 Quartana, hydrops, phthiſis, diuturni & lethales ſunt: ille, intercute aquâ perimit: hæc, tabe conſumit, & conſummat.

304 Epilepſiâ laborantes, à morbo caduco parumper abſunt.

305 Paralyſis & apoplexiæ præcurſorem perhibent eſſe ſpaſmum.

298 The pleuriſie or pain and ach of the loyns vex leſſe.

299 A ſwelling ſwells or riſeth up, and falleth down: burſtneſſe, rupture, and ſwelling in the cods do not ſo.

300 He that hath taken venome or poiſon ſwelleth up; but triacle reſiſteth it.

301 A kibe, and the gout in the feet afflict the feet; the gout in the hands, the hands; the gout in the atteries, the thin skins of the bones.

302 The tertian ague or feaver returns every third day.

303 The quartane ague, the dropſie, the conſumption, are both laſting and deadly: that kills with a water between the skin and the fleſh; this conſumes, ends and conſummates with a lingering, ſlow pining, and waſting away.

304 They that be ſick of the epilepſie or foul evil, are not farre from the falling-ſickneſſe.

305 Men affirm that the cramp is a forerunner of the palſie and apoplexie.

298 *La pleureſie ou douleur de coſté & la douleur de coſté & la douleur des reins, tourmante moins.*

299 *La veſſie s'enfle & d'eſenfle: mais non pas la rupture, hergne, ou greveure.*

300 *Celuy qui a prins du poyſon s'enfle; mais la theriaque luy reſiſte.*

301 *La mule au talon ou engeleure, & la goutte affligent les pieds; la chiragre, les mains; la goutte ſciatique, les membranes des os.*

302 *La fievre tierce retourne & a ſon accez tous les trois jours.*

303 *La quarte, l'hydropiſie, & l'etique, ſont maladies continuelles & mortelles: celle-là tue d'une eau qui eſt entre la peau & la chair; ceſte-cy conſume d'une ſechereſſe lente.*

304 *Ceux qui ſont malades de l'epilepſie, ou du haut mal, ne ſont pas fort eſloignez du mal caduc.*

305 *On tient qu'un retirement de nerfs, paſmoiſon ou deffaillance de cœur, ſont les avant coureurs de la paraliſie, & de l'apoplexie.*

306 Peſtis bubones & carbunculos jaculans, repentè & ſubitò invaleſcit, ingentéſque populos ac nationes vaſtat. Vitio corporis innato obnoxiis, ut ſtrabis, pætis, cæcis, lippis, edentulis, ſurdis, gibboſis, ſpadonibus, mancis, mutilis, varis, ſcauris, loripedibus, curatio fruſtra adhiberi cenſetur.

306 The peſtilence or plague darting and caſting botches, impoſtumes, and carbuncles, or running ſores, ſuddenly and unawares waxeth ſtrong, waſteth, deſtroyeth, and killeth up great people, and nations. It is thought to be in vain to goe about to cure thoſe who are ſubject to an inbred deformity of body, as ſquint-eyed, roling-eyed, gray-eyed, blind, bleare-eyed, toothleſſe, deaf, bunch-backed, gelded-men, lame, maimed, and they whoſe legs bend inwards, who have ſwolne toes that they cannot walk faſt, who are wry legged, or whoſe feet are as it were bound.

306 *La peſte dardant des ulceres les gros talons, ceux qui ont les iambes tortues, & charbons, s'enforcit ſoudainement, & gaſte & deſtruit beaucoup de peuples & nations. On tient que c'eſt en vain, qu'on penſe ceux qui ſont entachez d'un vice corporel qui eſt venu de nature, comme les bigles, les yeux clignotans, ceux qui ont la veue eſgaree, les aveugles, ceux qui ont les yeux pleurants, les eſdentéz, les ſourds les boſſus, les chaſtrez les manchots, les mutiléz, ceux qui ont les iambes tortues ou dehors.*

XXIV. De *Ulceribus & vulneribus.*

XXIV. Of Ulcers, wounds, and ſores.

XXIV. Des Ulceres & des playes.

307 Suppurans ulcus ubi abſceſſit, apoſtema dicitur: è quo dum rumpitur pus, tabum & ſanies profluit.

307 When the ripening bile is once out, it is called an impoſtume: out of which, when the filth breaketh, runneth corrupt and rotten bloud.

307 *Quand un Ulcere puant & rendant ordure s'eſt retiré, on l'appelle apoſteme, duquel creve & rompu, la boüe & ordure en deſcoule.*

308 Carcinoma, gangræna, phagedena, venerea lues

308 A canker, or wolf the gangrene, the Spaniſh-pox, the leproſie,

308 *Le chancre, la gangrene, le pharſin, la verole, la lepre,*

lepra, puſtulæ, & papulæ ſeu varioli, ut & omnis ſcabies, pruriginem proritant; & contactu inficiunt, ideo contagioſi ſunt.

309 Vulnus cæſim fit, aut punctim; plaga, per cuſſione, aut contuſione, cujus ſignum livor eſt.

310 Illud neglectim habitum exulcerat.

311 Quum vomica coit cruſtâ obducitur; tandem tamen cicatrix ſuperat.

312 Vibex a verbere eſt; puſula, ab aduſtione; callus, ab induratione.

XXV. De Senſibus externis.

313 CAleat an frigeat quid tangendo; humidum an ſiccum ſit, prenſando; durũ

the meazils, the ſinal-pox, as likewiſe all ſorts of ſcabs provoke and ſtir up itching, and infect by touching, therefore they be contagious.

309 A wound is made cutling, or with the edge, or elſe pointingly; a blow and a ſtripe by ſtriking, thumping, and bruiſing, the ſigne whereof is black and blew.

310 That being negligently handled and dealt withall, impaireth, and groweth worſe.

311 When an impoſtume ſhutteth up it ſelfe, it is covered with a cruſt; yet at the laſt a ſkar remaineth.

312 A ſtreak in the skin comes from ſtripes; a print in the skin comes from burning; brawne from hardning.

XXV. Of the outward Senſes.

313 Whether any thing be hot or cold, try it by touching; thou ſhalt find it whether it be wet or dry, by catch-

ou Ladrerie, la petite verole, & tonte ſorte de galle provoquent demangaiſon, & infectent par leur attouchement: c'eſt pourquoy ils ſont contagieux.

309 Une navreure ou bleſſure, ſe fait de taille, d'eſtoc, ou de poincte, & une playe en frappant, & par froyſſure, dont le ſigne ou la marque eſt meurtriſſeure.

310 S'il eſt negligemment dreſſé, il exulcere & entame la peau.

311 Quand une apoſtume ſe ſerre, il s'eſcroute & ſe referme a la parfin toute ſois la cicatrice ſurmonte.

312 Les frangees ſe font d'une verge, ou d'une eſcourgee: une veſſie ou ampoule de la bruſleure; un Cal, ou durillon de dureté.

XXV. Des Sens externes.

313 Eſſaye & eſprouve ſi une choſe eſt chaude ou froide, tu le ſcauras en la touchant

an molle, comprimendo; grave an leve, tollendo periculum fac, comperies.

314 Palpando quærimus quod non videmus.

315 Atque iſte eſt primus ſenſus tactu.

316 Guſtus dignoſcit ſapores.

317 Quomodo quid ſapiat ſcire vis? guſta.

318 Nam ſaccharum dulce eſt; abſinthium, amarum; aceroſa, acida; piper, acre; labruſca, acerba; immatura mala, auſtera.

319 Olfactus odores, qualiter quid oleat, internoſcit.

320 Moſchus enim (qui cruor eſt circa umbilicum Zibethi collectus) fragrantiam exhalat; aſſa vel aduſta caro, nidorem; morticina, fœtorem.

321 Mucida, putida, putrida,

ing or taking hold of it; whether it be hard and ſoft by preſſing and cloſe keeping; whether it be heavie or light, by lifting up.

314 By feeling we ſearch what we do not ſee.

315 And this is the firſt ſenſe by touching or feeling.

316 The taſte or taſting diſcerneth ſavours.

317 Wouldſt thou know how any thing ſavoureth? taſte it.

318 For ſugar is ſweet; wormwood, bitter; ſorrell, ſharp and ſower; pepper, tart and ſharp; a wild grape, ſower and bitter; unripe apples, ſower of taſte.

319 Smelling, or the ſmell, diſcerneth odours, how every thing ſmelleth or ſavoureth.

320 For musk (which is a ſweat or black bloud gathered or collected about the navell of a Civet) breatheth out a ſweet ſmell: roſted and burned fleſh, a burning ſavour; dead fleſh of it ſelf, a ſtink or ſavour.

321 Muſty, unſavoury, mouldy, ram-

humide ou ſeiche en la prenant, ou empoignant; dure ou molle en la preſſant; peſante ou legere, en l'eſlevant.

314 *En taſtant nous cherchons ce que nous ne voyons point.*

315 *Et c'eſt là le premier ſentiment par le tact ou touchement.*

316 *Le gouſt, diſcerne les ſaveurs.*

317 *Veux-tu ſçavoir le gouſt de quelque choſe? gouſte-la.*

318 *Car le ſucre eſt doux, l'abſynthe ou l'alvine amer: la ſurelle tirant ſur l'aigret, le poivre aigre ou mordicant, la grape de vigne ſauvage acerbe, les pommes verdes ſures.*

319 *Le flair ou flairement diſcerne les odeurs, & quelle odeur les choſes ont.*

320 *Car le muſc ou civet (qui eſt un ſang receuilli a l'entour du nombril du Civet) flaire bonne ſenteur: la chair roſtie ou bruſlée, (le roſti) ſent de ſoy-meſme le bruſlé, la chair morte rend une puanteur.*

321 *Le moiſi, le pourri, le chanci, le*

rancida (quale lardum eſſe ſolet, & arvina) ſordent.

322 Auditu ſonos diſcernimus.

323 Contrarii ſunt riſus & fletus, plauſus& planctus, jubilum & gemitus, ſuſurrus & vociferatio.

324 Tonus repercuſſus eccho dicitur; nullus, ſilentium.

325 Aſpectu colores diſcriminamus.

326 Niger habet ſub ſe hos gradus; atrum, pullum, aquilum, fuſcum, badium ſeu ſpadiceum, anthracinum.

327 Cæruleus; hyacinthinum, violaceum, janthinum, lividum, cynaceum, cæſium.

328 Viridis; venetum, hyalum, praſinum, herbidum.

329 Ruber; fulvum, rufum, puniceum, coccineum, purpureum,

miſh things, (ſuch as lard, and the fat of bacon and tallow) ſtink.

322 With hearing we diſcern ſounds.

323 Contraries are laughter, or laughing and weeping, ſhouting or rejoycing, and wailing, joy or gladneſſe, and mourning, whiſpering and loud ſpeaking.

324 A tune caſt back or reverberated is called an eccho: where there is none, ſilence.

325 By the ſight we diſcern colours.

326 Black hath under it theſe degrees; black, ſad black, dark ruſſet, brown or puck colour, marble colour, coal black.

327 Sky or azure colour hath; violet, purple colour, black and blew, or azure colour, gray or skie colour, blew.

328 Green hath; venice blew, or turkie colour, green like leeks, or graſſe colour.

329 Red hath; deep yellow, yellowiſh, light red, purple, very red or ruddie, and

ranci (tel qu'eſt ordinairement le lard ou la graiſſe) ſentent mauvais.

322 Par l'oüye nous diſcernons les ſons.

323 Le ris & l[es] pleurs, l'applaudiſſement & le deüil, l[a] ioye & la triſteſſe, l[e] gemiſſement & les ſou[ſ]pirs, un bruit ſourd & un criement, ſo[nt] contraires.

324 Le, ton, ſon, a[c]cent reverberé, s'appelle eccho: ou il n'y a point; ſilence.

325 Par la ve[üe] nous diſcernons [les] couleurs.

326 Le noir a ſou[s] ſoy ces degrez, n[oir] obſcur, brun, brun[et], tenebreux, bay, ba[y]ard, couleur de charbon.

327 Le bleu cel[este] a l'azur, coleur per[se] de vacine, violet, co[u]leur violette, le ta[nné] le bleu.

328 Le verd, [le] verdgay, couleur [d'] herbe.

329 Le rouge, rougeaſtre, roux fa[uve], incarnat, l'eſca[rla]te, le pourpre,

rutil[...]

rutilum ſeu flammeum, rubicundum.

flame-colour.

rouge comme feu.

330 Luteus; crocum, croceum, flavum, luridum, cereum, gilvum, helvum.

330 Yellow hath; ſaffron-colour, bright, pale or wan, waxy, carnation, and fleſh-colour.

330 *Le jaune couleur de ſafran, blond, jaunaſtre, couleur de cire, baillet ou paillet.*

331 Albus; ruſſum, cinereum, pallidum, lacteum, niveum, glaucum canum, candidum, aqueum.

331 White hath; ruſſet, aſh-colour, pale, black, whitiſh, milky, ſnow-white, gray and hoary, fair white colour, orient colour, and water colour, or pale white.

331 *Le blanc, a le rouſſet, gris cendré paſle, couleur de laict, blanc comme la niege, fort blanc, couleur d'azur, couleur d'eau.*

XXVI. *De Senſibus internis.*

XXVI. Of the Inward Senſes.

XXVI: Des Sens internes.

332 UT ſentire te ſentias, interni ſenſus dati ſunt tres; qui in cerebro reſident.

332 That thou mayeſt be able to know that thou feeleſt three inward ſenſes have been given thee; which are reſident in the brain.

332 *Pour ſçavoir que as ſentiment, trois ſens internes te ſont donnez; qui reſident au cerveau.*

333 Nimirum, ſub ſincipite, ſenſus communis: qui rei viſæ, auditæ, guſtatæ, tactæ, & olfactæ ſimulachrũ apprehendit.

333 To wit, under the fore-part of the head, the common-ſenſe: which apprehendeth an image of the thing ſeen, heard, taſted, touched, and ſmelled.

333 *C'eſt a ſçavoir ſoubs le devant de la teſte, le ſens commun: qui apprehende une ſemblance de la choſe veüe, oüye, gouſtee, touchee & flairee.*

334 Hic in ſomno à vaporibus obſtruitur; hinc inſenſibilitas.

334 In ſleep this is ſtopped and ſhut up by vapours; from whence comes unſenſibleneſſe.

334 *Celuy-cy en ſomneil eſt eſtoupé, & bouché de vapeurs, & de la vient l'inſenſibilité.*

335 Sub vertice habitat phantaſia;

335 Under the crown of the head dwelleth

335 *Soubs le ſommet ſe tient la fantaſie,*

quæ diſcrimina rerum dijudicat.

the phantaſie; which diſcerneth and judgeth of the differences of things.

qui juge des differen ces des choſes.

336 Hæc in perpetua eſt agitatione: hinc cogitationes, ſomnia, & multifariæ imaginationes.

336 This is in a perpetuall agitation; whereupon ariſe divers thoughts, dreams and imaginations.

336 *Elle eſt en u continuel mouuemen d'ou proviennent d verſes penſees, ſonge & imaginations.*

337 Sub occipitio memoria eſt; quæ apprehenſa & dijudicata in futurum uſum recondit.

337 Under the hinder part of the head is the memory; which hideth cloſe for a need to come things apprehended and diſcerned.

337 *Soubs le de riere eſt la memoire q garde & enferme l choſes apprehendées et diſcernees pour uſage futur.*

338 Illas rerum icones, ſive dudum, ſive nuper impreſſas, ad revidendum reſumere, reminiſci eſt.

338 To take up again thoſe lively images of things, whether long agone, or not long ſince impreſſed, is to remember.

338 *Reprendre c images & reſemblan des choſes imprim ou de long temps depuis n'agueres, p les revoir & recogn ſtre, eſt le ramentevo*

339 Eæ ſi obliteratæ ſunt, oblivionem vocamus.

339 If they be blotted out, we term it oblivion or forgetfulnes.

339 *Si elles en ſo effacees, nous l'app lons oubliance, oubly*

340 Quamobrem quorum conſtanter meminiſſe volumus, eorum crebrò recordamur.

340 Wherefore what we would conſtantly remember, we record oftentimes.

340 *Voyla po quoy nous nous ſou nons & ramentev ſouuent de ce dont n voulons nous ſou ve conſtamment.*

341 Quod oblitus ſum, qui memor eſt, mihi memoret, commemoret.

341 What I have forgotten, he that is mindfull of it, let him rehearſe or tell it unto me.

341 *Que celuy q ſe ſovient de ce q j'ay oubié m'en f ſouvenir, me le ram toive.*

342 Vigilia nimia fatigat, quia cerebrum exſiccat.

342 Too much or too long watching wearieth, becauſe it drieth up the brain.

342 *Trop de v lance, ou le trop ve fatigue, ou laſſe: pou qu'il deſſeiche le c veau.*

343 Nec tam impenſè inedia debilitat quàm inſomnia.

344 Dormituriens oſcitat & pandiculatur: dormitans conquiniſcit, id eſt, capite nutat: dormiens ſtertit & rhonciſſat. Ipſius interim phantaſiæ ſe ſolent offerre ſomnia, ex diurnis actibus plerumque excitata.

343 Neither doth hunger or want weaken or enfeeble ſo much as watching.

344 He that is ſleepie, yawneth, gapeth, and ſtretcheth himſelf: he that ſlumbers, ducketh the head; he that is aſleep, ſnorts. Mean while dreams, for the moſt part cauſed by buſineſſes of the day, are wont to preſent themſelves to his phantaſie or imagination.

343 *Meſme la diſette ou ſouffrance n' affoiblit pas tant que faute de dormir.*

344 *Celuy qui ſommeille (qui a deſir de dormir) baaille & eſtend le corps: celuy qui s'endort branſle la teſte, & celuy qui dort, ronfle. Quelquefois le ſommeil ſe preſente a ſa fantaſie, qui ſont ſouvent excitez par, les actions du jour.*

XXVII. De Mente.

XXVII. Of the Mind.

XXVII. De l' Entendement.

345 Mens in rerum diſquiſitione rationem conſulit; quia intellectum invenire animus ei eſt.

346 Cui egregium eſt acumen, citò rem perſpicit. hebetes tardi ſunt.

347 Qui multa inquirit eſt induſtrius; qui noſcit, gnarus; qui excogitat, ſolers; qui notitiam uſu firmavit, expertus;

345 The mind in the ſeeking or ſearching out of things, conſulteth and taketh advice with reaſon; becauſe it is minded to find out the intelligence of them.

346 He that hath a ſingular or a ſharp wit, doth ſoon perceive a matter: the blockiſh are ſlow.

347 He that ſearcheth out many things, is induſtrious; he that knoweth them skilfull, & experienced; he that inventeth them, wittie; he that confirmeth and ſtrengthe-

345 *L'Enterdement en la recherche des choſes, prend conſeil avec la raiſon; parce qu'il deſire d'en trouver l'intelligence.*

346 *Celuy qui a une rare vivacité d'eſprit apperçoit bien toſt une choſe: ceux qui ſont d'un eſprit lourd, ſont tardifs.*

347 *Qui recherche beaucoup de choſes, eſt induſtrieux; qui les ſçait, eſt ſcavant; qui les invente, eſt ingenieux; qui a confirmé la ſcience & ſon* uti

aci novit, prudens; qui utitur, ſapiens; qui abutitur, aſtutus & fraudulentus.

neth his knowledge by uſe, expert; he that knoweth how to uſe it prudent; he that abuſeth it, is both crafty and guilefull.

uſage, eſt expert; qui s'en ſçait ſervir, eſt prudent; qui en uſe, eſt ſage; qui en abuſe, eſt fin, ou ruſé, & un trompeur.

348 Contrà, qui nihil curat torpidus eſt; 'qui nihil percipit, ſtupidus.

348 Contrariwiſe, hee that cares for nothing, is ſlow & dull; he that perceives nothing, is ſtupid and ſenſeleſſe, or lacketh his ſenſes.

348 *Au contraire qui ne ſe ſoucie de rien eſt un engourdy: qui n'apperçoit rien, eſt un ſtupide.*

349 Vera rei apprehenſio, notitia eſt; falſa, error; debilis, opinio; ex conjecturis veniens, ſuſpicio; vacillans, dubitatio; impedita, hallucinatio; nulla, ignoratio. Principiorum cognitio, intelligentia; concluſionum, ſcientia; divinarum rerum, ſapientia dicitur.

349 The true apprehenſion of a thing is ſcience; the falſe, errour; the weak, opinion; that which comes out of conjectures, ſuſpicion; that which is wavering, doubtfulneſſe; that which is hindered, a miſtaking: where there is none, ignorance. The knowledge of principles is called underſtanding: of concluſions, ſcience: of divine matmatters, wiſdome.

349 *La vraie apprehenſion d'uue choſe, eſt ſcience; la fauſſe, eſt erreur; la debile, eſt une opinion; celle qui naiſt de conjectures, s'appelle ſoupçon; celle qui vacille, ou chanceile, s'appelle doubte; celle qui eſt empeſchee, abus ou deception; ou il n'y en a point, ignorance La cognoiſſance des Principes, eſt appellee intelligence: des concluſions, ſcience: des choſes divines, ſapience.*

350 Cùm alterius relationi credimus, fides eſt; cùm veriſimilibus rationibus cedimus, perſuaſio; cùm ſufficienti demonſtrationi, aſſenſus.

350 When we beleeve another mans report or relation, it is faith; when we yeeld to probable reaſons, perſwaſion; when to a ſufficient demonſtration, aſſent.

350 *Quand nous croyons le rapport d'autruy, c'eſt foy ou croyance; quand nous cedons anx raiſons probables & vrayſemblables; c'eſt perſuaſion; quand nous cedons a une demonſtration ſuffiſant, c'eſt accord ou conſentemēt.*

351 Quorum

351 Quorum cauſam non intelligimus, miramur; quæ pernoſcere volupe eſt, rimamur. Aſſertio vera concedenda, falſa neganda, ambigua diſtinguenda.

351 What we underſtand not the cauſe of, we admire; what we take pleaſure and delight perfectly and throughly to know, we ſearch diligently. A true aſſertion muſt be granted, a falſe denyed, a doubtfull one diſtinguiſhed.

351 *Ce dont nous n'entendons point la cauſe, nous l'admirons: ce qui eſt plaiſant & agreable a ſcavoir, nous le fouillons, & le recherbons par tout. Il faut conceder une aſſertion vraye: nier une faulſe, & diſtinguer celle qui eſt ambigue.*

XXVIII. De Voluntate & Affectibus.

XXVIII. Of the Will and Affections.

XXVIII. De la Volonté & des Affections.

352 Voluntatis eſt bona amare & velle; mala odiſſe & nolle.

352 It is the propertie of the will, to love and to deſire, or to will to have good things; to hate and to loath, or to nill bad things.

352 *Ls propre de la volonté eſt d'aymer & de vouloir ce qui eſt bon; de hair & de ne vouloir point ce qui eſt mauvais.*

353 Ex accidenti eſt, ſi hæc placent, illa diſplicent: tum enim apparentia decipit, ut eligantur deteriora.

353 It is by accident, if theſe be pleaſing, thoſe diſpleaſing: for then the appearance deceives, to make us chuſe the worſe.

353 *C'eſt par accident ſi ceſtuy-cy plaiſt, & ſi l'autre deſplaiſt: car alors l'apparance deçoit, pour choiſir (faire choix) de ce qui eſt pire.*

354 Ecce autem quàm ſubjecta eſt affectibus! quàm identidem iis perturbatur!

354 But behold how ſubject it is to the affections! how greatly it is now and then troubled by them!

354 *Mais voicy combien elle eſt ſubjecte aux affections! combien elle en eſt par fois troublee.*

355 Abſunt bona? deſiderat ea, optat, bene ominatur, anhelat,

355 Are good things abſent? ſhe deſireth them, ſhe wiſheth them, ſhe hopes well, ſhe labours, ſtrives, and

355 *A elle faute de biens ou de moyens? elle les deſire, les ſouhaite, a bonne opinion de les obtenir, elle an-*

conatur

conatur & molitur quicquid poteſt: fruſtrationem tamen veretur.

356 Hinc deſideria, vota, ſpes, ſtudia, molimina, ſolicitudo.

357 Antequam adipiſcatur, cum tædio fert etiam paulæ moræ intercapedinem.

358 Adſunt? geſtit aviditate, lætatur, gaudet, oblectat ſe fruendo iis; amittere metuit: inde hilaritas, lætitia, gaudium, voluptas, conjuncta tamen cum metu.

359 Eripiuntur? triſtatur, dolet, queritur: hinc triſtitia, pœnitudo, quærelæ.

360 Magìs verò mala eam inquietant & diſtrahunt.

361 Ventura enim abominatur & averſatur, ac declinat; formidat tamen, tremit & angitur: hinc averſatio, timor & for-

endeavours what ever ſhe can to obtain them; and yet fears ſtill a fruſtrating thereof; ſo that,

356 From hence come deſires, vowes, hopes, ſtudies, endeavours, and carefulneſſe.

357 Before ſhe gets them, ſhe ſuffers with loathing and tediouſneſſe even the ſpace of a little delay.

358 Are they preſent? ſhe leaps for earneſt deſire, ſhe is glad and merry, and delighteth herſelf in enjoying them; ſhe fears to loſe them: from whence ariſeth mirth, joy, gladneſſe, delight, but yet withall joyned with fear.

359 Are they taken away? ſhe grieves, ſhe ſorrows, ſhe complains: and thence cometh ſorrow, repentance, and complaint.

360 Yet notwithſtanding evil things trouble, moleſt, and diſtract it much more.

361 For ſhe abhorreth, deteſteth, and flyeth from thoſe which are to come; yet ſhe fears, ſhe trembles, & grieves: whereupon cometh abhorring, hating, dread

bene, & entreprend tout ce qu'elle peut: ſi craint elle d'en eſtre fruſtree; de ſorteque,

356 De là viennent les deſirs, les vœux, l'eſperance, de ſoing, l'effort, & le ſoucy.

357 Avant quel' obtenir, elle ſupporte avec ennuy l'entre-deux meſme d'un petit delay.

358 En a elle? Elle en treſſaut de joye, elle en eſt gaillarde, elle s'en eſjovit, elle prend plaiſir a en jouir, elle a peur & crainte de les perdre, de la ſort allaigreſſé, joye, plaiſir, & volupté joyncte toute-fois avec crainte.

359 Les luy ravit-on? Elle s'en attriſte, elle s'en deult, elle s'en plaint: de la vient la triſteſſe, la repentance, & les complainctes.

360 Si eſt ce que les maux l'inquietent, la troublent, & la diſtrayent encore plus.

361 Car elle abomine & a en horreur, fuit, & evite ceux qui ſont a venir; & neantmoins elle craint, elle tremble, elle s'angoiſſe, elle ſe chagrine, &

mido,

mido, tremor & anxietas.

362 Advenientia horret, paveſcit, trepidat ad ea, vel ſtupeſcit (ſtupet:) indè horror, pavor, trepidatio vel ſtupor.

363 Quum obvenerunt, iraſcitur, mœret, luget: hinc ira, mœſtitudo, luctus.

364 Secus fit in alienis bonis & malis.

365 Ibi gratulatur aut invidet: hîc commiſereſcit, aut, ſi perverſa eſt, exſultat.

365 Boni ignorantia, neglectum, & aſpernationem; cognitio, zelum; ſatietas, faſtidium adfert.

367 Mœroris levamen eſt, ſi cogites omnia omnibus accidere. Superbiæ repreſſio, ſi ſtatuas quod cuidam accidit, cuivis contingere poſſe.

and fear, trembling, ſadneſſe and heavineſſe.

362 She abhorreth thoſe that come, ſhe trembleth, and quaketh at them, or elſe ſhe is aſtoniſhed and diſmayed: whereupon ariſeth horrour, fear, quaking, or amazedneſſe & aſtonïedneſſe.

363 When they are come, ſhe is angry, ſorrowfull, ſad, and mournfull: and thence anger, ſorrow, ſadneſſe, and mournfulneſſe cometh.

364 It falls out otherwiſe in another mans good or evil.

365 There ſhe congratulateth, or envieth: here ſhe commiſerateth, or, if ſhe be perverſe, ſhe rejoyceth thereat.

366 The ignorance of good breedeth a neglect and careleſneſſe thereof; the knowledge of it, zeal; fulneſſe, loathing.

367 It is a ſolace, and an aſſwaging of grief, to think all things happen and chance unto all men. It is a reſtraint of pride, if you hold or beleeve that the thing which happens to ſome one, may happen to every one.

vient la fuite, la crainte, & la peur, le tremblement, l'angoiſſe, & le chagrin.

362 Quand ils viennent, elle les a en horreur, elle s'en effraye, elle s'en eſpouvante ou s'en eſtonne; De la vient l'horreur, l'effroy, l'eſpouvantement, l'eſtonnement.

363 Quand ils ſont advenus, elle s'en faſche s'en courrouce, s'en attriſte: de la vient le courroux la faſcherie, la triſteſſe, & le deüil.

364 Le contraire en advient és biens & és maux d'autruy.

365 Là elle congratule, ou y porte envie; icy elle en a compaſſion: ou ſi elle eſt perverſe, elle s'en eſjoüit.

366 L'ignorance du bien apporte le meſpris: La cognoiſſance, zele: le ſaoulement, deſdain.

367 C'eſt une allegeance de triſteſſe, que de penſer, que toutes choſes adviennent, arrivent à un chacun. Un refrain de ſuperbité, de croire que ce qui arrive a un, peut arriver a tous.

368 Poſt

368 Poſt lapſum nihil in nobis integrum: omnia mutila, manca, lacera, corrupta; uitiata.

368 After the fall there is nothing in us whole or entire: every thing is mutilate, maimed, lame, rent, and corrupted.

368 *Apres la cheute il n'y a rien d'entere en nous, tout y eſt inutile, manchot, deſchiré, corrompu.*

XXIX. De Mechanicis in genere.

XXIX. Of things Mechanicall in generall.

XXIX. Des choſes Mechaniques en generall.

369 HActenus naturalia. Artes mechanicæ ſunt, quæ cùm victum, cum amictum, acquirunt.

369 HItherto (or thus farre) of naturall things. Arts mechanicall are, which get both meat and clothing.

369 *IVſques à preſent (a eſte traicté) des choſes naturelles: les arts mechaniques ſont ceux qui nous acquierent tant le viure que le veſtement.*

370 Jam ergò artificum quoque officinæ viſendæ nobis erunt. Ex his, fabri, è duriore aliqua materia fabricant utenſilia; quales ſunt arcuarii, armamentarii, aurifices, automatarii, carpentarii, cæmentarii, ferrarii, lignarii, latomi, ſtatuarii, ſtannarii, &c.

370 We ought then now to viſit alſo the ſhops of craftsmen. Among theſe, craftsmen of ſome harder matter make utenſils; of which ſort are bowyers, armorers, goldſmiths, clock-makers, carpenters, maſons, ſmiths, wood-cutters, ſtone-cutters, image-makers, and pewterers, &c.

370 *Il nous faudra donc voir maintenant les boutiques des artiſans. Entre iceux les febures fabriquent les utenſilles de quelque matiere plus dure, comme ſont les archers, les armeuriers, les orfebures, les horlogers, les maſſons, les faiſeurs de chariots, les mareſchaux, les charpentiers, les tailleurs de pierres, le ſculpteurs, les eſtaimiers, &c.*

X X X. De Hortorum cultura.

371 HOrtus vel pomarium eſt, vel viridarium, vel vivarium.

372 Sepitur vel aggere, vel macerie vel plancis, vel ſepe, quæ è palis ſudibúſque & vimine plectitur ab hortulano.

373 Olitor ligone & rutro, bipalióque fodit, & per pulvinos ſemina ſpargit.

374 Arborator ſeminario vel taleis vel viviradicibus conſito, ſurculos inſerit; eleganter, ſi per quincuncem: rigat etiam, germina putat, ſtolones amputat. Areas

X X X. Of dreſſing and triming of Gardens.

371 A Garden is either an orchard, or a green, or a park.

372 It is encloſed either with an heap, or a ditch, or with a ſtone wall, or with boards and planks, or elſe with a fence, which is knitted out of ſtakes props, ſtayes, and oſier twigs by the gardiner.

373 The gardiner diggeth with a mattock or a ſpade, with a delving-tool, or grubbing-axe, and ſoweth and ſpreadeth the ſeeds through beds.

374 A ſhredder ſets young graffs and twigs in a ſeed-plot, or a nurſe-garden, planted either with ſtoks to graff on, or elſe with quick-ſets; it is comely if it be done by ſquare & like diſtance one from another: he watereth it alſo, and pruneth the young ſprigs and branches, and cutteth away the

X X X. Du Iardinage & culture des Iardinis.

371 VN Iardin eſt ou une Pomeray & lieb fruictier, ou un verger & iardin verdoyant, ou un vivier.

372 Il eſt par le iardinier clos ou d'un rempart, & terrace, ou d'un mur de pierre, ou d'une palliſſade ou d'une haye qui ſe plie & s'entrelaſſe, ou avec des Pieus, & des perches, ou d'oſier.

373 Le iardinier foüit avec une beſche ou un rable, ou un hoyau, ou d'un louchet & eſpard les ſemences ès couches des iardins.

374 L'arbeurier ente les greffes au ſeminaire, ou en la pepiniere, & jeunes plantes: c'eſt une bienſeance, s'il le fait en quarreaux, ou en rangees de cinq a cinq: & les arrouſe, coupe & trenche les germes, ſurgeons, & rejettons. Il eſtend les parterres d'une meſme largeur,

æquali

æquali latitudine extendit, & celindro planat ; ſeptis utrinque cingit, & ſæpe obumbrat.

ſhoots ſpringing out of the roots or ſides of the ſtock. The garden beds he extendeth in equall breadth, and maks them plain or even with a roller: he encompaſſeth them with fences on either ſide, and often overſhadoweth them.

& les applanit avec le clindre ou plantoir les entoure & umbrage ſouvent de coſtè & d'outre de hayes.

365 Oleum ex olivis exprimitur ; ſubuts amurca ſidit.

375 Oile is wringed out of olives; the mother and lees of it ſetleth at the bottome.

175 *L'huile ſe tire des olives, la lie deſcend au fond.*

376 Apiarius, melliſo alvearia curat; favos liquat, & mel à ceraigne ſeparat. Vinitor vites paſtinat, runcat, lætificat: racemos maturos in quaſillis ad torcular deportat, & hinc vinum expreſſum doliis infundit.

376 A bee-maſter hath a care of bee-hives; he melteth and diſſolveth the wax, and by fire he ſeparateth the honey from the wax. The vine-dreſſer diggeth, weedeth, dungeth the vines: he carrieth the ripe grapes to the wine-preſſe in baskets, and poureth the wine ſtrained out into barrels.

376 *L'abeiller a ſoing des ruches, & fond & amolit les rayons, & ſepare par le feu la cire d'avec le miel. Le vigneron hoüe, ſarcle, & fume, ou amende les Vigenes, il porte les raiſins mœurs au preſſoir dans des hottes, & puis entonne le vin preſſè dans les vaiſſeaux.*

XXXI. De Agricola & Agricolatione.

XXXI. Of the Huſbandman, and of Huſbandry, tillage, and plowing.

XXXI. Du Laboureur & de l'Agriculture ou labourage.

377 Agricola eſt qui agrum colit, proventúque annonæ ſe ſuſtentat.

377 An husbandman is one that tilleth the field, and ſuſtaineth or upholdeth himſelf with the encreaſe, fruits and reveneus of his living and yearely coming in.

377 *Vn lhboureur eſt celuy qui laboure les champs, & qui ſe ſuſtente & maintient du revenu & proviſion des anneos.*

378 Cui fundi & prædia locantur, manceps: cui villa concreditur, villicus & colonus eſt.

379 Arvum ſubactum, ut ſit feracius fœcundiúſque ante ſementem ſtercoratur fimo vel margâ.

380 Novale & vervactum (id eſt, requietus ager) feracius eſt reſtibili.

381 Jungit aratro boves; non funibus aut reſtibus, ſed jugo.

382 Tum arator, agitans & ſtimulo incitans, concitans, ſubarat, iterat, tertiat, ſeminat, occat, & eſtringit per liras & verſuras.

383 Inter arandum verò, alterâ manu retinet burim, nè deliret; alterâ ſtivam: & vomer (culter, dentale) proſcindit

378 To whom grounds, lands, farms, and mannours are ſet out, he is a farmer: to whom a village is credited, he is a bayliff and a tenant.

379 A field or a plowed land broken, that it be more plentifull & more fruitfull, is dunged with muck or white marle before it is ſowen.

380 A layland, and the land fallowed in the ſpring, that is, reſtie land, is more fruitfull then a fallowed field.

381 He joyneth his oxen to the plough; not with ropes or with withes or halters, but with a yoke.

382 Then the ploughman pricking and driving forward with a goad or a prick, breaketh up, eareth twice, and thrice, ſoweth and harroweth, by ridges, balks and turnings.

383 But in tilling, with the one hand he holdeth the plough-beam, leſt it ſhould not go ſtraight; with the other, the plough-handle or ſtilt: and the culter or ploughſhare,

378 Celuy à qui on baille a rente terres, & les fermes, eſt un fermier; celvy a qui on donne la charge d'un village, eſt un villageois ou metayer.

379 Une terre labouree pour eſtre fertile & planzureuſe, avant la ſemence eſt engraiſſée & fumée de fiens ou de marne.

380 Un varet ou gueret (c'eſt a dire, une jachere ou terre qu'on a laiſſe repoſer) eſt plus fructueuſe que celle qui rapporte fruict tous les ans.

381 Il joinct les bœufs a la charüe, non avec des chordes, ou chables, ains avec un ioug.

382 Alors le laboureur les eſveillant, aiguillonnant, il le ſarfouie, & le laboure, la premiere, la ſeconde, & la troiſieſme fois, il l'enſemence, l'esblette, & l'herce en ſeillons & tourneures, & le briſe.

383 Et en labourant d'une main il tient le manche, (pour ne ſe forligner de la raye) &

ſulcos,

ſulcos, donec abſolvatur jugerum.

cutteth and breaketh up the furrows till a furlong be finiſhed.

de l'autre le tenon: & le ſoc entrecoupe les ſeillons juſqu'a ce que l'arpan ſoit achevé.

384 Porca fit tranſverſim, ad derivandú uliginem.

384 A ridge is made overthwartly to draw the moyſture from the corn.

384 Un ſeillon ſe fait de travers, pour faire eſcouler la moiteur.

385 Occam (urbices) in argilloſo ſolo ferream eſſe oportet: in arenoſo lignea ſatis eſt.

385 The harrow in a clay ground and fat ſoyl muſt be of iron; in ſandie earth, a wooden one will ſerve.

385 Il faut qu'en une terre argilleuſe la herce ou le Plouſtre ſoit de fer : en terre ſablonneuſe, ſuffit qu'elle ſoit de bois.

386 Ubi ſegetes fruticeſcunt (ſpicant) ſarritione, runcatione opus eſt, nè à zizaniis ſuffocentur fruges.

386 When the corn ſpringeth in ſtalks, or eareth and ſhooteth out, there is need of weeding, harrowing and raking, for fear the fruit, or corn ſhould be choked with juray and cockle.

386 Lors que les bleds, & les grains verdoyent & deviennent herbe, ou jettent leurs eſpics, il eſt beſoing de ſarclement, & de les biner, de peur que les fruicts ne ſoyent eſtouffez par l'yvroye.

387 Maturis his immittuntur meſſores ſive falcatores; qui falce acutâ metunt, (quò meſſis uberior eò, alacriùs) manipulatímque diſponunt.

387 When it is ripe, reapers or mowers are thruſt in; who with a ſharp hook, bill, or ſickle, reap and mow it down (ſo much the more joyfully by how much the harveſt is more plentifull) and ſet it in order by bundles and by handfulls.

387 Quand ils ſont mœurs, on y envoye des moyſſoneurs, & faucheurs, qui moiſſonnent, & aouſtent d'une faucille ou ſerpette agüe & trenchante (& ce d'autant plus alaigrement que la moiſſon eſt planeureuſe) & les diſpoſent & mettent en javelles.

388 Colligunt tandem in merges & colligant tomicibus, ſuperante in campo ſtipulâ.

388 Finally or laſt of all they gather them into gripes and bind them up with cords, the ſtubble being left in the field.

388 Et puis apres les aſſemblent en poignées, & les lient avec Geneſt ou avec des cordes de Chanvre, laiſſant l'eſteule & le chaume au cham.

389 Tum

389 Tum vehibus vel bifurcâ in horrea convehunt; vel acervos, cumulos, congerunt.

389 Then they carry them into barns and corn-houſes with carts, or with pitch-forks; or gather them into heaps.

389 Puis apres on les emporte dans des granges ou greniers. avec des charettes, ou avec une longue fourche, & les aſſemblent en mouçeaux.

390 Tritores, trituratores in area flagellis triturant (olim tribulabant tribulâ:) linquitur ſtramen, & acus.

390 Threſhers threſh in the threſhing-floores, with flails (in time paſt they did break it with a car) the ſtraw and the chaff are left.

390 Les broyeurs ou batteurs les batten tent l'aire avec des fleaux; (au temps paſſé on tiroit le bled d'avec la paille avec une traine) on laiſſe la paille & le chaume.

391 Subjactant exinde ventilabro ut ſeparetur palea.

391 Afterward they winnow their chaff with a fan, that the chaff may be ſevered and ſeparated.

391 On l'eſvente puis apres avec un van ou eſventoir, pour en oſter & ſeparer la paille.

392 Siquid adhuc ſupereſt, cribro incernunt, ut fiat frumentum purum: quod granariis infertur, uſtriniſque, ibidémq; torretur.

392 If there be yet ſomething remaining, they ſift it in a ſieve, that it may be pure wheat; which is carried, and brought into garners, or into kil-houſes, and is there dried or parched.

392 S'il y reſte encore quelque choſe, on le crible avec un crible, affin que le froment ſon pur, qu'on apporte dans des greniers, & es fourneaux, ou on le faict ſecher.

XXXII. *De Molitura.*

XXXII. Of a Mill and of grinding.

XXXII. De la Moulture.

393 ANtiquitus tundebant ſolùm piſtillis in mortario.

393 OF old time men did only bray in a mortar with peſtills.

393 *IAdis on broyoit, ſeulement avec des p lons dans un mortier.*

394. Poſtea pinſebant pilo ruido in piſtrino.

394 Afterward they did bray or bake with a rough pounder or peſtill in a bakehouſe.

394 *Puis apres on paiſtriſſoit avec un pilon roulant ou piloir on au moulin.*

395 Tandem excogitatæ ſunt molæ; truſatiles primúm, tum aſinariæ, aquaticæ & ventoſæ: ubi molunt metâ & catillo.

395 At the laſt men invented mils; querns at the firſt, then aſſes or horſemils, watermils and wind-mils: where they grind with an upper milſtone, and with a neather milſtone.

395 *En fin on inventa des moulins a main premierement, puis apres des moulins a aſnes, & finalement des mouling a eau, & des moulins a vent, ou ils moulent avec le haut & le bas d'une meule de moulin.*

396 Ubi per ſaccum cilicinum, ſubarniculum, farina excutitur, ſuccernitur, furfuribus foras ſparſis; Illa ſi fuerit ex tritico purgatiſſimo, dicitur pollen; media inter hanc & craſſiorem, eſt ſimilago ſeu ſimila. Farina piſarum & fabarum dicitur lomentum.

396 Where meal and flower is ſhaken off, and boulted with a ſearce or hair-ſieve, the branne being ſcattered abroad. If it be of wheat, 'tis called moſt fine flower: if it be of a middle ſort betwixt this and the groſſer, 'tis called flower. The meal of peaſe and beans is called lomentum.

396 *Ou par un ſac de haire ou d'eſtamine, on crible, on ſecoüe la farine, eſpendant le ſon dehors. Si elle eſt tiree bien fine du forment, on l'appelle fine fleur, ſi elle eſt moyenne entre le forment & le plus gros, elle eſt appellee farine. La farine de pois & de febues, eſt appellee farine de pois & de febves.*

397 Sed molitor emolumentum quærit.

397 But the miller ſeeketh his own profit.

397 *Mais le meulinier cherche ſon profit.*

XXXIII. *De Panifico.*

398 Piſtor maſſam in mactra, ſubacterio, ſpathâ ligneâ, depſit. Indè panes in tabula piſtoria conficit, quos palâ furno imponit ibique excoquit ſimilaceos, triticeos, avenaceos, hordeaceos, ſecundarios & furfuraſios.

399 Fermento fermentatus habet duas cruſtas, medullâ intus poroſâ; azymus compactus eſt.

400 Cupedinarius ex polline cupedias conficit

401 Placentarum genera ſunt, ſimilæ, ſpiræ, cruſtilæ, lagana, liba, ſcriblitæ, artocreatia, artolagani, paſtilli, &c.

XXXIII. Of the craft of Baking, or Bakers craft, or making of Bread.

398 A Baker kneadeth dough in a kneading trough or wooden tub. After, on a table he maketh bread, and with a peel he puts it into the oven, and there makes white bread, oaten bread, barley bread, brown bread, and bread made of bran.

399 Bread leavened with leaven hath two cruſts, the crum being full of pores; unleavened bread is firm.

400 A huckſter, or confect-maker makes dainty junkets with fine meal.

401 Kinds of cakes, or tarts and wafers, are ſimnell bread, rundels, cracknels, wafer-caks, fritters, pan-caks, tarts, fleſh-pies, flawnes, cuſtards, paſties, &c.

XXXIII. De la Moulture.

398 *Le boulengier peſtrit la paſte en la huche, ou may, avec une ſpatule de bois.* De *cela il faict des pains ſur la table, leſquels il enfourne avec une pelle, & cuit au four des pains d'avoine, d'orge, des pains bis, & de ſon (bran.)*

399 *Eſtant levé il a deux crouſtes, la mietté poreuſe au dedans & le pain ſans levain eſt ferme.*

400 *Le paſtiſſier faiſeur de confitures, confit les friandiſes.*

401 **Les** *ſortes des oaſteaux ſont, pain de fleur de forment, une foüaces, des rondeaux, des crouſtelettes, des bignes, des crepets, des gaſteaux, des tartes fevilletees, (gaſteau fevillette) des tourteaux, des paſtez, &c.*

XXXIV. *De Pecuaria.*

402 Opilio, fiſtulâ & pedo, imò & flagro ac ſcuticâ inſtructus, ovium agmen, in quo interdum ſuum peculium habet, agit.

403 Lupus voraciſſima beſtia, non gregibus ſolùm, ſed & armentis inſidiatur; à quo ea moloſſi tuentur: famelicus ululat.

404 Vagi paſtores paſcua mutantes, mapalia ſua carris circumvehunt.

405 Mandræ ſunt mobiles caulæ

406 Bubulci è bubilibus, bovilibus; ſubulci, haris, porcilibus, buccinâ evocant.

407 Illi in præſepibus & cratibus; hi, in aqualiculis,

XXXIV. Of Graſiers, and of Cattell.

402 A Shepherd furniſhed with a pipe or a flute, and with a crook or ſtaff, as alſo with a whip or ſcourge, leadeth a flock of ſheep, amongſt which ſometimes he hath his own flock.

403 The wolf a moſt ravenous beaſt lieth in wait and practiceth wiles not only againſt flocks but alſo againſt droves of big cattell; from whom maſtives keep and preſerve them: being hungrie, he howleth.

404 Wandring ſhepherds changing of paſture-grounds, carry and convey about their cottages and thatcht ſheds with carres.

405 Hovels and ſtalls are moveable ſheep-cotes and folds.

406 Cowherds or or herds with a horn, call out of the orſtall or cowhouſe; ſwincherds, out of the ſwineſty.

407 Thoſe giving fodder in cratches & racks, and theſe in

XXXIV. Des Troupeaux ou du Beſtail.

402 *Le Berger fourny de fleute, & d'une boulette, meſme d'uns foüet & de verges, & d'une eſcourgee, mene un troupeau de brebis, ou par fois il y a le ſien propre.*

403 *Le loup beſte treſ-gouluë & gloutonne dreſſe des embuſhes, non ſeulement aux troupeaux des brebis, ains meſme au gros beſtail duquel les maſtins les deffendent, preſervent & contregardent: quand il eſt eſt affamé il heurle.*

404 *Les paſteurs vagabonds changeans de paſturages, portent quant & eux avec des chars leurs logettes, ou cabanes,*

405 *Les haras ſont des bergeries mouvables.*

406 *Les bouviers appellent les bœufs, hors de leurs eſtables, & les porchers les pourceaux des eſtables a pourceaux avec un cornet.*

407 *Ceux-là mettant leur paſture es creches, ceux-cy es*

paſtum

paſtum præbentes, ſtabula palâ expurgant.

troughes, purge and make clean their ſtables with a ſpade.

auges, nettoient leurs eſtables, avec une paelle

408 Lac ex ubere vitulus quidem & agnus ſubrumus ſugit; ancilla verò mulget, mulctram mulctrali excipiens.

408 A calf indeed, and a ſucking lamb, ſuck milk out of the dug; but a maiden milketh, receiving the milk in the milking-pail.

408 Le veau & l'agneau qui tettent encore ſucce, & tire le laict de la mammelle, & la chambriere le traict on tire, le mettant dedans un trayoir.

409 Lactaria, in lactaria cella, è cremore flore lactis butyrum conficit; & è lacte coagulato caſeum: oxygala eſt acris, non coloſtra; ſerum ſupereſt.

409 The dairy-woman in the milkhouſe or dairy-houſe makes butter out of the cream; and cheeſe out of curds: burned milk is ſharp; not a ſillybub; the whey is left.

409 La laictiere en la laicterie fait du beurre de la creme, dans la beurriere, & du fourmage du laict caillé: le laict tourné eſt aigre, non le ſillybub, le megue eſt de reſte ou demeur.

410 Vacca prægnans forda, horda, dicitur: nondum fœta, bucula & juvenca.

410 A cow with calf, is called a milk-cow; being not yet great with young, ſhe is called a heifer.

410 La vache groſſe, s'aprelle preing, & celle qui n'eſt point encore preing (pleine) une Jeniſſe.

411 Fœnum è pratis ſeculâ deſectum & ſicilitum, ſiccatur, raſtris corraditur, furcis in cumulos & fœnilia comportatur.

411 Hay cut down and mowed out of medows, is dried, is gathered and ſcraped with rakes, and is carried and made up in ſtacks or cocks, and laid in ſhocks, or ricks, or lofts, or hay-mowes, with forks.

411 Le foin coupé & fauché des prez avec une faux, & la refaucheure ſe ſeche, ſe racle, & amoncelle avec des raſteaux, s'emporte avec des ſourches en monceaux & fenils.

412 E renaſcente gramine chordum eſt.

412 The latter mattle or crop, or mow, is made of the graſſe that growes again.

412 La refaucheure ſe faict de l'herbe qui renaiſt.

XXXV. De Lanionia.

413 Lanio altilia, (veſcula enim non ſunt veſca: quis iis veſcatur?) mactat, i. e, jugulat, excoriat, diſſecat, in macello venum exponit.

414 Inteſtina, præiertim omatum, pulpâ effarciens, ſarcima & hillas, tomacula, botulos, apexabones, tuccta: itémque offas, pernas, & ſuccidias conficit.

5 Adeps non concreſcit æquè ſpiſsè ut ſebum: quia opimior.

XXXV. Of Butcherie.

413 A Butcher ſlayeth and killeth fatted beaſts; that is, cuts their throat, plucks off the ſkin or hide, cuts them in pieces, expoſeth them in ſhambles or markets to be ſold: as for lean beaſts they are not good to be eaten, and who would eat thereof.

414 Stuffing with pieces of meat the tripes or entrals, (eſpecially the paunch) he maketh gut-puddings, and chitterlings, liver-puddings, ſawſedges, hogs-puddings, bluddings or black-puddings: alſo minced or brayed meat mingled with ſuet, collops or morſels, gammons of bacon, and flitches.

415 The greaſe or fat doth not thicken or congeal ſo thickly, nor ſo hard as tallow, becauſe it is fatter.

XXXV. De la Boucherie.

413 *Le boucher tüe & aſſomme les beſtes engraiſſees, (car les maigres ne ſont pas bonnes à manger, & qui en mangeroit?) c'eſt a dire les eſgorge, les pele, leur oſte la peau, les coupe en pieces & les expoſe a vendre a la boucherie*

414 *Farciſſant de chair la plus tendre, les inteſtins (ſur tout le boyau gras) il en fait des bondins, des andovilles, des ſauciſſes; des gigats, des charbonnees, des Iambons, & des ſliches.*

415 *La graiſſe ne ſe conjoinct ny congele auſſi eſpaiz que le ſuif, d'autant qu'elle eſt plus graſſe.*

XXXVI. De Venatura.

416 Venator feras in ſcrobes foveáſque pellectas capit,

XXXVI. Of Hunting.

416 A hunter taketh wild beaſts allured into ditches and deep holes, or elſe

XXXVI. De la Chaſſe.

416 *Le chaſſeur prend les beſtes attirees dans des foſſes, & dans des creux*

aut

aut canum ſagacium odoratu per veſtigia veſtigat & venatur.

ſeeketh traceth and hunteth them through their track or footſteps, with the ſent of quick dogs.

ou les cherche, chaſſe a leur trace, avec le ſentiment des chiens de chaſſe.

417 Odoratores enim, indagant; vartagi, perſequuntur, & aſſequuntur.

417 For ſmellers, ſearch ſeek and ſift out; hounds purſue and overtake them.

417 Les barbets recherchent par le trac, les levriers, & les chiens courans les pourſuivent & les acconſuivent.

418 Cerva, ut in caſſes & plagas varis tentas incidit, implicatur, irretitur, interimitur.

418 A hind, as ſhe falleth into the nets, ſnares and traps ſtretched out and bent with ſticks, is wrapped, folded up, entangled, enſnared, and ſlain.

418 La biche quand elle eſt tombee es rez tendus, s'envelope, s'enlace, & eſt tuee.

419 Aper ſpumans & frendens venabulo tranſfactus interficitur.

419 The foaming and gnaſhing wild boar being thruſted, ſtricken, and pierced through with a hunting-ſtaff is ſlain or killed.

419 Le ſanglier eſcumant & bruyant eſt tué & percé d'un eſpieu.

420 Lepus in ſulcis agrorum deliteſcens, oculis in tergum retortis ſecurum ſe putat: quem tamen odora canum vis ſtatim excitat, perſequitur, capit: per acclive, tardiús; per declive & plana, perniciús.

420 An hare lying hid in the furrows of the fields, having turned his eyes backwards, thinks himſelf ſafe: whom yet a ſort of bloud-hounds quickly rowze up, purſue, and take: in a place up-hill, more ſlowly; down a hill and in plain ground more ſwiftly.

420 Le lievre ſe cachant dans les ſeillons des champs la bourez, ayant les yeux retournez vers le derriere, penſe eſtre en ſeureté, mais la force odorante des chiens le faict auſſi toſt relever, le purſuit & le prend: plus tard en montant, mais en la pente plus ſoudainement.

XXXVII. De Piſcatione.

421 Piſcator, in lacu & piſcina, reti & verriculo, tragulâve; in amne, ſagena & naſſa piſcatur; hamo, cui eſca inditur, ubivis.

422 Voluptatis, non lucri, gratiâ piſcantes, virga oblonga, cui filum ex pilis equinis cum hamo ineſcato annectitur, obambulando fluminis ripas, inde piſces inhamatos in aridam ejiciunt.

XXXVII. Of Fiſhing.

421 A Fiſher-man fiſheth in a lake, and in a fiſh-pool or fiſh-pond with a net, and with a drag or ſweep-net, or with a tramell or drag-net: in a brook, floud, or river, with boſomes or holes, or purſe-nets, and with a weel or bow net; with a hook wherein a bait is put or ſet, every where.

422 They that fiſh for pleaſure, not for lucres ſake, walking about the banks of rivers, with a long angling-rod, whereunto is faſtned a line made of horſe-hairs, with a baited hook, from thence do throw out fiſhes, caught with the hook, upon the dry ground.

XXXVII. De la poiſſonnerie ou peſcherie.

421 *Le peſcheur peſche au lac ou au vivier, en l'eſtang, avec un rets ou un filé, ou avec un Javelot : au fleuve avec un grand filet, ou avec une naſſe ; avec un hameçon, ou on y met l'apaſt, il peſche par tout.*

412 *Peſchants pour plaiſir & non pour le lucre, avec une longue verge, au bout de laquelle on met un filé ou ligne faite de crin de cheval, avec un ain ou hameçon apaſté, en ſe pourmenant le long du rivage de là les poiſſons prins, ſur la terre ſeche.*

XXXVIII. De Aucupio.

423 Auceps aucupio extructo, per allices allectas aves reticulis & tendiculis illaqueat, aut viſcatis calamis,

XXXVIII. Of Birding, Fowling and Hawking.

423 A Fowler having ſet his fowling, entangleth and ſnareth with little caſting nets, and with gins and ſnares birds allured and enticed through al-

XXXVIII. De l'Oiſelerie.

423 *L'Oiſeleur aiant dreſſé ſa chaſſe, ou oiſellerie, enlace avec des rez & avec des tendons, les oiſeaux attirez par des allechemens, ou les*

quos

quos amiti ſeu perticæ exponit, aut decipulâ impedit.

allurements and enticements, or elſe wrappeth them with limed reeds and with lime-twigs, which he puts, ſets and layes out on a pearch.

prent avec des roſeaux engluez, ou avec une trape ou trebuchet qu'il met ſur une perche.

424 Perdices æſalone: frigillas & palumbos accipitre; ardeas falcone venantur.

424 Men purſue partriges with a merline; chaff-finches & wood-culvers with an hawk; herons with a falcon.

424 *Les perdrix ſe prenent avec l'emerillon, les Pinçons, & les ramiers avec l'eſprevier, les herons, avec le faulcon.*

425 Quas vitâ donat, caveæ incarcerat.

425 Such as he lets live, he encloſeth in a cage.

425 *Il encage ceux qu'il laiſſe viure.*

426 Siqua pedicâ ſe expedit, avolat.

426 If any unlooſeth her ſelf out of the ſnare, ſhe flyeth away.

426 *Si aucun peut ſortir hors du peiege, il s'envole.*

XXXIX. De Coquinaria.

XXXIX Of Cookery, or cunning to dreſſe meats.

XXXIX. De la Cuiſine.

427 Promus ſive condus obſonia è promptuario profert; ſed coquus in foco, lebetibus, ahenis & cacabis elixat, verubus aſſat, craticulâ torret, ſartagine frigit.

427 A Butler or yeoman of the larder, or keeper of the ſtorehouſe, bringeth meat out of the ſtorehouſe or buttery; but the cook in the hearth or chimney ſeetheth and boyleth it in caldrons, kettles, pots, ſkillets, and braſſepots, roſteth it on ſpits or broches, broileth and toſteth it on a brandiron or gridyron, fryeth it with a frying-pan.

427 *Le deſpencier, (ſommelier, boutelier) apporte la viande du garde-robe, (de la deſpence,) mais le cuiſinier la boult au foyer, dans des chauderons, marmites, coquemartes: la roſtit avec des broches, la grille ſur un gril, la fricaſſe avec la Paelle.*

428 Ignis in culina ſub fumali lignis grandibus, vel

428 A fire muſt be made in the kitchin under a chimney with

428 *Il faut faire le feu dans la cuiſine ſous la cheminee, avec*

carboni-

carbonibus extrudendus eſt: illis ſupponendi faſciculi, & fomitum fruſtula cum aſſulis; his prunæ incenſæ.

great wood or coals: under the one muſt be laid faggots, & ſmall pieces of tinder-wood with chips; under the other, kindled coals.

des buches, ou des charbons, il faut mettre des fagots deſſous, & une petite piece de meſche avec des copeaux, & avec cela des charbons allumez.

429 Teſtacea vaſa igni apponenda; aheneæ & ollæ ferreæ ad ipſum ſuſpendendæ.

429 Upon the fire muſt be ſet earthen veſſels; cauldrons and ironpots muſt be hanged thereon.

429 Il faut mettre les pots de terre ſur le feu, les chaudieres, & les pots de terrey doibvent eſtre pendues.

430 Si quid fervet & bullit, ne ebulliat trullâ confutat; ſi ſpumat, rudiculâ deſpumat.

430 If any thing bubbleth up, leſt it ſhould bubble over, he ſtirreth it with a creſſer; if it gathereth froth or ſcum, he ſcummeth it with a potſtick, or with a little ſliſe.

430 Si quelque choſe boult, affin qu'elle ne ſe reſpande, il l'abbat avec un paillon; ſi elle eſcume, il en oſte l'eſcume avec un eſcumoir.

431 In cacabo bubula, vervecina, vitulina, agnina; in tripode oryza elixanda.

431 Beef, mutton, veal, lambe, muſt be ſodden in a kettle; but rice muſt be boyled in a three legged pot.

431 Dans la marmite on cuit la chair de bœuf, de mouton, de veau & d'agneau: le ris ſe boult dans un pot a trois pieds.

432 Fuſcinâ extrahunt; fiſcinâ, & qualo ſeu colo colant.

432 With a fleſh-hook or a fork they take up meat; with a frail or wicker baſket, or with a ſtrainer or colander they ſtrain.

432 Ils la tirent hors avec une fourchette, ils ceulent & paſſent par un ſac, avec une fourchefiere, ou avec un panier d'oſier.

433 Pulli, aves, & piſces exenterandi priuſquam coquantur, aut aſſentur.

433 Chickens, birds, and fiſhes, muſt have their garbage pulled out, before they be ſodden, or roaſted.

433 Il faut eſventrer les poullailles, & poiſſons, devant que de les cuire ou roſtir.

434 Reſidua culinæ utenſilia ſunt, rutabulum, batillum, radula, crates, trua, forceps, fol-

434 Other things neceſſary for the kitchings uſe are, coal-rakes, a firepan, or a chaffer, an iron grate or gridiron, a pot ha-

434 Les autres utenſilles de la cuiſine ſont, un fourgon, une paelle, une rotiſſoir, une claye, une chau-

is,

is, alvei, urcei, catini, & patinæ.

ving feet, a bucket or ſtoop, a ſliſe, a wathing or hurdle or a tray, a pair of tongs, a pair of bellows, tubs, ſpouts or pipes, cocks in a conduit, pitchers, diſhes, porringers, great platters, chargers, and pots for water.

diere, une auge, une cruche, un plat, une eſcuelle.

435 In mortario piſtilo atteruntur æneo duriora; in pila marmorea ligneo, herbacea quæcunque.

435 Things more hard, muſt be pounded in a mortar, with a peſtill of braſſe: but all herbs, in a ſtone-mortar, with a wooden peſtill.

435 *On pile dans un mortier les choſes dures, avec un pillon de cuivre, mais toutes herbes dans un mortier de marbre.*

436 Vas anſâ prenſabis; ſed ſi anceps eſt, ambigas, quâ arripias.

436 Thou ſhalt take hold of a veſſel by the eare or by the handle; but if it be eared or handled on both ſides, thou mayeſt doubt which way thou ſhalt take hold of it.

436 *Tu prendras un vaiſſeau par l'anſe, mais s'il a deux ailes tu le peux prendre par ou tu voudrs.*

437 Aves deplumantur; piſces deſquamantur, exenterantur, exdorſuantur, & exoſſantur

437 Birds and fowls are unfeathered; fiſhes are ſcaled, are bowelled, have the backbone taken out, and the bones plucked out.

437 *On deſplume les oiſeaux, on eſcaille eſventre, & on ouvre le dos aux poiſſons, on leur oſte auſſi les hareches.*

438 Aſſati & frixi ſalubriores ſunt quàm jurulenti; niſi probè condiantur.

438 Being roaſted and fryed, they be more wholeſome, then if they be ſodden or ſtewed in broth; unleſſe they be well ſeaſoned.

438 *Quand ils ſont roſtus & fricaſſez, ils ſont plus ſains que ceux qu'on cuit au brode, ſinon qu'ils ſoyent bien aſſaiſonnez.*

439 Salſamenta, & omnia infumata ægrè concoquuntur.

439 Salted fleſh or fiſh, and every thing dryed in the ſmoak is hardly digeſted.

439 *Toute viande ſalee & fumée, ſe digere difficillement.*

XL. De Potulentorum paratura.

XL. Of making of Drinks.

XL. De l'Appareil des Boiſſons & bruvages.

440 VInitor vites novellas plantat, tradu- cibúſque propagat: vineam bidente paſtinat: palmites ridicis ſeu pedamentis ſtatuminat; paulò pòſt pampinat; tum vindemiat, racematione pauperibus relictâ.

440 A Dreſſer of vineyards planteth new or young vines, and ſpreadeth or extendeth them with branches, brought along from tree to tree: he delveth and diggeth the vine with a fork or dung-fork: he proppeth and underſetteth the branches and young buds with props, ſtakes, or ſtayes: a little after he cutteth away the needleſſe ſprigs; then he vintageth or gathereth the grapes, leaving the gleaning to the poore.

440 L*e vigneron plante les nouvelles plantes, & les provigne & multiplie avec des avantins, il eſmonde la vigne avec une hotte, il appuie les ſarmants & les branches auec des eſchalas: peu apres il l'esbourgeonne, l'effeuillette, puis la vandange, laiſſant aux poures le grapage.*

441 Succus ex acetoſis uvis orcâ preſſis, torculari exprimitur: qui è lacu in cadum tranſlatus, muſtum; poſtea defæcatus, vinum dicitur, potus exhilarandis mœſtis accommodus.

441 The juyce is wringed and ſtrayned out with a wine-preſſe out of grapes preſſed in buts, fats, and pipes: which carried or removed out of the keele-vat into a pipe or barrel, or wine-veſſel, is called new wine; afterward being cleanſed from the dregs, it is called wine, a drink fit to reſoyce the ſorrowfull.

441 Le *jus s'exprime au preſſoir des grapes pepineuſes, preſſees dans un vaiſſeau, lequel eſtant mis d'une tonne au tonneau, s'appelle mouſt ou vin doux: & quand il eſt ſans lie, on l'appelle du vin: qui eſt un breuvage & boiſſon propre a resjoüir les gens triſtes.*

442 Annotinum eſt optimum; hornum, nonnihil fæculentum.

442 Being of one yeare old it is the beſt: being of this yeare, it hath ſome lees or dregs.

442 *Celuy d'un an eſt le meilleur, le vin nouveau eſt aucunement ſondrilleux.*

443 Fictitia

443 Fictitia ſunt, abſinthites, helenites, abrotonites, &c.

444 Defrutum eſt ſapa: exoletum, vappa.

445 Hoc ubi non abundat, mulſum ſive hydromeli coquitur: itémq; zythum fit ex farre toſto & lupulo.

446 Abditur in cellas frigidiores, & obturatur, promitùrque ſiphone aut epiſtomio.

447 E dolio inclinato fæces unà exeunt.

448 Capacioribus in cupis ſapidius eſt quia non evaporat: præſertim cantharis altioribus.

449 Ex vinaceis confit lora ſeu poſca.

450 Infundibula ad lagenas pertinent.

443 Wines made or counterfeited are wormewood-wine, Elicampane-wine, &c.

444 Being made of new wine, it is wine ſodden, or boyled to the third part; being ſtale, it hath loſt its vertue.

445 Where there is not abundance or plenty of it, metheglin or water and hony are ſod together; as likewiſe bier of barley and hops.

446 It is kept in cool cellars, and it is ſtoppen, and drawen out with a cock, tap, faucet, or quill.

447 Out of a tun tilted the lees go out together with it.

448 In larger cups it is more ſavourie, becauſe it doth not evaporate: ſpecially when the tankards are ſomewhat high.

449 Out of the kernels and grains that are in grapes is made ſmall wine.

450 Tunnels belong or appertain to flagons or ſtone-bottels.

443 *ceux qui ſont compoſez, ſont le vin d'aluine, le vin d'enula campana.*

444 *Le vin cuit juſques au tiers, s'appelle vin cuit, le viel s'appelle vin pouſſé.*

445 *Ou il n'yen a point en abondance, on cuit de l'hydromel, ou du medon, & de la biere ou cervoiſe, avec de l'orge cuit & du houblon.*

446 *On le ſerre dans des caves froides, puis on le bouche, on le tire avec un faucet, une canelle, ou robinet.*

447 *La lie ſort enſemble hors du tonneau hauſſé.*

448 *Il à meilleur gouſt dans des cuves plus larges, parce qu'il ne s'eſvente point: principallement és bouteilles qui ſont plus grandes.*

449 *Des pepins ſe fait le vin de deſpence.*

450 *Les entonnoirs ſervent pour les bouteilles.*

XLI. De Aurigatione.

451 EQuiſo in equili equum capiſtro alligatum, aut fiſcellâ (ſi mordax ſit) conſtrictum, dentato ſtrigili purgat; gauſapi inſternit: avenam vanno ventilat.

452 Auriga, fræno indito, habenâ pro lubitu regit.

453 Eques ephippio inſidens ſtapedibus inſiſtit, calcaribúſque inſtigat.

454 Antilena, poſtilena, dorſuale, & phaleræ aliæ, ornatui ſunt.

455 Succuſſator equitem quaſſat: tolutarius non cæſpitat.

456 Calcitrator inſidentem pro-

XLI. Of Driving and Guiding of carts, chariots, or wains.

451 The horſ-keeper, or horſlet in the ſtable, dreſſeth, currieth and rubbeth with a toothed horſcombe the horſe bound and tyed with a halter or head-ſtall, or bound hard with a muzzell or barnacle; he covereth him with a mantle: he winnoweth oats with a van.

452 The carter or waggoner having put on the bridle, ruleth and governeth at his will and pleaſure with the rain.

453 The rider ſitting on the ſaddle, leaneth upon the ſtirrups, and ſpurreth the horſe with his ſpurs.

454 The poytrell, the crupper, the horſe-cloath, the ſaddle-cloath, and other harneſſes ſerve for ornaments.

455 A trotting or jogging horſe ſhaketh and bruiſeth his rider: an ambling or pacing horſe ſtumbleth not.

456 A wincing horſe throweth the rider;

XLI. De la Conduite des charettes ou chariots.

451 *LE palefrenier penſe, frotte, & eſtrille avec une eſtrille dentelee, le cheval, en l'eſcurie, attaché ou lié a un licol ou cheveſtre, ou a une muſeliere ou caveſſon, s'il eſt mordant, il le couvre d'une mante velüe & eſvente l'avoine avec un van.*

452 *Le chartier ou cochier le gouverne comme bon luy ſemble avec le frein, le mors, ou la bride, la reſne.*

453 *Le chevalier aſſis ſur la ſelle ſe tient és eſtriers, le pique des eſperons.*

454 *Le poictral, la croupiere, les bardes & autres equipages ſervent d'ornement.*

455 *Un chevalier qui va le trot, esbranſle, & ſecouë a celuy qui le monte: une haguenée, ou un traguenard qui va l'amble, ne bronche ny ne s'entretaille point.*

456 *Celuy qui ruë derriere, abbat le cheſternit:*

ſternit: refractarius remoratur iter urgentem.

457 Magnates ſejugâ vehuntur, pilentis & carpentis; plebeii quadrigâ, trigâ, bigâ, idque rhedis & eſſedis: alicubi etiam ciſiis.

458 Meritoriorum miſera conditio: quos, ut celeriùs equitent, calcaribus aſſiduò pungunt equites.

459 Onera plauſtris, & carris trahiſque; ægrotantes arcerâ; delicati lecticâ, tranſportantur.

460 Currus habet axes, qui unguntur axungiâ; & rotas, ex modiolo, radiis duodecim, apſidibus ſex, & totidem canthis, compoſitas.

461 Temonis extremitati admoventur de helcio

an unruly one, hinders him that haſteth his journey.

457 Great and noblemen are carried with ſix horſes, in hanging wagons, and in chariots: The common people in a charriot drawn with foure horſes, or with three, or with two, and that in carts, lights, ſwifts wains or wagons; and in ſome places in carts with two wheels.

458 Miſerable is the condition of thoſe that are let for hire: whom the horſemen continually prick with ſpurs, that they may ride more ſpeedily.

459 Burdens are carried in carts and in ſliders: they that are ſick, in a coffer or horſe-litter; ſuch as be delicate, in a litter.

460 A charriot or cart hath axel-trees, which are annointed with greaſe; & wheels made of a ſtock, of twelve ſpokes, of ſix ſtrakes, and ſo many irons.

461 At the end of the beam or draught-tree are put, bridles, rains or ſtayes,

vaucheur, le reveſche, retarde le voyage de celuy qui eſt haſté.

457 *Les grands ſeigneurs vont en caroſſe, ateclee a ſix chevaux, & en lictiere ou chariot branſlant; le menu peuple va en un char a quatre chevaux, ou a trois, ou a deux, & ce en charette ou en traineaux, & en quelques endroicts en un charette a deux roües.*

458 *La condition des chevaux de loüage eſt miſerable, leſquels afin de chevaucher plus viſte, les chevaucheurs piquent inceſſamment des eſperons.*

459 *Les fardeaux & les charges ſe tranſportent avec des chariots, et avec des traineaux; ceux qui ſont malades, avec une lictiere; les douillets, ou delicats de meſme.*

460 *Une charette a des aiſſeuls, qu'on oinct avec du vieux oinct, & des roues compeſees d'un moyeu, de douze rais, de ſix jantes, & d'autant de bandes.*

461 *A l'extremité ou au bout du timon, ſe tournent les arrets qui pendent du colier, ſoi-*

depen-

dependentia retinacula, ſive ſint catenæ ſive lora: rotis verò ſufflamina.

hanging the harneſſe or horſe-collar, whether they be chains, or thongs of leather: but to the wheels are put triggers.

ent-ils chaines ou ſangles & courroies: & aux roües les enrayoirs.

462 Per orbitas currus leviùs trahitur: ideo ne exorbites reſpice.

462 Through the cart-ruts the wagon is drawn more lightly: look therefore that thou do not go out of it.

462 *Un chariot ſe tire plus legerement & plus doucement es ornieres: partant, garde toy bien de ne t'en deſvoyer.*

463 Clitellæ mulo aut caballo imponuntur, ut per loca præcipitia & invia, tranſitum alium non ferentia, onera transferantur.

463 Pack-ſaddles are laid on a horſe or a mule, that through dangerous places lacking a way, neither admitting nor affording any other paſſage, burdens may be carried and tranſported over.

463 *On metns les baſts ſur un mulet ou ſur un cheval, affin qu'on puiſſe tranſporter les fardeaux par les lieux malaiſez, dangereux & raboteux, qui ne permettent point d'autre paſſage.*

464 Bajuli vel humeris, vel ſarraco unirotâ, vel feretris, ærumnâ à collo ſuſpensâ, bajulant.

464 Porters and carriers bear upon their ſhoulders, or upon a wain having but one wheel, or on wheelbarrows, or upon biers or coffins, hanging a fork or a crooked ſtaff on their neck.

464 *Les Crocheteurs ou porte-faix les portent ſur leurs eſpaules, ou avec une brovette qui n'a qu'une roue, ou avec des bieres ou civieres, ayant des crochets pendus au col.*

XLII. De Navicularia.

XLII. Of the art of Governing a Ship, or of the skil of watermen, and of tacklings belonging to a Ship.

XLII. De la Navigation.

465 A Tranſmarinis apportituri quædam nautæ pontum, æquor, navigant.

465 Mariners being to bring any thing out of parts beyond ſea, ſail upon the ſea.

465 *LEs nautonniers ou mariniers voulans apporter quelquechoſe des lieux tranſmarins, vont & naviguent ſur mer.*

466 Nauclreus

466 Nauclerus in puppi ad clavum ſedens gubernat: alii, per foros curſitantes, ad antennas vela explicant vel contrahunt: jam in malo, jam in prora.

466 The pilot ſitting at the helm or the rudder in the ſtern, governeth it: others running up and down through the hatches and tops, let looſe and diſplay, or ſtrike and ſtraiten the ſails: now in the maſt, now in the prow or in the foredeck.

466 *Le pilote ou patron, aſſis, au timon ou gouuernail, en la pouppe gouverne le nauire: les autres courans par le tillac, levent les voiles ou les abbaiſſent, colent, e antennes ou vergues, tantoſt au mas, tantoſt à la prouë.*

467 Tranquillo ſalo velificatio non procedit: niſi remiges tranſtris ad ſcalmos conſidentes remigent, & ubi opus, contis trudendo à brevibus & ſcopulis propellant.

467 The ſea being calm and quiet ſayling goeth not forward; unleſſe rowers and watermen ſitting together in rowers ſeats row, and where there is need, thruſting out with long poles and with ſpears, drive the ſhip out from the foords, or ſhelves and ſhallow places, and from high rocks.

467 *Quand la mer eſt calme ou bonnace, la navigation n'avance point, ſi ce n'eſt que les gacheurs rament aſſis tous enſemble avec des gaſches, rames ou avirons attachez aux chevilles, & qu'ils l'aduancent quand il eſt beſoing en le pouſſant avec des perches ou baſtons par les addreſſes & rochers.*

468 Nam huc ſi incidant, naufragio periclitantur, ni jacturam faciant: ideo profunditatem bolide explorare ſolent.

468 For if they fall there, they be in danger of ſhipwrack, unleſſe they will ſuffer loſſe: therefore they are wont to trie the depth with the ſounding plummet.

468 *Car s'ils s'y rencontrent ou s'ils y tombent, ils ſont en danger de faire naufrage, ſinon qu'ils facent ject ou perte de leurs biens c'eſt purquoy ils ont accouſtume de ſonder le fond avec une ſonde.*

469 Procellâ obortâ, nè abripiantur à fluctibus, anchoram rudenti annexam jaciunt, figunt: atque ità fluctuant & jactantur.

469 A tempeſt or ſtorm riſing, for fear to be driven away by the flouds, they caſt anchor tied to a cable: and ſo they flote on the waters, and wave up and down toſſed to and fro.

469 *S'eſlevant une tempeſte, pour n'eſtre emportez des flots ils ancrent ou jettent l'ancre attachee a un cable en ceſte ſorte flottent & ſont agitez des vagues ça & la.*

470 Primùm navigans, etiamſi vento ſecundo, nauſeam vix effugit.

471 Navis vacua, quo firmiùs innatet, ſaburrâ oneratur, ſaburratur.

472 Fatiſcit identidem, ſentináque per hiſcentes rimas illabitur, ac in carinam confluit: unde antliâ exantlatur.

473 Quæque ſuam portat cymbam; quæ navigantes ad littus deferat & naufragio excipiat, ſi navim ſubmergi accidat.

474 Navigatione peractâ, actutum navigia in portum appellenda ſunt: aut certè in opportunam ſtationem deducenda.

475 In navigabili flumine lintribus & ſcaphis, cymbíſque utuntur: imò & rati-

470 He that ſaileth the firſt time, though with a fair and proſperous good wind, ſcarce refraineth or avoydeth vomiting.

471 A ſhip empty, that it may ſwim the more firmly, is laden with balaſt, or is balaſted.

472 It chinketh and gapeth now and then, and the filth or ſink falleth and floweth into the pump through the gaping chinks, creviſſes and chaps, and runneth into the keel: from whence it is drawn out and emptied with a pump.

473 Each ſhip bears her own boat; which may carry the ſailers to the ſhoar, and ſave them from ſhipwrack, if the ſhip chance to be ſunk.

474 Sailing being done, forthwith the barks are to be brought to ſome harbour, port, or haven: or truly they muſt be driven into ſome commodious place or ſtation.

475 In a navigable river they uſe cock-boats, and alſo ferrie boats, fiſhers boats,

470 *Celuy qui va ſur mer la premiere fois (bien que le vent ſoit bon, ou qu'ils ayent le vent en pouppe) peut a peine eviter qu'il ne vomiſſe.*

471 *Un navire vuide pour flotter plus ferme eſt letté de gravier.*

472 *Par fois il ſe crevaſſe & s'entr'ouvre, & la ſentine ou le loſſec y entre par les fentes & crevaſſes entr'ouvertes & coule dans la carine (le fond du navire) d'ou on la tire hors par la pompe.*

473 *Chaque navire porte ſon eſquif, pour mener les paſſagers a terre, & les ſauver du naufrage, s'il advient que le navier ſoit ſubmergé,*

474 *La navigacion achevee, il faut mener les navires a bord, au port, ou bien les conduire en quelque haure ou aſſiere bien viſtement commode,*

475 *En un fleuve & riviere navigabile, on ſe ſert de petites barques, petits bateaux, des barques a paſſer,* bus,

buſ, atque hippaginibus.

and horſe boats.

des flottes, des chalou-pes, des naſſelles, des ſilandieres, voire meſme des roſeaux.

475 Ubi vadum deeſt, pontone trajiciunt; ſed portitor naulum poſcit.

474 Where there is no foord or ſhallow place, they paſſe, or waft over with a wherry or ferry-boat; but the cuſtomer or ferry-man asketh for the fraught or payment for carriage.

475 *Ou il n'y a point de guè pour paſſer, on paſſe avec un barc, mais le garde au fermier du port requiert & demande ſon ſalaire, paſſage.*

476 Alibi fiunt pontes lapidei, vel ſublicii & penſiles; itémque ponticuli.

476 In ſome places they mak bridges of ſtone, or of great and ſtrong timber, and fall bridges; as allo little bridges.

476 *Ailleurs on fait des ponts de pierre ou de bois, ou de ponts-levis, comme auſſi de planche ou petits ponts.*

477 Urinatores quævis profunda tranant.

477 Swimmers under water, croſſe or paſſe over the greateſt depths.

477 *Les plongeans & ceux qui nagent entre deux eaux paſſent les riviers les plus profondes.*

478 Munia nautica ſunt, navarchus, nauclerus, hyponauclerus, nautæ, gubernator, fori præfectus, naupegus, celeuſtes, remex, portitor.

478 Offices belonging to ſhips are, the chief maſter, the maſters mate, the under-maſter, the mariners, the pilot, the overſeer of the hatches, the ſhip-wright, the trumpeter, the rowers, the porter or ferry-man.

478 *Les offices maritimes ſont, le pilote, le patron, le ſoumaiſtre, les matelots, le gouverneur, le charpentier, le trompete, les aviroancers, le paſſager.*

479 Navithalamo vel phaſelo utuntur nobiles, animi gratiâ, pulchrè tecto, remigibus, ſubſelliis, & feneſtris adornato.

479 Noblemen uſe for their pleaſure, a galiot, or a veſſell having chamber-rooms, trimly covered, ſet out and furniſhed with watermen, ſeats and windows.

479 *Les gentilſhommes uſent pour leur plaiſir, de baſteaux bien garnis & couverts, de autrons, de ſieges, & de feneſtres.*

XLIII. De Itineribus.

480 VIator quò tendit rectâ ſine ambagibus proficiſcatur; ad diverticula nè divertat.

481 Semitæ causâ viam nè deſerat; niſi tritus ſit callis, & itineris dux comeſve peritus ſit.

482 Avia & ſalebras qui metuit, nè deviet.

483 Bivium aut quadrivium fallax eſt: quapropter nè erres, obvios ſciſcitare, dextrorſum an ſiniſtrorſum flectendum ſit.

484 Tramites & compita non æquè ſeducunt.

485 Peregrinari ut abſq; interprete poſſis, idiomata calle.

XLIII. Of Journeyes and Paſſages.

480 LEt a traveller go ſtraightway whither he is going without turnings; let him not turn or ſtray out of the way into byways.

481 Let him not leave the high-way for a foot-path; unleſſe it be a beaten path, or a way much uſed, or that the guide or companion know the way.

482 He that is afraid of by-wayes, and uneven places, let him not go out of the way.

483 A forked way or carfax is deceitfull and uncertain: therefore that thou mayeſt not erre, ask thoſe thou meeteſt withall, whether thou muſt turn on the right or on the left ſide.

484 Croſſe wayes or croſſe pathes do not deceive ſo much.

485 To be able to travell without guide or interpreter, know the tongues and languages.

XLIII. Des Chemins voyages, & Paſſages.

480 Q*ue le voyageur aille tout droit la ou il viſe, ſans tournoyer d'ambages, & qu'il ne ſe deſtour ne point es deſtours du chemin.*

481 *Qu'il ne laiſſe point le grand chemin pour un ſentier, ſinon que ſe ſoit un chemin frayé, & que le guide ou compagnon ſachè le chemin.*

482 *Que celuy qui a peur des chemins eſgarez, malunis & rompus, ne s'eſgare point.*

483 *Un chemin fourchu, ou un carrefour eſt trompeux, et eſt pourquoy pour ne point errer, & te deſtourner, enqueſtetoy des paſſants, s'il faut aller du coſte droict ou du gauche.*

484 *Les ſentes, chemins a travers champs & les quarre fours ne trompent pas tant.*

485 *Affin que tu puiſſes voyager ſans truchement; on interprete, ſache la langue*

486 Peregrè ituro ocreæ competunt, aut perones, ob cœnum; & petaſus ſive galerus, ob ſolem; & penula ſive lacerna, ob pluvias; & baculus ſeu ſcipio quo nitatur: adminiculo enim eſt.	486 Boots are fit for one that goeth far from home, or ſhoes of raw leather, becauſe of the dirt and mire; and a broad hat or cover of the head, becauſe of the ſunne; and a cloak to keep from rain; and a ſtaffe to rely or lean upon: for it is a help and a ſupport.	486 *Les bottes ſont propres pour un qui veut voyager, ou bien des-trique-bouſes & des gueſtres, a cauſe de la boüe, de la fange, comme auſſi un chapeau, a cauſe du ſoleil, & un manteau ou manteline, a cauſe de la pluye: puis un baſton pour s'y appuier, (car il ſert d'aide.)*
487 Opus & viatico ad faciendas impenſas; aut certè literis cambii (collybi.)	487 There is likewiſe need of proviſion to make expenſes, and to bear the charges; or at leaſt of letters of exchange.	487 *Il eſt auſſi beſoing de prouiſion: pour faire les deſpens, ou pour moins des lettres d'eſchange.*
488 Sed & patientiâ: ſub dio enim pernoctare obtingit.	488 But of patience withall: for it happeneth or cometh to paſſe ſometimes to be all the night abroad in the open aire.	488 *Mais il eſt auſſi beſoing de patience, car il advient, ou il eſchet, qu'on couche la nuict dehors & a deſcouvert.*
489 Ubiubi es quî cum ſis attende.	489 Whereſoever or in what place ſoever thou be, conſider with whom thou art.	489 *En quelque lieu que tu ſois, conſidere avec qui tu es.*
490 Latrones enim prædantur; piratæ ſpoliant: imò, in hoſpitio non hoſpes ab hoſpite tutus.	490 For robbers and theeves ſeek for a prey or bootie; pirates a ſpoil: yea, which is more, a gueſt or ſtranger is not ſure or out of danger from his hoſte.	490 *Car les Larons & les brigands, deſrobent & pillent; les Pirates deſpouillent: qui plus eſt, au logis meſme l'hoſte n'eſt pas aſſuré de ſon hoſte.*
491 Sarcinæ, quibus ſua convaſata ſibi portant, ſunt, vidulus, mantica, pera,	491 Bags, packs or fardles wherein they carry their own things or baggage truſſed, are, a budget, a wallet or capcaſe, a pouch,	491 *Les pacquets & fardeaux ou on porte ſes bardes trouſees & ſerrees ſont, une malle, une valiſe, une bouget-*

ſacciperium, bulga, marſupium, crumena.

a ſachell, a male, a purſe, a bag of leather.

une gibbeciere, une beſace, un ſac, une poche, une bourſe.

492 Ut expeditior ſis, impedimentis nè te aggrava.

492 To be more ready, do not burthen nor charge or aggravate thy ſelf with lets.

492 *Affin que tu ſois plus preſt, ne te charge point de bagage.*

493 Si celerare opus celeribus, ſonipedibus uti, quàm veredis, præſtat.

493 If there be neceſſitie to mak haſt, it's better to uſe running horſes, or ſwift geldings, or hunting nags, then poſt-horſes.

493 *S'il eſt beſoing de ſe haſter, il vaut mieux ſe ſeruir des chevaux de poſte, que des chevaux de loüage, ou de relay.*

494 Domum reducem ſalvum & ſoſpitem, lætabundi tui te excipient.

494 Being returned home ſafe and ſound, thine ſhall receive and entertain thee with joy and gladneſſe.

494 *Tes amis te receuront joyeux & alaigres, quand tu ſeras retourné ſaine & ſauf.*

XLIV. *De Mercatura.*

XLIV. Of the feat and trade of Merchandiſe.

XLIV. De la Merchandiſe.

495 Mercatores bona aliunde allata, non abſque lucro (quis enim cum damno quæſtum faciat?) divendunt.

495 Merchants do not ſell goods brought out of other places without gain or profit, (for who would traffique with his own loſſe?)

495 *Les marchants ne vendent point leurs merchandiſes apportees d'ailleurs ſans quelque gain, (car qui voudroit traffiquer avec perte, & dommage?*

496 In emporiis celebria exercentur commercia: oppidatim nundinæ & mercatus inſtitui ſolent.

446 In market-towns and fairs, famous and frequent commerces are exerciſed: fairs and markets uſe to be eſtabliſhed from town to town.

496 *Ez marchez on exerce des commerces celebres: on a accouſtumé de tenir des foires & marchez de bourg en bourg, de ville en ville.*

497 Et propolæ, & inſtitores, & tabernarii, &

4+6 Both huckſters and grocers, and factours, and ſhopkee-

497 *Les revendeurs, regratiers, vendeurs en detail, trocir-*

circumforanei, circuitores, & ſcutarii cum ſcutis ſuis, chirothecarii, pileones, negotiatores dici volunt.

pers, and ſellers of old ſhoes, or old ſtuff and rags, with their old traſh, gloves and trumpery, will be called tradeſmen.

queurs, merciers, bouticliers, contreporteurs, porte paniers, les gantiers, les chapeliers & ceux qui hantant les marchez & lieux publicqus, & veulent eſtre appellez marchãts.

498 Et quidni? ubique ſanè merx licet, venditor indicat, emptor licetur, donec contrahant.

498 And why not? truly merchandiſe is priſed or ſet at price every where, the ſeller tells what he will have, or for how much he will ſell it, the buyer cheapeth and offereth a price, till they mak a bargain.

498 Et pourquoy non? certes la marchandiſe eſt miſe a prix, oue voluee par tout: le vendeur dit le prix, l'acheteur la priſe & merchande, juſqu'a-ce qu'ils ſoient d'accord.

499 Sed qui mercatur nè ſe defraudet, menſura & pondus adhibenda ſunt curiosé; de quibus infrà.

499 But leſt he that buyeth, ſhould beguile himſelf, both meaſure and waight ought carefully to be uſed: of the which hereafter.

499 Mais affin que celuy qui marchande ne ſe deçoiue, il faut ſoigneuſement y employer le poids & la meſure: dont nous parlerons cy apres.

500 Monetæ itidem tenendus eſt valor: denarii, oboli, nummi, teruncii, cruciferi, groſſi, ſeſtertii, denarii, floreni Hungarici, opidi imperialis, & aurei.

500 The value likewiſe and price of money is to be knowen: of a penny, of a farthing, of a croſſe penny, of a groat, of a floren, of a ſhilling, of an Hungary ducat, of a rix-doller, and of a crown.

500 Il faut auſſi obſerver la valeur de la monnoye, d'un obole, d'un ſol, d'un carolus, d'un liard, d'un gros, d'un patar, d'un denier, d'un florin, d'un rixdalier, & d'un eſcus.

501 Lydio & trutinâ probanda moneta; ſæpe enim accidit, adulteratur: ac ciſa & adulterina rejicienda.

501 Money muſt be tried by the touchſtone and by weight; for it is often clipped and counterfeited: now that which is clipp'd and counterfeit muſt be refuſed.

501 Il faut eſprouver & peſer la monnoye: car elle eſt ſouvente fois rognee & faulſe; la faulſe monnoye & la rognee doibt eſtre refuſée.

502 Pretium rerum aliquando in-

502 The price of wares ſometimes in-

502 Quelque fois le prix des choſes croiſt ten

tenditur: ſed nihil carius conſtare aiunt quàm quod precibus emitur.

503 Quod pro vectura & trajectu ſolvitur, naulum vocatur.

XLV. De Veſtiariis opificiis.

504 Linum & cannabis, macerantur in lacunis; & exſiccata frangibulo conteruntur tunduntur; tum carminantur: remanente ibi flocco, hìc ſtupâ.

505 Dehinc netrices, penſo ad colum applicato, fila trahunt, nent; ſive girgillo, ſive fuſo cum verticillo, verticulo.

506 Ex alabro glomerantur glomi, & fit tela.

507 Textor in textrina ſtamini tramam (ſubtegmen) ſubtexens, pectine radióve linteum & carbaſum

creaſeth: but men ſay there is nothing bought ſo deare as that which is bought by prayer and by requeſt.

503 That which is paid for carriage, and paſſing over, is called the fare or paſſe-money.

XLV. Of making of Garments.

504 Linen or flax, and hemp are watred or made ſoft, ſeaſoned and ſoked in water ditches; and being dried up, they are bruiſed or broken with a break; after they be carded, teyſed and picked: there remaining a lock or a flock, here the tow or the courſe part.

505 Afterward the flax or yarn being put on the diſtaff, ſpinners and twiſters ſpin, twiſt and draw their threds: whether it be with a reel, or with a ſpindle and a whearn.

506 Off a reel clewes or bottomes of thred are winded up, and a web is made.

507 A weaver in his ſhop weaving the wooll with the warp, maketh linnen cloth and ſails in his ſhop, uſing the thrumme or ſelvedge thred with a

& ſurbauſſe, mais on dit qu'il n'y a rien qui couſte ſi cher: que ſe qu'on achete par prieres.

503 *Ce qu'on paye pour paſſer, s'appélle paſſage.*

XLV. Des Ouvrages d'habits.

504 *Le lin & le chauvre ou canevas ſe moüillent es foſſes; & quand ils ſont ſecs, on les broye avec un frangibule: puis on les carde, on les cherpit, le lopin demeurant en un lieu, & l'eſtoupe en un autre.*

505 *Puis apres les fileurs, ayant mis leur filace, elles: filent leur laine, a la quenouille, avec un roüet, un fuſeau, un verteuil, & un poſon.*

506 *Du devidior on devide les pelotons, & on en fait la toile.*

507 *Le tiſſerand joygant & adjouſtant la traime a la filace, en fait de la toile, ou du fin lin, avec la navette en ſa boutique, qu on*

con-

conficit: quod ut candeſcat inſolatur.

ſhuttle or ſley: which that it be made white is dried and laid out in the ſun, or it is ſunned.

ſeiche & met au ſoliel, pour le blanchir & faire devenir blanc.

508 Bilex & trilex triplicatum licium requirit.

508 Being woven with a double or treble thred, it requires a threefold thrumme or ſelvedge thred.

508 *Ce qui eſt fait a deux & a trois filets requiert la treime triple.*

509 Idem propemodum in lanificio fit.

509 The ſame alſo is done in clothworking, or working in wooll.

509 *Le meſme preſque ſe fait au filer au carder de la laine.*

510 Pectitur lana aut groſſipium, (bambacium) carminatur, netur, texitur, & pani tranſeunt in pannum: quem fullo conſtipat; tinctor, infector, in cortina tingit, inficit colorátque; pannarius divendit.

510 Wooll or cotton is trekled, carded, ſpun, twiſted and woven, and the weavers rolls paſſe over or run through the cloth: which a fuller maketh thick, a dyer dyeth, dippeth, or coloureth; a draper ſells it.

510 *On peigne la laine, et coton, le bombaſin, on la carde, on la file, on la tiſt: de la ſe fait le drap, qu'un foulon eſpaiſſit & ſerre enſemble: le teinturier le teint en la chaudiere; & le drapier le vend.*

511 Veſtiarius & ſartor forfice ſcindit; acu & digitali conſuit: ſed ne ſuturæ notabiles ſint quandoque diſſuit, plicátque.

511 The botcher or the tailor cutteth with a pair of ſheers or cizzers; ſoweth and putteth it together with a needle, and with a thimble: but leſt the ſeams ſhould be ſeen, ſometimes alſo he unſoweth or unſtitcheth and foldeth it.

511 *Le tailleur ou couſturier, le coupe avec des ciſeaux: le couſt avec l'aiguille, & le dé: mais affin que les couſtures ne ſe voyent point, quelquefois il le deſcouſt & le plie.*

512 Qui vetera ſarcit, reſarcit, veteramentarius: qui interpolat, mango

512 He that patcheth, botcheth, cobleth, or mendeth old garments, is called a botcher or a cobler:

512 *Celuy qui refaict ou redoube & radoube & racouſtre les vieux habits eſt un radoubeur, celuy qui les eſt*

eſt, concinnator.

he that reneweth them, is a huckſter or regrater.

regratte & ronovelle, eſt un fripier, regratteur.

513 Coriarius concinnator, coriorum coria lixivio elaborat & concinnat: è quibus ſutor calcearius calceamenta ad modulum, ſubulâ, ſetâ, & filo piceato conficit.

513 A currier or tanner dreſſeth the hides and leathers with lee: out of which a ſhoomaker maketh ſhoes, and ſlippers or pantofles by a laſt, with an anle and pitched thred, and with a briſtle.

513 *Le courroyeur fait & accouſtre* les *cuirs avec la cendre de lexive, dont le cordonnier en fait les ſouliers a la forme, avec une aleſne, & du chegros ou ligneul & ſoye de pourceau.*

514 Pellio è pellibus pellicea conſtruit.

514 A furrier or peltmonger maketh furred things out of skins.

514 *Le pelle tier fait des habits de peaux.*

515 Alutarius alutas præbet: ſed omnes hi per contemptum cerdones audiunt.

515 A leather-dreſſer affordeth ſoft leather tawed: but all theſe through contempt are called handicraftſmen.

515 *Le megiſſer & pareur de peaux en fournit de molles & deſliecs: mais tous ceuxcy par meſpris s'appellent gagne deniers.*

XLVI. De Veſtituum generibus.

XLVI. Of the furniture of the body, & of kinds and ſorts of garments or apparell.

XLVI. De l'ornement du corps, & des ſortes d'habits & accouſtrements.

516 Veſtis ad obtegendam nuditatem è paradiſo ejectis data, ſtultè ad faſtum adhibetur.

516 A Garment, or apparell given to thoſe that were caſt out of paradiſe to cover their nakedneſſe therewith, is fooliſhly uſed for pride.

516 *Le veſtement donne a ceux qui furent jettez hors de paradis pour couvrir leur nudite, eſt follement employé a orgueil.*

517 Moles nobis eſt & remora induendo toties & exuendo.

517 It is a let and hinderance to us in putting it on, and putting it off ſo often.

517 *Ce nous eſt un fardeau& empeſchement, en nous habillant & des habillant ſi ſouvẽt.*

518 Alii laxâ gaudent; alii, ſtrictâ habitu vario.

518 Some would have it looſe, otherſome narrow in a diverſe faſhion.

518 *Lés uns veulent porter un habit large, les autres eſtroit, de diverſe façon.*

519 Veſtitus virilis eſt, pallium, penula vel lacerna, thorax cum manicis, braccæ, caligæ, ſubligaculum, femoralia, toga talaris, abolla, ſagum, lena, paludimentum, colobium, cucullus cujuſmodi graduati Oxoniæ & Cantabrigiæ utuntur.

519 Mens apparell or clothing is, a ſhirt, a doublet with ſleevs, a ſhort jacket or a jerkin, breeches, ſhort hoſe, round, compaſſed, long, a ſlop or truſſe, a ſhort, a long or trained gown or coat down to the ankles, a ſouldiers cloak, a ſenatours gown, a furred and a double cloak, a cloak with a hood, a coat armour, or jack of warre, or a ſhirt of male, or a heralds coat of armes, habits or hoods which graduates uſe in Oxford and in Cambridge.

519 *L'habit d'homme eſt un manteau, un pourpoinct avec les manches, une chemiſole, (camiſole ou chemiſette,) une Juppe, des hauts, des chauſſes, des colçons, des botines, une robbe longue, un ſaye, une robbe de gendarme, un hoqueton, une cotte d'armes, un manteau, un cocluchon dont les graduez uſent Oxford a & a Cambridge.*

520 Fœmineus, amiculum, ſupparum, capitium, ricæ, pepla, præcinctoria, reticulum, calantica, vitta, mitra, crinale, cothurnus, ventrale præcinctorium.

520 Womans apparell, a ſhort cloak, a ſmock, a kerchief, kerchers or hoods for women to be churched, aprons, a hurlet or coif or vail, a fillet, a miter, a bodkin or wire for the hair, a buskin, a ſtomacher.

520 *L'habit de femme, un petit manteau, un roquet, un ſuaire, ou couvercle, une calotte, une bende, un ruben de teſte, une mitre, un lacet, un brodequin, un devantier, une trouſſure.*

521 Communis, induſium (interula) & ſubucula, capitium, pileus cujus ſummitas apex eſt, tiara, tunicæ, ſtolæ, pallæ, chirothecæ, tibia-

521 Common, a waſtcoat, a hood, a hat, a cap, a bonnet whoſe top is a little ſtuff, a ſtole, coats, robes, peticoats, gloves, ſtockings, knee-hoſe, garters, ſhoes having

521 *L'habit commun: une chemiſe camiſole, chemiſette, une cape, un chaperon un chapeau, (dant la cime eſt une pointe) une pipette, une tiare, une Juppe, un ſayon, une* lia,

lia, periſcelides (genuaria & faſciæ crurales) calcei ſoleas, obſtragulum & corrigias habentes, ſocci, crepidæ, & ſubere mollita ſandalia.

522 Hyeme ad propellendum frigus dipolidi viri ſuperinduunt tunicam, braccas illi aſtrigmentis alligantes.

523 Omnia, ubi opus, ſpinulis, aciculis, unciculis & ſpinteribus, fibulis & nodulis, globulis connectuntur.

524 Cingulo nos cingimus & diſcingimus; ligulis nodos adſtringimus, aut ſolvimus.

525 Palâ nos amicimus.

526 Ornamenta adduntur; redimicula, faſciæ, quibus cincinni, & alia redimiuntur; teniæ; fimbriæ, limbi (inſtitæ) lemniſci, laciniæ,

ſoles, upper-leathers, and lachets, or ſtrings, ſocks, ſlippers and pantofles made ſoft with cork tree.

522 In the winter to drive away cold men put on a coat or jerkin upon their doublet, tying their breeches to it with points.

523 All when it is needfull are knit, and tyed or faſtned together with pins, hooks, claſps, tatches, buttons or buckles, and little knots.

524 With a girdle we gird and ungird onr ſelves; with points or laces we tie or untie, make or looſe knots.

525 We put on, enwrap, clad or cloath us with cloaks or mantles.

526 Ornaments are added: attires, bonnets, french-hoods and fillets, wherewith hair criſped or curled, and other things are trimmed; hair-laces, head-bands, hems, skirts, gards, welts,

eſtole, un palletot, un cotillon, des gans, des bas, des ſouliers, (qui ont des ſoles) des attaches, des rubens, des chauſſons, det pantouffles, & des mules, amolies avec du liege.

522 En hiver pour chaſſer le froid, mettent une caſaque ſur le pourpoint, y attachant des brayes avec des eſguillettes.

523 Tout, quand il eſt beſoing, eſt attaché avec une eſpingle, avec des crochett, des boucles, des agraphes & des nœuds, des boutons.

524 Nous nous ceignons & deſceignons avec une ceinture, nous attachons, & deſtachons les nœuds aux aiguilletes.

525 Nous nous affublons, couvrons, & envelopons de nos manteaux.

526 On y adjouſte des ornaments: des bavolets, (dont en vironne, ou touroune, on orne tout autour les cheveux ou paſſe filons & autres choſes,) des brandelettes, des

annuli,

annuli, torques, monilia, inaures, armillæ.	labells or ribbands hanging down on each ſide, fringes, plaits or folds of a gown, rings chains, collars or jewels about ones neck, earings and bracelets	*franges, des bords, des bordures, (bordees) des, banadez, des queües, la plieure, (les plis) des anneaux, un collier, (un carquan) une bague, une chaine, des pendants d'oreilles, des braſſelets.*
527 Item, linteola, ſtrophia, ſudaria, ſerta, & corollæ, ſerviǽque.	527 As likewiſe little linen napkins, neckerchiefs, noſegayes, little crowns, garlands, and ſweet poſies.	527 *Pareillement des drappelets, ou petits drapeaux, dè gorgias, (collet dè femme) dè mouchoirs, de bouquets, dè couronronnes.*
528 Centones inopum ſunt.	528 Courſe garments are for the poore.	528 *Un bureau, ou une mante, & couverture velüe ſont pour les pauures.*
529 Gynæceum ſuum ſibi mundum habet: matronæ, pediſſequas.	529 She hath the ſpinning or weaving room clean: matrons have their chamber-maids or waiting-maids.	529 *Elle a ſon cabinet net, les matrones ont des chambrieres.*

XLVII. De

XLVII. *De Fabrilibus Artificiis, & eorum Armis.*

530 PRimitus in ſpecubus & cavernis, & tabernis, & frondeis tabernaculis, & cæſpitiis tuguriolis, gurguſtoliiſque habitabatur: nunc ædificiis omnia referta ſunt.

531 Hæc alicubi excelſa ſunt; alibi humilia.

532 In caſa exili quis lubens degit?

533 Architectus ædificat: adjutantibus fabris, ſecuri & malleo operas ſuas peragentibus.

534 Faber murarius contignationem ſcandens, è cæmento latomo (lapicidâ) parato & calce, muros fabricatur & cruſtat; idque ad

XLVII. Of Smiths and Carpenters, and their Inſtruments.

530 AT the firſt men did dwell or inhabit dens, holes, caves, and lurking places, little houſes, green bowers, tabernacles, tents, cottages, ſheds, ſtrait cabins, and lodgings of turves: now all is full of buildings.

531 Theſe in ſome places are high; in ſome, low.

532 Who liveth willingly in a little houſe?

533 A maſter maſon or carpenter buildeth up: workmen helping, doing their works with a hatchet or an axe, and with a hammer or a mallet.

534 A maſon climbing or getting up to the rafters tearings or plankings of a houſe, buildeth frameth and plaiſtereth the walls with mortar, or parget and lime prepared by a ſtone-hewer, quar-

XLVII. De Artiſices des Arriſans, des charpentiers & de leurs Inſtruments.

530 J*Adis on habitoit (ou demuroit, ou logeoit) es cavernes, és foſſes, & és grottes, és téntes, és tabernacles, és loge tt es de rameaux, de ſevilles, és loges faites de mottes, de gazons, & és cabarets: maintenant tout eſt plein de baſtiments ou edifices.*

591 *En quelques endroits ils ſont bauts, & en quelques autre, bas.*

532 *Qui eſt-ce qui loge volontiers, en un maiſonnette de peu de valeur.*

533 *Le maçon, l'architecte baſtit & edifie avec l'aide des charpentiers, faiſant leur ouvrage avec une coignee & avec un marteau.*

534 *Un maçon, montant amontant les eſtages ou planchers, baſtit & encrouſte les murailles, avec du moellon ou blocaille & de la chaux: & ce au niveau, au plom &* libel-

libellum & perpendiculum : gypſator gypſo gypſat.

rier or digger of ſtones; and that by the line or levell, and plumbe rule: a plaiſterer plaiſtereth it with plaiſter.

cordeau : le plaſtrier plaſtre les parois avec du plaſtre.

535 Lignarius, vel tignarius faber, trabe ferreis anſis firmatâ, ad amuſſim aſciâ aſciat, ſegmentis & aſſulis, ſchidiis, avolantibus: terebrâ terebrat, forat, trochileis elevat, parietes coordinat, clavis impactis conſolidat, dolabrâ dolat.

535 The carpenter or joyner, having ſtraightned the beam with iron crooks, heweth or chips with a chip-axe or hatchet by ſquare, rule, and a plumbe line, the chips and ſlices flying away: with a wimble he boareth pierceth, with pullies he lifteth it up, ſetteth and bringeth the walls in good order, conſolidateth, and maketh them ſtrong with nails and pins thruſt in, plaineth with a plainer.

535 Le charpentier, ayant affermi la poutre ou la tref avec des anſes de fer, hache & eſgale avec une hache ou coignee a plomb, & eſquierre au cordeau & a la ligne, les eſclats & coupeaux, s'envolant, perce & fore, avec une tariere, les eſlove & ſurhauſſe avec des poulies, agence, conjoinct les parois, les rend ſolides & fermes avec des cloux fichez, dole ou applanit avec une douloire.

536 Ligna, nè cariem ſentiant, poſt plenilunium ſuccidantur.

536 Let wood or timber be cut down after the full-moon, for fear it ſhould rot and putrifie.

539 Que le bois affin puis il ne ſente la pouriture ou vermouleure ſe coupe apres la plaine lune.

536 Lignator arbores ſternit : ſerrarius ſerrâ ſerrat, ſcobe decidente; tuditéq; cuneum adigit, & findit fiſſile, vel malè fiſſile & clavoſum lignum ; ſtrues componit, ut & ſarmentorum faſces.

537 A woodmonger felleth trees: a ſawyer ſaweth with a ſaw, or with a hand ſaw, the ſawduſt falling down; with a hammer or wooden mallet he thruſteth and driveth in the wedge, and cleaveth wood eaſie to cleave, or ill to cleave or full of knots: he putteth together piles of wood or woodſtacks and bundles, handfuls and knitches of twigs or branches.

537 Le buſcheron abbat les arbres, le ſcieur les ſcie, & les fend avec une ſcie, la ſcieure tombant en bas. Il fait entrer le coin avec un moillet & fend le bois, le lie enſemble, en fait des monceaux de buſches, comme auſſi des faiſceaux de ſarments.

538 Scriniarius, arcularius, afferes ſcandulas runcinâ & dolabrâ edolat, planat, lævigat; collâ glutinat, vernice illinit.

538 A cheſt or coffer-maker planeth or maketh ſmooth ſhingles and joynts, or cloven boards with a whip-ſaw, and with a planer; with glew or ſolder he knitteth and joyneth them together, with gumme he annointeth and ſmeareth them.

538 *Le menuiſier polit & es bauche avec une ſcie & doloire, les aiz & membrures, aſſemble & joint enſemble avec de la colle forte l'enduit.*

539 Ferrarius in uſtrinâ follibus inſufflat, emolitúmque & forcipe prehenſum ferrum ſuper incude cudit; unde ſtricturæ exeunt: in laminas & bracteas diducit & in ferrariam aquam injicit.

539 An iron-ſmith in the melting-houſe, bloweth in bellows, and upon the anvill ſtriketh and forgeth iron mollified or ſoftned, which he taketh hold of with a pair of tongs; whence are ſeen ſparkles of iron: he divideth it into blades, & into leaves, or thin pieces or ſheets, and puts it into iron water.

539 *Le forgeron embraſe & ſouſle avec les ouſleis en la forge, frappe ſur l' enclume le fer emmolli, & prins avec des tenailles, d'ou ſortent des eſtincelles de fer allumé, le des joint en lames & en feuilles, & le met dedans l'. eau de la forge.*

540 Serrarius & polio limâ limat; reliquiæ ſunt ramenta: planulâ verò lævigat & polit ut niteat.

540 A ſawyer, and an armorer or harneſſe ſcourer fileth it with a file; the remnants are little or thin ſhavings, or ſcraped pieces or ſcantlings: but with a plane he planeth, ſmootheth, and poliſheth it, that it may be neat and trim.

540 *Le ſereurier & le fourbiſſeur, lime & polit avec lo douloire, les reliques ou le reſte, ſont les racleures, affin qu'il ſoit beau, ſoit poli, & net.*

541 Hujus tribûs ſunt fabri ærarii qui æs fundunt, ſtannarii, automatarii; item, ſcandularii, victo-

541 Of this rank are braziers which melt braſſe, copper ſmiths, tinkers, pewterers, clock-makers; as alſo tilers, ſlaters,

541 *De ce rang ſont les chauderonniers, les dinandiers, qui fondent l' airian, les potiers d'eſtain, les horologeurs: ceux qui res,*

res, tornatores, vitrarii, &c.

coopers, turners, glaſiers, or glaſſe-makers, &c.

couvrent les maiſons, les tonneliers, & relieurs de tonneaux, les tourneurs, les verriers, &c.

542 Operarii mercede conducuntur ut ſubminiſtrent, vectibus tollant, palangis volvant, &c.

542 Workmen are hired with wages or with hire to ſerve and bear up with leavers and iron crows, and to turn and roll with porters, and with rollers, &c.

542 On loüe des ouvriers ou manouvriers pour ſalaire, ou a gage pour ſervir, qui levent avec des leviers roulent & virent avec des rouleaux, &c.

543 Figulus ex argilla ollas, fidelias, opercula, cantharos, aliáq; figlina fingit.

543 The potter faſhioneth or formeth out of clay, kits, cans, chernes, covers, lids, jugs, and other pots.

543 Le potier fait & façonne d'argile, des pots, des vaſſeaux de terre, des couvercles des gobelets, & autres choſes de poterie.

544 Domus altè fundata, affabrè exſtructa, angulis bene ſolidata, columniſque ſtabilita, perſtat diutiſſimè incolumis.

544 A houſe founded or grounded deeply, cunningly or workmanly builded up, well ſtrengthened with corners and angles, and made ſteadfaſt with columnes and pillars, ſtandeth and laſteth a very long time whole, ſafe and ſound

544 Une maiſon fondee bien profonde, baſtie & edifiee artificieuſement & ingenieuſement, bien afferme avec encoigneures, & aſſeuree avec des colomnes ou pilliers, demeure fort long temps en ſon entier.

545 Præſertim, ſi tegulâ plumbeâ, aut lapideâ tegatur, parietéſque ſuggrundiâ latiore contra imbrium impetum muniantur.

445 Eſpecially if it be covered with a leaden or ſtone covering, and the walls fenced with larger houſe-eaves againſt the violence of ſhowers.

545 Principalment ſi elle eſt couverte de plomb ou de terre cuite, & ſi les parois ſont munies de grands auvents contre l'impetuoſite de la pluye.

546 Aliàs ruit, & fiunt ruinæ & rudera.

546 Otherwiſe it falls and decayes, and rubbles or rubbiſh come therefrom.

546 *Autrement elle tombe, va'en ruine, d'ou ſe font ou arrivent les ſentes, & crevaſſes.*

547 Vacillantem itaque pilis & aliis fulcris fulciri; labentem, refici, aut dirui; collapſam deſtructámve inſtaurari, reparari & renovari, neceſſe eſt.

547 It is therefore neceſſary to underſet, and to underprop it, if it ſhakes, with boards, piles, or other props; to amend, repair, or to pull down, if it be decaying; to reſtore and make it new again, if it be fallen down, overthrowen or deſtroyed.

547 *Il eſt donc neceſſaire d'appuier celle qui branſle, avec des pilliers ou autres appuis, de refaire ou abbattre celles qui commencent a tomber & a cheoir, de rebaſtir, reparer & renouveller celle qui eſt cheute ou tombee.*

548 Domicilium amplum commodam facit habitationem; arctum, incommodam.

548 A large, wide and great manſion, or dwelling place, makes the habitation and dwelling commodious and handſome; a ſtrait, cloſe, or narrow, incommodious and unhandſome.

548 *Un large domicile, (une large demeure) fait qu'on loge commodement & a ſon aiſe, celle qui eſt eſtroite & petite, le rend incommode, & malaiſé.*

XLVIII. De

XLVIII. De Domo ejuſque partibus.

549 INgreſſurus ædes, ne à janua aberres, in veſtibulo ſubſiſte, & frontiſpicium intuere: demum pulſa.

550 Siquis per tranſennam, calathrum, cancellos, latices, proſpectat, aperire roga: ſi aperit, pedem, nè ad limen offendas, attolle: caput ad ſuperliminare nè allidas, impingas, demitte: utrinq; poſtes erunt.

551 Ubi pertranſiveris oſtium, occlude, peſſulum obdendo, aut obicem ſaltem.

552 Cardines nè ſtrideant, aut fores crepent, lentè move.

XLVIII. Of a Houſe and of its parts.

549 BEing to enter and to go into a houſe, for fear thou ſhouldeſt miſſe the doore, ſtand ſtil or ſtop at the entrance, and behold and look on the forefront: then knock at the gate or doore.

550 If any looke through the windows, or lattices, pray him to open: If he openeth, lift up thy foot, for fear thou ſhouldeſt daſh or hurt it againſt the threſhold: bow down thy head leſt thou ſhouldeſt daſh and knock it againſt the ranſome or the lintell over the doore: there ſhall be poſts on both ſides.

551 After thou haſt paſt over the doore ſhut it up, ſetting the bar againſt it, or barring it, at the leaſt bolting it.

552 For fear the hinges ſhould make ſome noiſe or whizzing, or leſt the doore ſhould give or make ſome crack, move it ſoftly.

XLVIII. D'une Maiſon & de ſes parties.

549 ENtrant en un logis ou en une maiſon, pour ne te deſtourner de la porte, arreſte toy a l'entree, & regarde le frontiſpice, puis apres heurte & frappe.

550 Si quelqu'un regarde par la feneſtre ou par les barreaux ou treillis, prie le de t'ouvrir, d'ouvrir la porte: s'il ouvre eſleue ton pied, de peur que tu ne bronches au ſeuil de l'huis, baiſſe la teſte, de peur que tu ne heurtes & te froiſſes la teſte au linteau de deſſus, des deux coſtez, ou de part & d'autre, il y aura des poſteaux.

551 Quand tu ſeras entré, ou auras paſſé la porte, ferme la, en y mettant le verrouil, la verrouillant, ou pour le moins en y mettant le loquet.

552 Affin que les gonds, ou pivots, & les portes ne facent point de bruit, tire les tout bellement.

553 Ex atrio in cætera conclavia, penetralia, aditus eſt; per ſcalas aut cochleam ad ſuperiores contignationes.

553 Out of the firſt entrance there is an acceſſe into the inner rooms; through ſtairs, or winding ſtairs to the upper rooms.

553 *De la ſalle, ou entre aux autres chambres, & par les eſcheles, vis ou degré aux eſtages de deſſus.*

554 Prima ſolet eſſe domini: ea ſuperior vacare hoſpitibus, amicis excipiendis, bene tapetibus ornata, lacunari picto & plerumque deaurato, pavimento ſtoreis tecto.

554 The firſt or chiefeſt is wont to be the owners: one higher then it ſhould ſerve to entertain gueſts and friends, being well trimmed with hangings, the arched roof painted and moſt commonly gilded, the floore covered with mats.

554 *La premiere eſt couſtumierement celle du maiſtre, celle d'enhaut eſt vuide pour y recevoir les amis laquelle eſt bien paree de tapiſſeries, d'un planché peint, & ſouvent doré & d'un pavé couvert de jonchee.*

555 Tectum columinibus incumbit; tignis & tigillis tegulæ & imbrices, vel ſcandulæ: culmen ſtramineum eſt vel lateritium, plumbeum vel lapideum.

555 The roof or the ridge and covering lyeth and leaneth, or reſteth upon wide beams ſtayes or pillars: the tiles the gutters, the ſlates or ſhingles upon the ſpars and rafters: the top or roof is of thatched ſtraw or ſtubble or of brick, of lead or ſtone.

555 *Le toict eſt appuyé des colomnes ou pilliers: les tuiles & tuyaux, les canaux, l'eſgout, les goutieres ou petits ais, aſſelles & bandeaux ſur des chevrons ou ſolives, & ſoliveaux: le feſte, ou Sommet eſt de plomb, ou de pierre, ou de paille, ou de tuille.*

556 Additamenta ſunt projecturæ, & ſuggrundia meniana & pergulæ, ſeu podia & coronides.

556 Additions or eakings are juttings, leanings out, and eaves, buildings of pleaſure and galleries, outſtandings, wainſcot and boards.

556 *Les ſurcroits, advantages, ſont les auvents, & les ſorties, les ſaillies, gettements, les galleries, les fins, les bouts.*

557 Cubicula ſint bene inſtructa lectis, ſcabellis, matulis: juxta eſt

557 Let the chambers be well furniſhed with beds, ſtools, chamberpots: neare by is an inner room,

557 *Les chambres ſont bien garnies, de lits, d'eſcaubeaux, de pots de chambre: tout*

conclave,

conclave, ubi privata utenſilia adſervantur, & latrina: in noſtris utimur ſcaphiis & trullis.

where private utenſils are kept, alſo a privy: we do uſe cloſe-ſtools and piſ-pots with us.

au prez eſt le cabinet, ou ſont les meubles privez, le privé: dans les noſtres nous nous ſervons de coupes & taſſes.

558 Area, ſive ſit lata ſive anguſta, impluvium dicitur: per poſticum exitus eſt alió.

558 A court-yard, whether it be broad or narrow, is called a court without roof or covert, whereby the rain may fall into the houſe and be ſaved: through the back door or poſtern gate is a going out another way.

558 L'aire, la court (ſoit elle large ou eſtroite) eſt appellee eſgout: par la poterne, ou par l'huis de derriere la ſortie eſt ailleurs,

559 Sera clave clauditur, id eſt, obſeratur & reſeratur.

559 A lock is ſhut and opened with a key, that is, it's locked faſt, made faſt, and unlocked or laid open.

559 La ſerreure ſe ferme & s'ouvre avec une cleiſ.

560 Infernè ſunt, culina, cella cerviſiaria, vinaria, penuaria, & ſæpe promptuarium eſculenta parata continens.

560 Beneath are the kitchin, the cellar for beer and wine, the buttery, and ofttimes a magazine or ſtore-houſe containing proviſion for food.

560 Au bas ſont, la cuiſine, le celier pour mettre la biere, le vin la deſpenee, & ſouvent le gardemanger, ou eſt ſerree la viande preparee.

XLIX. De Hypocauſto.

561 Hypocauſtum fornace calefit.

562 Feneſtræ ſunt vitreæ & ligneæ, cancellatę aut clathratæ, clathris & laticibus clauſę.

563 Pavimentum fiſtucâ pavitum, pilis ſtratum aut teſſelatum eſt: laquear tabulatum aut fornicatum.

564 Servandis rebus receptacula ſunt, arca, arculæ, armaria, fiſci, thecæ, ſcrinia, capſæ: transferendis verò, ſportæ, cophini, corbes, calathi viminei, &c.

XLIX. Of a Stew or Hot-houſe.

56 A Stew is made warm with an oven or a fornace.

562 The windowes are glaſſie of glaſſe, or woodden of wood, or timber, latticewiſe and croſſe-barred; and ſhut with grates.

563 The pavement is paved, ſtrewed, and made even and levell, with a water pile, ſledge or commander, or ſquared with ſtones or checkered work: the roof made of boards, or archwiſe and in vault.

564 Places to keep things ſafely in, are arks or cheſts, coffers, hutches, baskets, armories, preſſes, pantries, trunks, boxes within walls, ſheaths, caſes, cheſts, wardrobes: to tranſport them, baskets, maunds, panniers, skips, hampers of oſiers, &c.

XLIX. Du Poele & des Eſtuves.

561 *Le poele ou l'eſtuve s'eſchauſe avec la fournaiſe.*

562 *Les feneſtres ſont de verre ou de bois, environnces de treillis, treilliſſees, formees a barreaux.*

563 *Le pavement eſt pavé d'une bie ou de quarreaux: le planche ou le lambris eſt planché ou vouté.*

564 Les receptacles *& lieux pour y ſerrer les choſes ſont, des coffres, des buches, des bahus, des armoires, des tiroirs, des eſtuits, des caiſſes, des laiettes, des boiſtes, & pour les tranſporter, des paniers, des corbeilles, des carbillons, des coffins, des paniers de cliſſe ou d'oſier, &c.*

L. De

L. De Cœnaculo.

565 MEnſæ mappis ſtratæ, diſci, orbéſq; atq; quadræ imponuntur; ut & ſalinum cum ſale.

566 Apponuntur verò, panis, collyræ, bucceæ ſciſſæ, & fercula.

567 Invitati convivæ à convivatore in cœnaculum, tricilinium, introducuntur.

568 Et ubi ſuper malluvium è gutturnio, aut ſuper pelvim ex aquali ſe laverunt, & mantili, manutergio, terſerunt, per ſcamna, vel diſpoſita ſedilia cum pulvinis & tripodibus, ſuppoſitis ſcabellis, accumbunt.

569 Adeſt ſtructor qui dapes de-

L. Of the Parlour.

565 Diſhes or platters are ſet and laid upon the table covered with table-cloaths; as likewiſe rundles or trenchers, and a ſaltſeller with ſalt.

566 But loaves of bread, buns, cracknels, ſimnels, or morſels cut, and meſſes or diſhes of meat are ſet upon it.

567 The gueſts bidden or invited are brought into the parlour by the feaſt-maker.

568 And when they have waſhed over a baſon or laver out of the ewer, and wiped with a towell, they ſit down upon benches, or upon chairs or ſeats, or ſtools ſet in order with cuſhions, and with ſellers or footſtools under them.

569 Then comes the carver or diſh-

L. De la Chambre haute ou on du lieu ou on prend le repas.

565 *On met ſur la table couverte de nappes, des plats, des aſſietes, & trenchoirs, & la ſaliere, avec du ſel.*

566 *On y met auſſi des petits pains, ou des morceaux coupez, taillez, & les plats de viande*

567 *Les convives on conviez, ſont menez & introduits par le banqueteur en là haute chambre.*

568 *Et apres s'eſtre lavez ſur le baſſin avec un goutteron, ou ſur un lavoir, avec une eſguiere ou pot a eau : & s'eſtre eſſui es d'une touaille ou d'un eſſuye-mains, ils ſe mettent a table ſe ſeent, ſur des bancs & ſur des ſieges mis en ordre avec des couſſins & des marchepieds mis deſſous.*

569 *L' eſcuier trenchant s'y trouve*

libat & diſtribuit, cultellos cum fuſcinulis in promptu habens,

570 Juſcula & pulmenta cochlearibus; cætera edulia cultro, quem manubrio teneas, ſumuntur: dantur alicubi ſingulis convivis ſingulæ gabatæ cum jure carnium, paniſque fruſtulis.

571 Civiles labia non exertâ linguâ lingunt, lambúntve; ſed mapellâ detergunt.

472 Nec bolos aut fruſta glutiunt; ſed manducando comedunt.

573 Muſcæ abiguntur flabello.

574 Depromuntur è repoſitorio crateres & cyathi, calices, vitra & culluli aurei: prolutáque in abaco

bearer, which taſteth and diſtributeth the meat and diſhes, having knives in a readines with little fleſh-hooks.

570 Broaths and pottages, watergrewell and frumenty are taken with ſpoons; other meats with a knife, which thou muſt hold by the haft: in ſome other places there are given to each of the gueſts ſo many platters, with broath made of fleſh, and ſmal pieces of bread.

571 Civill men never lick nor lappe the lips with the tongue drawn or taken out; but wipe them with a napkin.

572 Neither do they ſwallow morſels or pieces; but eat them by chawing.

573 Flyes are driven away with a fan or a flabell.

574 Out of the dreſſer or cupboard are drawen or taken great ſtanding cups, bolls and jugs, pots, buckets goblets, chalices, glaſſes and pitchers,

qui gouſte les viandes, les entame & diſtribuë, ayant tous jours preſts les coutelets, & les fourchettes.

570 *Les broüets, les pottages, & les hochepots ſe prenent avec des cuilliers, & les autres viandes avec un couſteau, qu'il faut tenir par le manche, en quelques endroits on baille a chaque convié ſon eſcuelle, avec du potage de chair & des petits morceaux de pain.*

571 *Les gens civils & les bien aprins ne lechent pas les levres en tirant la langue hors de la bouche, ains les eſſuyent avec une ſerviette.*

572 *Ils n'avallent point auſſi les morceaux ou les lopins, ains les mangent en les maſchant.*

573 *On chaſſe les mouſches avec un eſventoir ou chaſſemouſches.*

574 *On tire du buffet, du garderobe, les coupes, taſſes, gobelots, calices, les verres, & pots d'or, & quand ils ſont lavez* repo-

reponuntur , ſub quo præſto ſunt malluvia cum gutturniis,& ampullæ teſtaceæ.

575 Patera eſt patulo orificio poculum.

576 Tum pincerna , promuſcondus, ex hirnea, cirnea vel cantharo, temetum infundit & porrigit: propinántque alii aliis geniales hauſtus.

577 Opiparum convivium lautas habet epulas, & quidem diverſos miſſus.

578 Aſſaturis adduntur in ſcutellis oxybaphis embammata, intinctus, lactucæ, raphanus; & ſalgamenta, olivæ, cappares, cucumeres, beta, tandémque bellaria.

579 Verú enimvero feſtiva colloquia præcipuum ſunt condimentum

580 Edaciores jentant, prandent, merendant, & cœnant: ſed qui ſeden-

or ſtone pots: and being waſht and made clean or rinced, are ſet and laid upon the cupboard.

575 A flat boll is a cup with a broad large and wide mouth.

576 Then the butler out of a bottle filleth of ſtrong wine, and reacheth it: and they drink and quaffe one to another pleaſant and dainty draughts.

577 A ſumptuous feaſt or banquet hath dainty diſhes, meats, yea, even divers meſſes and courſes.

578 To roaſted meats are added in little ſaucers ſharp ſauces, as lettices, raddiſhes; and things condite or preſerved, as olives, capers, cucumbers, beet, and at the laſt ſweet meats.

579 But yet truly merry and pleaſant talk is the chief and the beſt ſauce.

580 Great eaters break their faſt, dine, eat after noon, and ſup: but they which

lavez ou rincez, on les met ſur le dreſſoir.

575 *Une taſſe eſt une coupe large & ouverte.*

576 *Puis le ſomlier verſe du vin hors du vaiſſeau, ou pot a vin, du broc & du hanap, & le baille: les uns boyvent aux autres de beaux & plaiſants traicts.*

577 *Vn riche & ſompteueux banquet, a des viandes friandes & delicates; voire pluſieurs ſortes de mets.*

578 *Au roſti on y adjonſte dans des plats, ou eſcuelles, des ſauces, & ſaupiquets, des laictues, des reforts & confitures, des olives, des capres, des concombres, de la poreé, & ſur la fin le deſſert.*

579 *Mais certes les plaiſants diſcours ſont la meilleure & principale ſauce.*

580 *Les trop rands mangeurs deſjeunent, diſnent, gouſtent, ou reci-*

cariam

tariam vitam agunt, jentaculo & merendâ abſtineant.

do their work and buſineſſe ſitting, muſt abſtain from a breakfaſt and from a beaver.

nent, & ſoupent: mais ceux qui menent une vie ſedentaire, doivent s'abſtenir & ſe garder de desjuner, & de gouſter.

581 Ter quotidie ſaturari nimium eſt, niſi parcé.

581 To cram thrice every day is too much, unleſſe it be done ſparingly.

581 *Se ſaculer & raſſaſier trois fois le jour, eſt trop: ſinon que ce ſoit moderement.*

LI. De Convivio & convictu.

LI. Of a Banquet and eating in company together.

LI. Du Banquat & du Repas.

582 E Culinâ per dapiferos, pro primo miſſu menſæ apponi ſolent in lancibus, juſculenta oleribus cocta, pulmentaria carnium, bubula cocta recens ſalſa, vervecina, & reliquæ carnes elixæ, cum ofellis, fartis, tomaculis, lucaniis, omaſis, & perna porcina bene infumata.

582 There is wont to be ſet on the table by the ſerviters that bring out of the kitchin, in platters, for the firſt meſſe, broth of herbes, boyled broths of fleſh, boyled beef lately ſalted, ſalt veal, and other boyled meat, with ſteaks, puddings, ſauſages, pork-puddings, and a gammon of bacon well dried with the ſmoke.

582 *LEs ſerviteurs de table pour le premier mets, ont accouſtumé d'apporter de la cuiſine ſur la table dans des plats ou eſcuelles, des potages a la chair, de la chair du bœufcuit, frais ſalé, du porc, & les autres chairs boüillies: les hochepots les farces, les ſaucices, les andoüilles, les boudins, le jambon de porc bien enfumé.*

583 Ubi jura aut frixa frigeſcunt, ea foculo menſario excalefacienda ſunt.

583 When broths, or fried meats wax cold, they muſt be warmed with a chafingdiſh ſet on the table.

583 *Quand les potages, ſauces ou fricaſſees ſe rafroidiſſent, il les faut reſchauſer avec un reſchaud.*

584 Proſtat

584 Proſtat menſæ ſcypharius, ſingulis convivis aut convictoribus pocula cerviſiæ, zythi, & vini, meri, veteris, albi, rubri, gallici, hiſpanici, græci, rhenenſis, prout quiſque petit, & illius copia ſuppetit, miniſtrans.

584 Beſides the table ſtands a waiter, ſerving each of the gueſts, and of the company, with cups of beer or ale, methegdin, wine, unmixed, old, white, red, french, ſpaniſh, greek, rheniſh, according as every one asketh, and as there is plenty thereof.

584 L'eſchanſon eſt aupres de la table, qui donne a chaqꝫ convive ſeant a table des gobelets, des verres, de la cervoiſe, de biere, de vin pur, vieux, blanc, clairet, françois, d'eſpagne, grec, de rhin, ſelon, qu'un chacun le demande, & ſelon la quantité qu'il en peut avoir.

585 Pro ſecundo miſſu proponuntur aſſæ carnes; pulli & delicati ſaporis aves, capones, attagines, perdices, parduli, coturnices: item paſtilli, cruſtulata, & piſces lautiores, aſſi, frixi, elixi, cum condimentis intritis allio & pipere.

585 For the ſecond meſſe there are ſet forth roaſted meats; chickins and birds of pleaſant taſte, capons, woodcocks, pheaſants, partridges, plovers, quails: alſo paſties, tarts, and fiſhes of the more dainty ſort, roaſted, fryed, ſodden, with ſawces, ſteeped in, and made of garlick and pepper.

585 Pour le ſecond mets on apporte le roſty, les poullets, & la volaille delicate, les chapons, les becaſſes, les phaiſans, les perdrix, les plouviers, les cailles: des gaſteaux, des paſtez, & des poiſſons delicats, roſtis, fris, boullis, avec des ſauces meſlées d'aux & de poivre.

586 His interponuntur acetaria conciſa ex lactucis, portulaca, bugloſſa hortenſi, & petroſelino parata, ſaccharo vel ſale aſperſa, irrorata oleo & aceto mixtis.

586 With theſe are intermingled ſallads made of lettice, pourſlain, garden-bugloſſe, and parſley, ſprinkled with ſugar or ſalt, bedewed with oyle and vineger mixed together.

586 On entremeſle avec tout cela des ſalades faites de laictuës, de pourpier, de bugloze de jardin, & du perſil, parſemee de ſuccre ou de ſel, aroſee d'huile & de vinaigre meſlé enſemble.

587 In menſis ſecundis proponun-

587 In the ſecond ſervice are ſet forth

587 Pour le deſſert on preſente dans des

tur

tur in teſtaceis, ut plurimùm, vaſculis, bellaria, præſertim arida ſaccharata; varia item conditanea, dactyli, uvæ, ficus aridæ, fructus præcoqui, pyra, pruna, mala, nuces, caſeus recens, veteranus, oculatus, parmenſis &c.

junkets, in earthen diſhes moſt commonly, eſpecially drie things made of ſugar: alſo divers confects, dates, grapes, dry figs, fruits ſoon ripe, pears, plums, apples, nuts, cheeſe new, old, full of eyes, &c.

petits vaiſſeaux de terre le plus ſouvent, cu deſſert, principalement c'eſt ſuccre, & diverſes ſortes de confitures, des dattes, des raiſins, des figues ſeiches, des fruits cuits, des pouines, des prunes, des promes, des noix, du formage nouveau, vieil, œillè, du parmoiſin &c.

588 His adduntur placentæ, artolagana, ſcriblita, collyris: & pleraque fercula aromatum pulviſculo aſpergi aut aromaticis confecturis condiri ſolent.

588 Unto theſe are added cakes, pancaks, wafers, tarts: and moſt of the meſſes, or diſhes, are wont to be ſprinkled with the powder of ſpices, or to be condite with aromatick confections.

588 *On adjouſte des gaſteaux, des bignets, des craquelins, des gaufres: on a de couſtume d'arrouſer pluſieurs ſervices de quelque pouldres de ſenteur, ou de les aſſaiſonner de quelques compoſitions, confitures odoriferantes.*

LII. De

LII. De Cubiculo cum pertinentibus.

589 IN dormitorio ſponda fulcro ſuffulta cubile, thorum ſuſtinet: ſed deficiente lecto, ſtorea aut matta ſubſternitur.

590 Strato ſuperinjiciuntur lodices; & his, cervical; tegetibus & ſtragulis nos integimus.

591 Pulvinar plumeum eſt: culcitra tomento farta.

592 Matula veſicæ levandæ, & ſeceſſus, latrina, alvo exonerandæ, cubiculo neceſſaria requiſita ſunt.

593 Grabatus pro meridiana reclinatione eſt.

594 Qui ſupinus cubat & dormit, ephialte, incubo moleſtatur:

LII. Of a Chamber and things belonging to it.

589 In a bed-chamber a bedſtead holdeth up the bed: but a bed being wanting, a mat is ſpread on the ground.

590 Upon the bed are caſt or laid ſheets; and upon them a pillow or bolſter: we cover our ſelves with blankets and coverings, or coverlets and counterpoints.

591 A pillow or cuſhion is of feathers; a mattreſſe, pallet or flock-bed is ſtuffed and filled with locks, or flocks, and ſheared wooll.

592 A chamber-pot, water-pot or urinall to eaſe and lighten the bladder, and a ſecret place, or a privie, or an houſe of office to eaſe the belly, are requiſites neceſſary in a chamber.

593 A couch ſerves to reſt on in the afternoon.

594 He which lyeth and ſleepeth upright or with his face upward, is moleſted, troubled, or vexed

LII. De la Chambre avec ſes appartenances.

589 *Au dortior ou chambre a coucher, le chalit ſouſtient, & porte le lict, ou la couche; mais le lict defaillant, on eſtend des mattes, ou mattelas & des loudiers.*

590 *On met ſur le lict, des linges, ou linceuls blancs, & ſur iceux des oriellers ou des chevets, on ſe couvertures, ou de houſſes.*

591 *Le traverſin eſt de plume: la ſcoitie ou coiſtre eſt farcie & remplie de bourre.*

592 *Le pot de chambre eſt neceſſarie a une chambre, pour faire de l'eau, & le privé pour aller a ſes affaires.*

593 *Un petit lict ſert a ſe repoſer apres le midi.*

594 *Celuy qui couche & dort couché le ventre en haut, eſt troublé & moleſté, du*

qui pronus, anhelitu.

with the night-mare: he that lieth with his face downward or groveling, with the tiſſick, or is purſie.

cauchemare: & celuy qui couche le ventre contrebas, a difficulté d'haleine.

595 Periſtromatibus lectus, aut conopæo tantùm non adornatur, ſed inibi cubans placidiùs quieſcit.

595 A bed is not onely decked & ſet out with curtains and a canopy; but he that lieth in it reſteth more quietly.

595 *Un lict de tapiſſerie, ou un pavillon, n'a aucun ornement, mais celuy qui y couche repoſe plus doucement.*

596 Nocturnæ lucubrationes inſalubres eſſe ut plurimùm deprehenduntur; ut quæ avocent ſpiritus à peragenda concoctione, & excitent vapores in cerebro.

596 Nightly watchings or ſittings up, are found to be for the moſt part unwholeſome; as which draw back the ſpirits from concocting, and cauſe vapours in the brain.

596 *On trouve que les eſtudes de la nuict ſont le plus ſouvent nuiſibles a la ſanté, comme empeſchant les eſprits de parfaire la digeſtion, & exalant des vapeurs au cerveau.*

597 Evigilans vigilat; expergiſcens, alios expergefacit, aut ſecum quod urget & inſtat meditatur.

597 He that watcheth wakeneth: he that awaketh, ſtirreth up, and wakeneth others, or bethinks with himſelf that which requires haſte, and is at hand.

597 *Un eſveillé veille, celuy qui s'eſveille eſveille lés autss, ou medite touſjours ce qui le preſſe.*

598 Hyberno, hyemali tempore, antelucana diligentia probatur.

598 Early diligence or earneſtneſſe is approved and commended in winter time.

598 *En hyver la diligence du matin eſt approvee & loüable.*

LIII.

LIII. De Balneo & Munditie.

599 Limpidâ aquâ faciem ſæpius abluere, munditiei eſt: fuco fucare ſpurcitiei dandum eſt, utpote quod nativam venuſtatem pigmentis ſtatim offuſcet, deleátque.

600 In lavacris balneis, & thermis, ſordes, ſudores, & ſqualores eluuntur.

601 Ubi tamen honeſtatis ergô ſubligacula & caſtulæ locum habent.

602 Sed & veſtimenta lavantur ſapone, (ſmegmate) aut everruntur ſetaceo pectine (ſcopis) aut exterguntur ſpongiâ: collaria roborantur amylo.

603 Corpus cilicio & pumice fricatur: vaſcula

LIII. Of Baines, Stewes, Baths, and Cleanlineſſe.

599 To waſh often his face in clean water is cleanlineſſe: to counterfeit it with painting muſt be accounted uncleanlineſſe and filthineſſe, namely, as that which disfigures and deſtroyes the naturall beauty.

600 In baths or waſhing places, or hot baths or waters, filth, and ſweat, and ſluttiſhneſſe are waſhed out.

601 Where nevertheleſſe for honeſties ſake, breeches, ſlops, linnen cloaths or aprons ought to be uſed.

602 But garments & apparels are waſhed with ſope or waſhing bals, or are bruſhed with bruſhes, or are wiped clean with a ſponge: collars are made ſtrong and ſtiffe with ſtarch.

603 The body is rubbed with a cloath, or with a pumice:

LIII. Du Bain, Eſtuve, & de la Netteté.

599 *Lauer pluſieurs-fois la face avec de l'eau nette ou claire eſt un faict de netteté: la farder avec du fard, eſt ſaleté & ordure, d'autant que le fard efface incontinent la beaute naturelle.*

600 *Es lavoirs, es bains & es eſtuves, les ordures, immondices, ſouilleures, ſueurs, craſſe, & laideur ſe nettoyent & purgent.*

601 *Ou toute fois par honneſté, & bien ſeance, on ſe ſert de brayes & de telles autres couertures.*

602 *Outreplus on l'aue les veſtement, avec du ſavon, on s'eſpouſette, ou ſe nettoye avec des vergettes, ou avec l'eſcoüette on ſe torche avec une eſponge: les rabats, les fraiſes, & collets affermiſſent avec de l'amydon.*

603 *Le corps ſe frotte avec un linge, & une pierre, de ponce:* ſtra-

ſtramento ſtringuntur: quiſquiliæ ſcopis verruntur.

veſſells are ſcoured with ſtraw or ſtubble: ſweepings or chippings are ſwept and made clean with beſoms.

les vaiſſeaux s'eſtraignent, ſe ſerrent & ſe preſſent avec de l'eſtrain, les nettoyeures ou balieures ſe nettoyent & ſe ballient avec des ballais.

604 Ubi putei deſunt, è quibus (crepidine circundatis) tellelone vel hauſtro & ſitulis, haurias; aquæ ductus per tubos & canales, aut per incilia fieri couvenit, ubi quandoque ſypho conficitur.

604 Where pits or wells be wanting, out of which (environed with a brink) thou ſhouldeſt draw up water with a wheel, and with a bucket or a ſtoop; it is meet and convenient to make conduits of water through pipes and chanells, and ſpouts whereto a cock is ſometime made.

604 *Ou il ny a point de puits, ou environnez des bords, on puiſe de l'eau avec une baſcule, avec un ſeau, une roüe, une ſeillé: il faut faire des conduits d'eaux, par des tuyaux & canaux, ou par ſoſſes, & par trenches*

605 Tonſor in tonſtrina crines forfice tondet, (olim vellebant, ut & ovium vellera) aut novaculâ deglabrat.

605 A barber ſheareth in his ſhop the hairs with ſciſſers (in time paſt they did pluck them up, as alſo the fleece of ſheep) or ſhaveth them with a razer.

605 *Le barbier tond les cheveux en ſaboutique, avec des ciſeaux, (jadis on les arrachoit, comme auſſi les toiſons des brebu) il les raſe avec un raſoir.*

606 Balneator præterea ſarcificat, ſcalpurit.

606 A bain-keeper, or maſter of bathes lanceth and ſcarifieth, or maketh little inciſions and openings beſide.

606 *D'avantage, le baigneur ou maiſtre des bains, ſcarifie & fait des inciſions, & ouvertures.*

607 Coma quam Germani alunt, (Poloni capronas) pectine pectitur, comitur, calami-

607 The locks and hairs which Germans keep or weare, (the Polonians weare hairs hanging down the forehead) are

607 *Les cheveux, la perruque ou cheveleure (que les allemans laiſſent croiſtre & les polonois les*

ſtro

calamiſtro cincinni criſpantur.

kemmed with a comb: criſped hairs are curled and friẓled with a friẓling bodkin.

creſtes, ou touffes de devant) ſe peignent avec un peigne: les cheveux frizez; ou paſſe filons ſe friſent avec un frizoir.

608 Unctiones, ſuffimenta, & odoramenta, aſperſionéſque ex ampullis, delicatorum ſunt; quibus delibuti fragrant.

608 Annointings, ointments, perfumes, ſmellings, and ſprinklings out of vialls and little bottles, are for the delicate and delicious; wherewith being annointed and beſmeared, they caſt and ſend forth a ſweet ſmell.

608 *Les oignements parfums, & odeurs, & les aſperſions de fioles ou bouteilles, ſont pour les delicats, dont eſtans oincts & imbus, ont bonne ſenteur.*

LIV. De Conjugio & Affinitate.

LIV. Of Marriage or Wedlock, and of Kindred.

LIV. Du Mariage, & Affinité ou Alliance.

609 Conjugium eſt, cum maritus & marita ut conjuges cohabitant:

609 Marriage or wedlock is, when a husband and a wife cohabite, and dwel together as yoke-fellowes:

609 *L'Eſtat de mariage eſt quand le marié (le mary) & la mariee (la femme) cohabitent & demeurent enſemble, comme aliez, par mariage:*

610 Poſt initum, conſenſu mutuo & nubentium, & parentum, contractum matrimonialem, & celebratas nuptias.

610 After contract made by conſent of both the parties, and of their parents, and the marriage ſolemnized.

610 *Apres que par un conſentement mutuel des peres & meres on a faict un contract de mariage, & que les nopces ſont celebrees.*

611 Matrimonium initurus cœlebs, innuptus, diſpicit ſibi quam ambiat virginem nubilem; viduus, viduam.

611 A ſingle man or a bachelour being to match or contract marriage, looketh and conſidereth whom he may ſue for a marriageable virgin, mayd, damſell; a widdower, a widdow.

611 *Qu'un jeune garçon ou jeune homme non marié, voulant contracter mariage, regarde a qui il ſera l'amour, à une pucelle ou vierge mariable, ou eſtat veuf, à une veuſue.*

612 Dos & forma nonnunquam rivales amantes exciunt.

612 Dowry and beauty do many times call out, ſtir and raiſe up wooers and ſuiters

612 *Le douaire, ou dot, & la beauté procurent quelqueſois des amoureux, des rivaux, corrivaux & ſerviteurs.*

613 Procus cùm obtinet ut ei deſpondeatur, fit ſponſus; & quæ nubit, ſponſa: ille, ſuum paranymphum ſeu pronubum; hæc ſuas pronubas habet.

613 A wooer when he obtaineth her to be affianced, betrothed, promiſed, and aſſured unto him, becomes a bridegroome; and ſhe that marrieth, or is wedded, a bride, or a ſpouſe: he hath his bride-man, or maker of marriage; ſhe her bride-maids.

613 *L' amoureux quand il obtient qu'on luy accorde ſon amoureuſe, ou ſa maiſtreſſe, devient le fiancé, & l'eſpoux, & celle qui ſe marie la fiance l'eſpouſe: celuy-la a ſon paranymphe & conducteur, ceſte-cy ſes conduites.*

614 A nuptiis vir & uxor dicuntur: poſtridie repotia fiunt.

614 After wedding they are ſaid to be husband and wife: the next day after drinkings and banqnettings be made.

614 *Apres les nopces: on les appelle le mari & la femme: le lendemain on fait un ſecond banquet.*

615 Qui natam, filiam elocavit, ſocer eſt: qui duxit, gener: quæ nupſit, nurus. Reliqui agnati ex co ſe affinium titulo cohoneſtant: levir gloram compellat.

615 He that hath given his daughter, is a father in law: he that hath taken her, a ſon in law: ſhe that hath wedded, or matched, a a daughter in law: the reſt grown and ſprung thereout, give and take to themſelves the title of kinſmen by marriage, or of allies, or couſins: the husbands brother, or brother in law, ſpeakes to, or cals her ſiſter in law.

615 *Celuy qui a baillé, ſa fille en mariage eſt beaupere, celuy qui la prinſe eſt gendre, ou beaufils; celle qui s'eſt mariee eſt la bru ou bellefille. Le reſte des parents s'attribuent le tiltre d'alliez ou d'affins: le frere du mari l'appelle ſa belleſœur.*

616 Secundas nuptias inire omnibus matrimonio liberis licitum eſt, inceſtas nulli.

616 It is lawfull for all that are free from wedlock to marry again the ſecond time; but lawfull for none to mak an inceſtuous match.

616 *Ceux qui ſont Veufs, ſe peuvent remarier, nul ne peut commettre inceſte.*

617 Si connubium non arriſit, licuit pridem nuptam repudiare, fiebátque divortium: hodie nil niſi alterutrius obitus ſeparat.

617 If the marriage did not pleaſe, it was lawfull in old time to forſake or put away his wife, and a divorce was made: but now nothing ſeparates, but the death of the one, or the other.

617 *Si le mariage ne plaiſoit point, il eſtoit jadis permis & loiſible de repudier la fiancee, & ſe faiſoit un divorce: aujourd'huy rien ne les ſepare ſi ce n'eſt la mort de l'un ou de l'autre.*

LV. De Puerperio.

V. Of Child-birth.

LV. De l'Accouchement, Enfantement, ou Geſine.

618 VT ſexus, ita conjugalis copula, thalamúſque, & nymphæum prolis cauſa eſt.

618 As ſex, ſo the bond of wedlock and marriage, the bride or wedding chamber, or bride-houſe, is the cauſe of iſſue, progeny, children and off-ſpring.

618 *Comme le ſexe, de meſme le lien conjugal & le lict nuptial ou chambre nuptiale, ſe fait pour avoir lignee.*

619 Mulier fœtum in utero geſtans 40. ſeptimanis, longè profectò plus præſtat quàm vir.

619 Truly the woman bearing the child or infant 40. weeks in her womb doth more then the man.

619 *La femme portant ſon iſſuë en ſon ventre 40. ſepmaines, fait certes beaucoup plus que l'homme.*

620 Quæ, niſi abortit, filios & filias enititur: quandóque gemellos, raró tergeminos.

620 Who except ſhe fails or miſcarries, bringeth forth and beareth ſonnes and daughters: ſometimes two, or twins at one birth, ſeldome three.

620 *Laquelle ſinon qu'elle avorte, enfante & produit fils & filles, & quelques fois des gemeaux & des biſſons.*

621 Puerpera ſex ſeptimanis, hebdomadis, latitare tenetur.

621 The child-bed-woman is bound, and ought to lie hid, and to keep chamber ſix weeks.

621 *L'accouchee eſt tenuë de ſe chacher ſix ſepmaines.*

622 Pater gignit, mater concipit, tum parit: ambo gnatos educant,

622 The father begets, the mother breeds, then bringeth forth: both bring up,

622 *Le pere engendre, la mere conçoit, & puis elle enfante; tous deux enſembl.*

I 2 ſua

ſuaviant, oſcluantur, in ſinu gremióque fovent.

ſweetly, embrace, buſſe, nouriſh and cheriſh their children in their boſome, and in their lap.

eſlevent, cheriſſent, careſſent & conſervent, au ſein & au giron leurs enfants.

623 Vitricus & noverca privignos non æquè diligunt.

623 A ſtepfather, and ſtepmother love not very well their ſtepchildren.

623 *Un paraſtre, & une maraſtre, n'aiment pas tant leurs beaux fils.*

LVI. De Cognatione.

LVI. Of Kindred.

LVI. Du Lignage uu Parentage.

624 Qui ejuſdem ſunt progeniei, & proſapiæ, ſibique ſanguine juncti, cognati, & conſanguinei dicuntur: ut ſunt fratres & ſorores, præſertim germani (nam uterinos eſſe non tanti æſtimatur) avus & ava,

624 They which be of one and the ſame progeny, offſpring, pedigree, race, or lineage, are called kinſmen and kinſwomen of the ſame blood: ſuch are brethren and ſiſters, ſpecially of the ſame ſtock, or brother germans (for to be of the ſame mother, is not ſo greatly eſteemed or regarded) a grandfather, and a grandmother,

624 *Ceux qui ſont d'une meſme race, lignee, d'un meſme eſtoc, d'un meſme ſang, s'appellent couſins, & parents: comme ſont freres & ſoeurs, (ſur tout les germains; car on ne fait pas tant d'eſtat de ceux qui le ſont du coſté de la mere) l'ayeul & l'ayeule, ou pere grand, mere grande ou grand'mere,*

625 Item, proavus, abavus, atavus: quod ſupra eſt, majores vocamus.

625 Item, a great grandfather, a great grandfathers father: what is above, we call anceſtours, elders, predeceſſours, forefathers.

625 *Item, le biſayeul, le pere du biſayeul, l'ayeul ou pere grand du biſayeul: ce qui eſt par deſſus, nous l'appellons, devanoiers, anceſtres, & majeurs.*

626 Collaterales ſunt, patruus &

626 Collateralls and lineall are, a fa-

626 *Les collateraux ſont, l'oncle paternel,*

amita;

amita; patrueles, conſobrini & amitini.

thers brother, or an uncle by the fathers ſide, a fathers ſiſter, or an aunt by the father, a mothers brother, or an uncle by the mothers ſide, and a mothers ſiſter, or an aunt by the mother: couſin germanes are brothers children, ſiſters ſonnes or daughters, or couſins by brother or ſiſter.

& la tante, l'oncle maternel, les couſins germains, ou enfants des deux freres, ou ſœurs, les fils du frere & de la ſœur.

627 In deſcendentium ſerie ſunt, nepos & neptis, pronepos & proneptis, cum omni poſteritate.

627 In the rank of lower kindreds are, a nephew and a neece, and a neeces daughter, with all the poſterity.

627 Au rang des deſcendants ſont, le nepveu, niepce, l'arriere nepveu, l'arriere niepce, avec toute la poſterité.

628 Sunt qui, cùm careant ſobole, extraneos adoptant; ſunt è contrà qui ſuos, ob inobedientiam, exhæredant abdicántque.

628 There be ſome which wanting iſſue or children, adopt, or take by adoption ſtrangers; and on the contrary there be ſome which diſherit or deprive of inheritance their own, becauſe of diſobedience.

628 Il y en a qui ſe trouvans ſans lignee ou qui n'ayans point de lignee, adoptent des eſtrangers: il y en a au contraire qui diſheritent leurs enfants, a cauſe de leur deſobeiſſance.

629 In matrimonio incundo, à gradibus conſanguinitatis Diviniìtus vetitis, Chriſtiani abſtinerent.

629 In marrying Chriſtians ought to abſtain from thoſe degrees of kindred forbidden by Gods Law.

629 En matiere de mariage, les chreſtiens ne contractent point ës degrez de conſanguinité prohibez en l'eſcriture.

630 Superſtitibus orphanis & pupillis, minoribus, teſtamento tutores dantur, hæreditatis conſervandæ gratiâ:

630 To ſurviving or out-living orphans, and fatherleſſe children under age, tutours are given by teſtament, to preſerve and keep their inheritance: which

630 On donne par teſtament des tuteurs ou curateurs aux orphelins & pupilles qui ſurvivent, pour leur conſerver & entretenir l'heritage: qui eſt auſ-

quæ & poſthumis debetur; minimè verò ſpuriis & nothis.

likewiſe belongeth to the after born; but not to baſtards or unlawfully begotten.

ſi deu aux poſthumes; mais non pas aux baſtards & illegitimes.

631 Teſtanti intereà facultas eſt facultates ſuas partiendi, deq; iis diſpenſandi & legandi cui videtur, dimidium, trientem, quadrantem, &c.

631 In the mean time the teſtatour hath power to divide his own goods or ſubſtance, and to diſpenſe thereof, and to make or give legacies to whom it ſeemeth him good, the half, the third, or fourth part, &c.

631 Cependant le teſtateur a pouvoir & authorité de partager ſes biens ou ſes moyens, & d'en diſpenſer & en faire legs comme bon luy ſemble, de la moytie, du tiers, du quart, &c.

LVII. De Oeconomia.

LVII. Of Husbandry, or Oeconomy and good Houſe-keeping.

LVII. De Oeconomie & Gouvernement ou conduite de une maiſon.

632 Quomodo paterfamilias, & materfamilias, familiam adminiſtrare; famuli & famulæ obedire debeant, œconomica præſcribit.

632 How a father of a family, and a mother of a family, ought to adminiſter the family; how ſervants and maydens ought to obey, the oeconomick preſcribeth.

632 Comment un pere de famille, & une mere de famille, doivent adminiſtrer la famille; & les ſerviteurs, & ſervantes obeir, l'art oeconomique le preſcript.

633 Herus, dominus eſt, qui ſervum habet: hera, domina, quæ ancillam.

633 He is maſter that hath a ſervant: ſhe a miſtreſſe which hath a maid.

633 Celuy eſt maiſtre, qui a un ſerviteur: celle-la maiſtreſſe, qui a une ſervante ou chambriere.

634 Servus, famulus eſt, qui ſervit, famulatur: mancipium, in quem vitæ & necis poteſtas eſt: libertus, manumiſſus.

634 He is a ſervant, which ſerves; he is a ſlave, over whom is power of life and death; a late ſervant, is one that is made free, and newly ſet at liberty.

634 Celuy eſt ſerviteur qui ſert, eſclave ſur qui on a pouvoir de vie & de mort affranchi, qui eſt mis en liberté.

635 Penſum facienti demenſum

635 To one which doth his charge or

635 A celuy qui fait ſa taſche ou ſa beſuum

ſuum debetur, diurnum, menſtruum, annuum.

task, allowance or pittance is due, be it for a day, for a moneth, or for a year.

ſongne, ſa proviſion ou ſon payement luy eſt deu ſoit il d'une Iournee, d'un moirs, d'un an.

636 Liberis parentes multa indulgent.

636 Parents are indulgent in many things to their children.

636 Les peres & meres ottroyent beaucoup a leurs enfants.

LVIII. De Urbe.

LVIII. Of a City, or walled Town.

LVIII. De la Ville.

637 URbem muniunt mœnia, aggeres, valli, & valla propugnaculáque.

637 Walls, rampires, trenches, bulwarks, fortifications, fortreſſes, and block-houſes, fence or ſtrengthen and fortifie a citie.

637 Les murs ou murailles, les ramparts, les vaux, & les fortereſſes, muniſſent & fortifient une ville.

638 Intervallum habet foſſam: pomærium intro eſt, quà civibus ad mœnia patet acceſſus.

638 The intervall hath a ditch: the ſpace about the walls is within, through which an acceſſe to the wall is laid open to citiſens.

638 L'intervalle a un foſſé, le clos, ou le parterre eſt au dedans, par ou les citoyens ont leur accez ouvert ſur les murailles.

639 Porta habet clauſtra ſua, valvas, repagula, & cataractas.

639 The gate hath its encloſements, locks, fouldings, doores, bars or rails, and portcullys.

639 La porte a ſes cloſtures ou fermeures, ſes portes a deux battans, ſes barres, ou barrieres, & les herſes ou le gril.

640 Plateæ & vici lapide ſternuntur: ut & forum cum porticibus; ne lutoſæ ſint ambulationes.

640 The broad or great ſtreets, and little ſtreets are paved with ſtone, as alſo the market places, the porches and galleries, leſt the walkings ſhould be all mirie and dirty.

640 Les ruës ou places publiques & les ruëlles, ſe pavent de caillon ou de pierre, comme auſſi le marché avec les porches, affin que les pourmenoirs ne ſoyent boüillonneux.

641 Angiporti tranſitu deſtituuntur.

641 Narrow ſtreets or lanes have no waies out.

641 Les ruës eſtroites ou les ruëlles, n'ont point de paſſage.

642 Suburbiis oppidum ampliatur; turribus decoratur: potiſſimùm ſi muratæ ſint & faſtigiatæ.

642 With ſuburbs, a town is enlarged or amplified; with towers or turrets, beautified: ſpecially if they be walled and ſharp towards the top.

642 Une ville s'agrandit ou s'eſlargit avec des fauxbourgs: s'embellit & beautifie avec des tours: ſur tout ſi elles ſont muraillees & hautes ou poinctues.

643 Non cuncti incolæ privilegiati ſunt; ſed indigenæ & municipes.

643 All indwellers or inhabitants are not priviledged; but onely the natives, or born and bred within the town, and the freemen, free deniſons, burgeſſes.

643 Tous les habitans ne ſont pas privilegiez, ains ceux qui ſont natifs, ou les citoyens & les bourgeois.

644 Ex his quidam, à cenſu & oneribus publicis immunes, ſibi privatim vivunt.

644 Of them ſome, being free from ſubſidies, and from publick burthens, live privately to themſelves.

644 Quelques uns d'iceux ſont libres & affranchis des taxes ou tailles & impoſts publics, & vivent pour eux meſmes, en privé.

645 Peregrini & inquilini ſunt vectigales, tributum ſolvunt, pendunt.

645 Strangers and tenants, inmates or ſojourners are tributaries, pay ſubſidies and tribute.

645 Les eſtrangers, locatifs, oü loüagers payent tribut, ou rente, ou taille, ou ſont tributaires.

646 Templum, curia, armamentarium, ærarium, caſtellum, granaria, horrea, civitatis robur ſunt.

646 The temple or church, the court, the armorie or ſtore-houſe, the treaſurie, the caſtle, and the granaries or garners, are the ſtrength of a city.

646 Le temple, la cour, l'arſenac, la treſorerie, le chaſteau, les graniers, ſont la force d'une cité.

647 At ciſternæ, horologia, ſcholæ,

647 But ceſterns, clocks, dialls, and

647 Mais les ciſternes, horloges, eſcholes, bien

ſcholæ bene ordinatæ, belli regiminis documentum.

ſchools well ordered are a token of good rule and government.

diſpoſees & reglees, ſont les enſeignes & les marques: d'un bon reigne & gouvernement.

648 Ponè prætorium cuſtodia poni ſolet: in receſſibus, foricæ.

648 Nigh to the hall or court a watch is uſually laid or ſet: common draughts and jakes, in retired places.

648 Derriere le pretoire on a accouſtumé d'y mettre des gardes ou ſentinelles, es lieux retirez, & eſloignez des retraicts, ou des privez.

649 In commodis locis ſituari ſolet macellum tectum; ut & forum frumentarium, panarium, olitorium, fœnarium & equorum ſub dio eſt.

649 The butchers ſhambles being covered, are wont to be ſituate in places convenient; as alſo the market for corn, bread, herbes, hay, and horſes, is under the open aire, without cover.

649 On a accouſtumé de placér au marché couvert la boucherie en lieux commodes, comme auſſi le marché au blé, au pain, aux herbes, au foin, & aux chevaux, ſont deſcouverts.

650 Diverſoria, hoſpitia publica, cauponæ, popinæ, pro advenis parantur: aſyla, refugia pro ſontibus: xenodochia pro pauperibus.

650 Publick innes or lodgings, taverns or victualling houſes, cookeries or cookſhops, are appointed, or kept for ſtrangers: ſanctuaries and places of refuge for malefactours and offenders: hoſpitalls for the poore

650 Les hoſteleries publicques, ou les cabarets & les tavernes ou logis, ſont tenus ou appointez pour les eſtrangers: les aſyles & lieux de refuge, pour les coulpables: les hoſpitaux & maiſons de dieu, pour les pauvres.

651 Baſilica eſt auguſta ędes, vel domus.

651 A fair and ſumptuous building is a princely palace or kingly houſe.

651 Un palais eſt une maiſon ou baſtiment royal.

652 Specula in editiore loco ſit; vigiles autem vigilent.

652 Let the turret or watch tower be upon an high hill, or high place; and let the watchmen be watchfull.

652 Que l'eſchauguette ſoit miſe ſur un lieu eſlevé & pointu; & que les ſentinelles ſoient vigilantes.

653 Vicini mutua ſibi officia debent.

LIX. De Templo.

654 ÆDituus campanarum pulſu cœtum ad ſacra convocat, congregat.

655 Ubi conventum eſt, cantorum chorus, ſaltem præcentor aliquis ad pluteum pſalmos & hymnos ſpirituales decantat, pſallit.

656 Concionator, eccleſiaſtes è ſuggeſto pulpito, ſpiritum ſanctum invocat, et reliquorum nomine preces concipit: textum biblicum interpretatur, ſcripturas utriuſque Teſtamenti citat profert, inde documenta eliciens, ad reſipiſcentiam juxta decem præceptorum decalogi tenorem hortatur: contrita

653 Neighbours owe mutuall duties, and pleaſures, or offices one to another.

LIX. Of the Temple.

654 The clark or ſexton with tinkling the bell calls and gathers together the congregation to the divine ſervice.

655 When they are met, or aſſembled together, the company of ſingers, at leaſt ſome chanter, ſing pſalmes and hymnes at the deſk.

656 The Preacher or Miniſter out of the pulpit calleth upon the holy Ghoſt, and makes prayers in the behalf of the reſt: he interprets the text of the bible, produceth and alledgeth the Scriptures of both Teſtaments, exhorteth to repentance, and amendment according to the tenour of the ten commandements or decalogue: comforteth contrite hearts

653 Les voiſins doivent les uns aux autres toute ſorte de conrtoiſies, de plaiſirs, d'offices & devoirs.

LIX. Du Temple.

654 LE ſacriſtian, ou ſecretain, ou marguillier, appelle & ſemond l'aſſemblee au ſainct ſervice en ſonnant les cloches.

655 Quand on eſt aſſemblé, la compagnie, le chœur des chantres ou au moins quelque chantre chante des pſeaumes & des hymnes ſpirituels au populaire.

656 Le Preſcheur, montant en Chaire invoque le ſainct Eſprit & fait les prieres au nom de tous, interprete le texte de la bible, cite & produit les eſcritures de l' un & de l'antre Teſtament, & en tirant la doctrine, exhorte a repontente, reſipiſcence ou penitance, ſelon la teneur des dix Commandements, ou du decalogue: conſole les cœurs contrits par la ſatisfaction & par le

corda ſatisfactione meritóque Chriſti ſolatur: hoc ſcil. modo Evangelium prædicans, & religione auditores ritè imbuens.

through the merits and ſatisfaction of Chriſt, thereby teaching and rightly inſtructing his hearers in religion.

merite de Chriſt: preſchant par ce moyen l'Evangile, & inſtruiſant duëment ſes auditeurs en la religion.

657 Peractâ precatione, feſta & contractus nuptiales indicit; & concionem, quæ quo frequentior eo charior, dimittit.

657 Prayers done, or after prayers, he proclaimeth or denounceth holydayes; and he diſmiſſeth the congregation, which by how much the more frequent it is, by ſo much the dearer it is.

657 *La priere finie, il enjoinct les jours des feſtes, fait les annonces de mariage, & congedie l'aſſemblee, qui eſt d'autant plus agreable qu'elle eſt plus frequentee.*

658 Nonnunquam catechizat, baptizat, Synaxim ſeu Euchariſticam Cœnam miniſtrat.

658 Sometimes he catechiſeth, baptizeth, adminiſtreth the Lords Supper or the Communion.

658 *Par fois il catechize, il baptize, il adminiſtre la Saincte Cene, ou l'Euchariſtie.*

659 Abſolvit pœnitentes, à Sacramentis arcet impœnitentes; hypocritas conſcientiæ ſuæ committit coargutos.

659 The penitent he abſolveth; the unpenitent he reſtraineth and keepeth from the Sacraments; the hypocrites he leaveth to their conſcience, convinced mean while of obſtinacy.

659 *Il abſout les repentans, interdit & deffend les Sacraments aux impenitents remet & laiſſe les hypocrites a leur propre conſcience, les ayant cependant convaincus de rebellion.*

660 Anniverſariæ ſolennitates debitâ feſtivitate celebrantur.

660 The feaſt of the dedication, and yearly ſolemnities are celebrated with due and convenient joyfulneſſe

660 *Les feſtes & ſolemnitez annuelles ſe celebrent d'une joye convenable.*

661 Ceremoniæ, ritus, non apud omnes eædem, iidem ſunt; nec ordinandi & initiandi miniſtros mos idem.

661 Rites or ceremonies are not alike every where, or among all nations; nor the ſame manner or cuſtome of conſecrating and giving orders to Miniſters.

661 *On n'obſerve pas par tout meſmes ceremonies, ny une meſme couſtume d'initier & de conſacrer les Miniſtres.*

662 Omnia hic ordine, in charitate, ad ædificationem fierent: ut quiſque de legitimo illorum uſu, ex verbo Dei in animo ſuo perſuadeatur.

662 Here all things ſhould be done orderly, in love, unto edifying: that every one may be well perſwaded in his mind, out of the word of God, concerning the lawfull uſe of them.

662 *Tout ſe doit faire en ordre & en charité: tellement que chacun ſoit bien perſuadé en ſon cœur, par la parole de Dieu, de leur uſage legitime.*

LX. De Eccleſia.

LX. Of the Church.

LX. De l'Egliſe.

663 Paſtor ſeu parochus eſt ſuæ eccleſiæ inſpector, illam doctrinâ verbi Dei rectè ſecti paſcens.

663 The paſtour or curate is inſpectour and overſeer of his pariſh, feeding them with the doctrine of the word of God rightly divided.

663 *Le Miniſtre ou Curé, eſt inſpecteur & viſiteur de ſa paroiſſe, la paiſſant droictement de la doctrine de la parole de Dieu.*

664 Primates, Archiepiſcopi, Præſules, Abbates, Præpoſiti, Priores, cucullatis Monachis, Monaſteriis, Cœnobiiſque: Abbatiſſæ, Monialibus, virginibus Veſtalibus, in papiſmo: ſacellanus, ſacello: Diaconus, & Subdiaconus, collectis & eleemoſynæ præſunt.

664 Primates, Archbiſhops, Prelates, Abbots, Provoſts, and Priors, are in authoritie, over hooded Monks, Fryers and Monaſteries: Abbeſſes over Nuns in papiſme: a chaplain over the chappell: a Deacon and Sub-deacon, over the gatherings or collections and almeſdeeds.

664 *Les Primats, les Archeveſques, les Prelats, les Abbez, les Surintendants, les Prieurs, preſident aux Moines frocquez & aux Monaſteres, & Convents: les Abbeſſes aux Nonnains, Nonnes Religieuſes, en la papauté: le chapelain a la chapelle, le Diacre & le Soubſdiacre aux collectes & a l'aumoſne*

665 Primitiæ & decimæ ibi ſacerdotibus offeruntur: eremitæ eremum, deſertum inhabitant.

665 Firſt fruits and tithes are there offered to the prieſts: hermites inhabite or dwell in a wilderneſſe or in a deſert.

665 *Les premiers fruicts & les diſmes y ſont donnez aux preſtres: les hermites, demeurant es deſerts ou hermitages.*

666 Eccle-

666 Eccleſiarum præfecti, quocunque titulo inſigniti, in conciliis, ſynodis, ſchiſmata & ſectas componunt, dirimunt: hæreticos blaſphemos cum ſectariis, apoſtatíſque ab eccleſiæ unione excommunicant: doctrinæ canonem conſtabilirent orthodoxæ.

666 The governours of churches, by what name ſoever they are called, in councels, ſynods, compoſe or appeaſe, end and finiſh ſchiſmes and ſects: they excommunicate blaſphemous hereticks, ſectaries, and apoſtates from the union of the church: they ſhould eſtabliſh and confirm the canon of ſound doctrine.

666 Les peres de l'egliſe, quelques tiltres qu'ils ayent, és concilles ou ſynodes, oſtent & compoſent les ſchiſmes & les ſectes: excommunient de l'union de l'egliſe les heretiques blaſphemateurs, & les ſectaires apoſtats, avec leur ſuitte: & eſtabliſſent le canon, & la reigle de doctrine ſaincte & orthodoxe.

667 Oſtiarii templo inſerviunt, ejúſque ſedilibus mundandis.

667 Door-keepers ſerve for the temple, and to make clean the pewes or ſeats thereof.

667 Les portiers ſervent au temple, & nettoyent les bancs ou ſieges.

LXI. *De Ethnicorum, Judæorúmque Superſtitionibus.*

LXI. Of the Superſtitions of the Heathens and of the Jewes.

LXI. Des Superſtitions des Ethniques ou des Payens & des Iuifs.

668 PAgani, Gentiles, Ethnici ſacrificuli in delubris, lucíſve ſuis ſacrificia & libamina, & hoſtias, & victimas ſuper aras, altaria, immolabant; ſic deaſtris ſuis, atq; idolis litando

668 Pagans, Gentiles, Heathen prieſts or ſacrificers in the temples ſacrifice, offer, and kill ſacrifices, and offerings, or hoſtes and oblations upon altars; and ſo by ſacrificing to their falſe gods and idols,

668 LEs preſtres & ſacrificateurs des payens, des gentils & ethniques, ſacrifioient ou offroient les ſacrifices, holocauſtes, hoſties, & offrandes, en leurs temples & bois ſacrez ſur leurs auteles & par ainſi en ſacrifiant a

piacula

piacula expiabant: ſed abominatio fuit.

did make ſatisfaction for their offences: but it was abomination.

leurs faux dieux ou idoles, faſoient reparation, ou ſatisſaction & exployent pour leurs crimes & offences: mais ce fut une abomination.

669 Profanum appellabant, ſeu minùs ſacrum, quicquid extra fanum eſſet.

669 They called prophane or unholy whatſoever was without the temple.

669 Ils appelloient prafane ou moins ſacré tout ce qui eſtoit hors du temple.

670 Pontifex infulatus adytum intrabat, flaminéſque thuribulo, acerrâ ſuffiebant: cymbalis, tintinnabulis, nolis, crotaliſque tinnientes.

670 The high prieſt did enter into the chancell or ſecret place with labels, and the prieſts did make perfumes with a cenſer; ringing with cymbals, little bells, ſances or ſacring bels, ringing rattles or clappers.

670 Le pontife avec ſes lambeaux, entroit au ſanctuaire, au lieu ſecret, & les preſtes faiſoient des parfums, avec un encenſoir, tintant ou ſonnant clair, & cornant de leurs cymbales, clochettes, ſonnettes, & crotales.

671 Vates eorũ, ſagæ, Sibyllæ, & piatrices, vaticinabantur, non ex numinis afflatu, inſtinctu, aut inſpiratione, ut prophetæ Iſraelis; ſed ex auſpiciis, auguriis, aruſpicinâ, ſortibuſque ſuperſtitioſis: inde auſpices, augures, arioli, ſortilegi dicti.

671 Their prophets, witches, wiſewomen or Sibylls, and ſacrificers, did propheſie, not by Gods inſtinct or inſpiration, as the prophets of Iſrael did; but by looking on birds, augurations, looking in beaſts bowels, and by ſuperſtitious caſting of lots: whereupon they were called ſoothſayers or gheſſers, augures, diviners, wizzards, tellers of fortunes by lots or cuts.

671 Leurs prophetes, ou devins, ſorcieres, enchantereſſes, devinereſſes, ſybilles, & leurs religieuſes, prophetient, non par l'inſpiration ou inſtinct du ſainct eſprit, comme les prophetes d'Iſrael, ains par le vol ou cry des oyſeaux, par augures, ou devinations, par le regard des entrailles des beſtes, & par ſuperſtitieux ſortileges, de la on les appelloit devins, augures, devineurs, ſortitiers.

672 Hinc arioli & augurari, pro divinare, uſurpamus.

673 Habebant & oracula, ſed erronea, à vejove profecta.

674 Demortuos heroas divis accenſebant, & in numerum ſanctorum referrebant.

675 Judæi in ſynagogis præputia circumcidunt, ſabbatho feriantur, &c.

672 Thereupon we uſe theſe words, to ſoothſay, or to augure, for this word, to divine

673 They had likewiſe oracles, but erroneous, proceeding or comming from a falſe god, or from the divell.

674 They did deifie or reckon amongſt the ſaints dead men of great fame and renown.

675 The Jewes in the ſynagogues circumciſe the foreskin, and reſt on their ſabboth day, &c.

672 De la nous uſurpons ces mots, barioler, & augurer poure deviner.

673 Ils avoyènt auſſi leurs oracles, mais decevables, provenant du malin eſprit, ou du fauxdieu.

674 Ils canoniſoyent & mettoyent du nombre des ſaincts leurs hommes nobles & vertueux treſpaſſez.

675 Les Iuifs en leurs ſynagogues, circonciſent leurs prepuces, celebrent, ou ſerepoſent, en leur Sabbath, &c.

LXII. De Curia.

LXII. Of the Court wherein Law is pleaded.

LXII. De la Cour.

676 In curia ſenatus conſeſſus ſuos, & de reipublicæ curis, negotiiſque agunt.

677 Aſſervatur ibidem matricula, civium album, & tabulæ publicæ.

678 Conſul deliberanda proponit: ſenatores ſententiam

676 In the hall, court or ſenate houſe, the ſenate hath its aſſemblies, meetings, and conſultations, about the common-wealth.

677 There is kept the matricule, or regiſter book of citi ſens and the publick books

678 The conſull or the major propounds whats to be delibe-

676 En la court le ſenat ou conſeil, tient ſes aſſemblees ou aſſiſes, & traicte des affaires & negoces de la republique.

677 On y garde la matricule ou le regiſtre des bourgeois, & les panchartes, ou tables publiques.

678 Le conſul, maire, ou bourgmaiſtre, propoſe ce dont il faut

tentiam dicunt ; ille concludit.

rated and conſulted upon : the ſenatours deliuer up their opinions, aduice ; he concludes or he makes the concluſion.

deliberer : les ſenateurs en diſent leur advis & leur opinion ; il en conclud, ou enfait la concluſion.

679 Notarius cancellis ſeptus acta conſignat: & ità quiſque ſuo munere fungitur.

679 The clark environed with croſſebarres regiſtreth whats enacted : and ſo every one executes his charge.

679 Le notaire environné de treillis, enregiſtre les actes : & par ce moien chacun eſt employé en ſa charge.

680 Miniſtratores illis ſunt, apparitor, ſtator, & præco.

680 For ſervants or attendants they have a ſergeant or apparitour, a purſuvant, and a cryer.

680 Ils ont pour leurs ſerviteurs, l'appariteur, le ſergeant, l'huiſſier, le bedeau, & le crieur.

681 Plebs in tribus tributa, diviſa, ſuos habet tribunos, per quos plebiſcita feruntur ad ratihabitionem ſenatusconſulto.

681 The common people divided into tribes have their tribunes or officers, by whom the peoples lawes or ſtatutes are brought and carried to be ratified, approved and confirmed by an act or decree of the ſenat.

681 La populace, ou le menu peuple, diviſee ou diſtribuee en tributs, a ſes tribuns, qui rapportent au conſeil des ſenateurs, les ordonnances du peuple pour les avoir ratifiees.

682 Habent & opifices curias ſeu collegia ſua ordinis causâ: curionibus enim artificium profeſſus ſpecimen dare cogitur

682 Craftſmen and tradeſmen likewiſe have their courts or colledges for order ſake : for he that makes profeſſion of a trade, is urged and conſtrained to give a proof and a triall to the maſter of the company.

682 Les artiſans ont auſſi leurs aſſemblees & leurs colleges, pour obſerver & tenir bon ordre : car celuy qui profeſſe, fait profeſſion d'un art, eſtat ou meſtier, eſt tenu d'en faire preuve, & de monſtreree qu'il en ſçait faire au chef ou maiſtre de leur compagnie.

LXIII. *De Judiciis.*

683 DUobus de quacunq; controverſia diſceptantibus, litigantibus, tertium intervenire neceſſe eſt qui litem dirimat, aut de quo altercantur decernat: aliàs contentiones in infinitum ibunt.

684 Aut igitur ſibi ſequeſtrem & arbitrum deligant cujus arbitrio acquieſcant utrinque; aut forum petant, & ſecum experiantur jure.

685 Qui adverſario dicam ſcribit, in jus vocat, citat & arceſſit eum ad prætorem, inſimulat & accuſat noxiæ, damni, violati polliciti.

686 Ad actoris petitionem accerſitur reus; accuſatio & excuſatio percipitur: ſi

LXIII. Of Judgement.

683 TWo being at variance, or ſtriving about any controverſie whatſoever, there muſt needs come a third to determine and to decide their ſtrife, and to ſee and know what they be ſtriving about: otherwiſe contention ſhould never come to an end, (never be ended) but it would be infinite or endleſſe.

684 Let them therefore either make choice of a ſoliciter, arbitratour & arbiter, whoſe arbitrement they on both ſides yield and ſtand unto; or elſe let them follow the common plea, and try with themſelves by courſe of law.

685 He that brings or hath an action againſt his adverſary, goes to law with him, ſummons and cals him before the Judge, chargeth and accuſeth him of treſpaſſe or offence, dammage, or breach of promiſe.

686 At the petition of the party the accuſed is ſummoned and is fetched in; the accuſation, and the excuſation are heard and

LXIII. Des Judgements.

683 *S'Il y en a deux qui diſceptent, ou ſoient en different, & en debat de quelque controverſe, il eſt neceſſaire qu'n troiſieſme intervienne, qui appaiſe & vuide le different, ou qui juge de ce dont ils debattent: autrement les debats & differents s'en yront en infini:*

684 *Qu'ils choiſiſſent donc un arbitre, a l'arbitrage duquel ils acquieſcent d'un parti & d'autre, ou qu'ils ſuivent le plaidoier, & qu'ils eſprouvent les loix.*

685 *Celuy qui leve un procez contre ſon adverſe partie, l'actione en juſtice, le ſomme, & le fait venir devant le preteur ou magiſtrat: l'accuſe & le charge de faute, d'offence, & de coulpe, de dammage ou de promeſſè rompuè.*

686 *A la requeſte du plaintif ou demandeur, on fait venir l'accuſé, on oit l'accuſation, & l'excuſation,* diffitetur,

diffitetur, admittuntur teſtes; & illi quidem jurati, ſi authoritas per ſe non ſufficit.

taken up: if he denies, witneſſes be produced and brought in; and they be ſworn, if their authoritie of it ſelf be not ſufficient.

deffence ou apologie, s'il nie le faict, (ou ce qui luy eſt mis ſus) on produit les teſmoins, qui prennent ou font leur ſerment: ſi leur authorité n'eſt ſuffiſante d'elle meſme.

687 Advocatus ſeu patronus, clientem (ut pote qui ſe in clientelam ejus dicavit) nè deſerat, ſed defendat: ex æquo tamen & bono; nè rabula audiat.

687 Let not the lawyer or advocate forſake his client (he having retired and dedicated himſelfe to his protection or ſafeguard) but let him defend and maintain him: but yet according to right aud reaſon, or equitie; leaſt he be called and held for a pettiefogger or a jangling fellow.

687 Que l'advocat, procureur, ou patron, ne delaiſſe, ny n'abandonne ſon client (puis qu'il s'eſt mis en ſa ſauve garde) qu'il le maintienne & le deffende: pourveu toutesfois, que ce ſoit ſelon droict & eſquité, de peur qu'on ne l'appelle plaidereau.

688 Libelli citatorii, reſponſorii, examinantur, diſcutiuntur: hinc ſæpe probatio, dilatio, ſequeſtratio, exceptio, appellatio, admittuntur.

688 Writs of ſummons, and the anſwers given in thereto, are examined, diſcuſſed: hereupon, proof, delay, ſequeſtration, exception, appeal, are often admitted.

688 Les adjournements & aſſignations, reſponces, productions, ſont examinez: de la vient ſouvent les dilayements, ſequeſtrations, exceptions, & appels.

689 Vitet & judex præjudicia ſummopere; neq; largitionibus corruptus huc aut illuc propendeat, ſed nudè ſecundum probatorum evidentiam decernat.

689 Let the judge alſo chiefly and carefully avoid all prejudices; neither let him, corrupted with gifts and bribes, more favourably encline to the one, then the other, but let him give ſentence merely and ſimply according to the evidence of things or matters proved.

689 Que le Iuge auſi fuye & evite ſur toutes choſes, & au poſſible les prejugez; & qu'il ne penche, ny n'encline d'un coſté ny d'autre, corrumpu par briberies: ains qu'il Iuge nuëment & ſimplement ſelon l'evidence des choſes ou des matieres prouvees.

690 Si

690 Si adſeſſores adſunt, præſidis eſt ſuffragia colligere; illorum, ferre liberè, ſed juſtè: ut ſontes damnentur, inſontes juſtificentur, & abſolvantur.

691 Jusjurandum prudenter & candidè exactum omnis controverſiæ finis eſto.

692 Nam decreta & edicta conſenſu facta revocari non uſquequaque conveniens eſt.

693 Cauſæ deciſio ut promulgata eſt, ocyùs exſequutio fiat; niſi condemnatus proteſtetur, & ad ſuperius tribunal provocet, appellet: ibi enim juſtitio, comperendinationi aut etiam ſequeſtrationi, locus eſt.

694 Sed & vadari reum ſolent ut ſe ſiſtat.

695 Interdum dilatio adhibetur

690 If counſellours and aſſiſtants be preſent and not far off, it is the part of the judge or preſident to gather up the voyces and ſuffrages; and it is the aſſiſtants duety to give them up freely but yet juſtly: that the guilty may be condemned, the guiltleſſe and the innocent juſtified and abſolved.

691 An oath wiſely and ſincerely required or made, ought to be an end of all controverſie.

692 For to revoke and to recall decrees, edicts and ſentences made and given by conſent, is not altogether convenient or fitting.

693 When the deciding of the ſuite or controverſie is once proclaimed and denounced, let the execution be done quickly; unleſſe the condemned ſhould proteſt and appeal unto a higher court: for in ſuch a caſe place is given to ſurceaſe, and to delay executing of juſtice, as likewiſe to ſequeſtration or arbitrement.

694 Moreover, they uſe to bind the guilty or accuſed perſonally to appear.

695 Sometimes delay is given & granted,

690 *S'il y a des aſſeſſeurs, c'eſt le faict du preſident ou ſeneſchal, de recevillir les voix, & leur devoit eſt de les donner librement, mais toutes fois juſtement, affin que les coupables ſoyent condemnez, les innocens juſtifiez & abſous.*

691 *Le ſerment fait avec prudence & bonne conſcience, doit eſtre la fin de tout procez & debat.*

692 *Car il n'eſt pas du tout convenable de rappeller les decrets & les edicts faits par accord & conſentement.*

693 *Apres que la deciſion de la cauſe a eſté publiee, que l'execution s'en face bien toſt: ſinon que le condemné en proteſte & en appelle a une cour ſuperieure, la, ou en tel cas, les ceſſations, vocations, delays, ou meſme les ſequeſtrations ont lieu.*

694 *Qui plus eſt, la couſtume eſt d'adjourner l'accuſé acomparoir & de le ſommer & obliger a ſe preſenter.*

695 *Parfois on y employe delay a cauſe*

propter interceſſiones, & vadum fide juſſiones: ſed quod quis ſpondet præſtare tenetur.

becauſe of the entreating, interceſſion and ſuretiſhip of the ſureties: but what a man is ſuretie for, he is bound to make it good and to pay for it.

des interceſſions & cautions des pleiges ou reſpondants: mais ce dont quelqu'un ſe rend pleige ou caution, il eſt tenu de le faire valoir & de l'accomplir.

LXIV. De Maleficiis & Suppliciis.

LXIV. Of Evil Deeds, or Lewd and Miſchievous acts, and of Supplices and Puniſhments.

LXIV. Des Malefices, Mesfairs. Supplices, Punitions ou Chaſtiments.

696 In prævaricatores animadvertendum eſt; & notoriis peccatis multa irroganda, ne impunita in licentiam abeant.

696 One muſt puniſh and correct falſe dealers; and a penalty or a fine is to be laid upon, impoſed and enjoyned for notorious ſinners, for fear that lack of puniſhment ſhould turn into licentiouſneſſe.

696 *Il faut chaſtier les Malfaicteurs, Traiſtres, ou Prevaricateurs & condamner al'amende honorable, pour les pechez ou crimes notoires, depeur qu'impunité ou pardon ne degenere en licence effrenee.*

697 Ad coercendos atq; compeſcendos improbos ſunt, virgæ, flagella, fuſtes, compedes, manicæ, numellæ, cippi, egraſtula, carceres, tormenta, patibula: ut per lictores & carnifices cædantur, verberentur, vinciantur, conſtrin-

697 To reſtrain, hold and keep under, to repreſſe and bridle wicked men, there are rods, whips, ſcourges, flailes, ſcourgeſticks, clubs, cudgels, fetters gins, ſhackles, manacles, gantlets, tumbrels, pillories, ſtocks, priſons, gaoles, bridewels, torments, gibbets, and gallowes: that deſperate fellowes may be whipt, beaten, bound, wrung hard, tortured, tormented, ſlain and put

697 *Pour reſtraindre, reprimer, ſerrer, refrener ou retenir les meſchants: il y a des verges, des fovets, des fleaux, des baſtons, des ceps, des fers, monotes, des chartres, des priſons, des conciergeries, des gennes, des queſtions, des gibets, des potences: affin que les deſeſperez & garnements ſoyent frappez, battus, liez, garrottez, gehennez, tourmentez, torturez, mis a mort,*

gantur,

gantur, torqueantur, crucientur, & morte afficiantur deſperati.

to death by ſergeants and hangmen, executours & tormentours.

executez par les bourreaux & executeurs de juſtice.

698 Fures enim ſuſpenduntur; mœchi capite plectuntur; homicidæ & ſicarii crurifragio plectuntur, quondam cruci affigebantur; parricidæ cum ſerpentibus culeo inſuti merguntur; anus veneficæ, lamiæ, ſtriges & incendiarii rogo cremantur, comburuntur; calumniatores maligni elinguantur, aut linguis perforantur; proſtibula aquis ſuffocantur; impudicis cauterio ſtigmata inuruntur.

698 For theeves are hanged; adulterers beheaded; murtherers and menſlayers broken and quartered, in times paſt they were nailed to the croſſe; parricides being ſowed with ſerpents in a ſack are drowned; old witches, fairies, naughtie fellowes ſetting cities and houſes on fire, are burned with fagots; ſpitefull backbiters, malicious detractours, have their tongues plucked and cut or pierced out; common whores, harlots and ſtrumpets are choaked in water; lewd and ſaucy perſons are branded with a branding, marking and hot iron.

698 Car les larrons ſont pendus, les paillards ou adulteres ſont deſcollez, decapitez; ont la teſte trenchee: les homicides & meurtriers, les voleurs & brigands ſont rouez, ont les cuiſſes rompues ſur une rouë, jadis on les affichoit a une croix; les parricides couſus dans un ſac avec des ſerpents; ſont noyez; les vieilles ſorcieres, enchantreſſes, empoyſonnereſſes, magiciennes, & les boutefeux, ſont bruſlez au fagot; les meſdiſants, & malicieux, calomniateurs, ſont eſlanguez, ont leurs langues coupees, ou percees; les putains, ſont eſtouffees dans l'eau; les impudiques & infames, ſont marquez d'un fer chaud, ſont fleurdeliſez.

699 Colapho ſeu alapâ cædi ob quidvis contingit: falicrum jocoſum eſt.

699 To be beaten with a buffet or with a blow fals out upon ſlight occaſions: a fillip is but merrines or jeſting.

669 Eſtre ſouffleté ou buffeté advient pour choſe que cé ſoit: une chiquenaude ſe donne en paſſe temps, en ſe jouant, par jeu.

700 Supplicii mitigatio fit rele-

700 A mittigating or leſſening of

700 L'amoindriſſement du ſupplice ee

gatione, vel pro-ſcriptione, aut in-carceratione.

niſhment is done by baniſhment, exiling and ſending away, or by proſcription, or em-priſonment.

faict, par envoy aux galeres, ou par banniſſement, ou empriſonnement.

701 Exul in loco determinato exulat; extorris vagatur.

701 An exiled and baniſhed man goeth into exile to the place appointed or commanded him; one made to avoid his countrey wandreth abroad, and gaddeth and jetteth up and down.

701 *Le banni ou exilé, ouva en exil, le proſcrit vague ça & là, court ça & là par les champs.*

LXV. De Statu Regio.

LXV. Of a Kingly and Princely State.

LXV. De l'Eſtat Royal.

702 POteſtates eſſe omnium intereſt: ſed, cum unus rerum potitur, monarcha dicitur; quanquam Cæſares collegas ſibi legere ſoliti ſunt.

702 IT is profitable or behooveable for all men, that there ſhould be powers and authoritie: but when one beareth rule and ſway, he is called a monarch; albeit Ceſars or Emperours have been wont to joyn collegues unto themſelves.

702 *IL importe a un chacun qu'il y ait puiſſances & authoritez: mais quand un ſeul joüit du gouvernement, il s'appelle Monarque; bien que les Ceſars ou Empereurs ont accouſtumé des ſe ehoiſir de collegues.*

703 Qui, ſi ex legum præſcripto regnat, rex eſt: ſi ex libidine, ut quod libet liceat, etiam ſub corona, & diademate, ſceptróque, tyrannus.

703 Who if he rules and gouerns anſwerably to the preſcript of the lawes, is a king: if according to his luſt or unlawfull deſire, ſo that he doth what he liſteth, even under a crown and a diadem, and ſcepter, he is a tyrant.

703 *Lequel s'il regne ſelon la regle des loix, eſt un roy: ſi a ſon plaiſir, ou comme il veut & d'un appetit deſreglê, comme ſi tout ce qu'il veut luy eſtoit loiſible, jaçoit qu'il ſoit ſoubs une conronne, diademe, & ſceptre, il eſt un tyrant.*

704 Ubi pauci prudentes melioris notæ regiminis fræna moderantur

704 Where a few wiſe men of better note hold the rains of government, it is cal-

704 *Laou quelque peu de ſages des plus apparents tiennent le gouvernement, on ap-*

reſpub.

reſpublica dicitur.

705 In ſolio ſedet eburneo, byſſo, ſindone & purpurâ, coccino & trabeâ acupictâ magnificè veſtitus, aulicorum verò catervâ ſtipatus.

706 Qui vel ſunt conſiliarii intimi, vel præfecti: ut, aulæ magiſter, cancellarius, theſaurarius, cuſtos, ærarii; cuſtos magni ſigilli, enſifer, dapifer, pocillator, ſummus cubicularius, ſecretarius, (ſuos amanuenſes habens) cubicularii, atrienſes, ſatellitium principis, pedites, celeres, aſſeclæ, janitores, à pedibus.

707 Alibi habet vicarios, proreges, ſatrapas, quæſtores, publicanos, telones, & legatos: qui diplomate regio vel principis inſtructi res gerunt.

led a commonwealth.

705 He ſits on an ivorie throne, royally and magnifically clothed and arrayed in ſilk, fine linnen, and with purple & ſcarlet, & with princely robes embroidered, and is environed with a company of courtiers.

706 Which be either ſecret and privie counſellers, or governours or lieutenants and rulers: as the great maſter of the hall, the chancellour, the treaſurer, the keeper of the great ſeal, the ſwordbearer, the diſhbearer, the cupbearer, the chamberlain, the ſecretary (having his clarks, or ſcriveners) waiters at the chamber, uſhers of the hall, the guard of the prince, the pages, lackies, porters, and footmen.

707 In other places he hath deputies or viceroyes, rulers, peers, lieutenants, preſidents, treaſurers, cuſtomers, embaſſadours, commiſſioners, liedgers: which being furniſhed and authoriſed with the kings patent handle and execute buſineſſes.

pelle cela republique.

705 Il eſt aſſis ſur un throſne d'yvoire, veſtu magnifiquement de ſoye, & de pourpre & d'eſcarlate, & d'un habit royall tiſſu a l'aiguille, & eſt environné d'une troupe de courtiſans.

706 Qui ſont, ou conſeillers privez, ou d'eſtat, comme le grand maiſtre, le chancelier, le threſorier, le garde ſeau, le porte eſpee, l'eſchanſon, l'eſcuier trenchant, le cambellan, le ſecretaire (ayant ſes clras) les valets de chambre, ou femmes de chambre, la garde du prince, les huiſſers, les pietons ou laquais pages, les portiers.

707 Ailleurs il a ſes vicerois, gouverneurs des provinces, threſoriers, enqueſteurs, peagers, ſermiers, recepveurs de rentes, tailles, & comptes, & des embaſſadeurs qui ſournis & munis des lettres patentes du roy ou du prince ſont leurs affaires.

708 Principes, duces, marchiones, comites, (præſertim provinciæ dynaſtæ) præfecti militum, urbium, navium, equites, ſatellites, regum ſunt fulcra.

708 Princes, dukes, marqueſſes earles (eſpecially lords of a province) governers over ſouldiers, cities, navies, knights, yeomen of the guard, are the props and ſtayes of kings.

708 *Les princes, ducs, marquis, comtes (ſur tout des provinces) les ſeigneurs, colonnels, goveruours, admiraux, chevaliers, ſattelites, ſont l'appui des roiſ.*

709 In demortuorum locum ſubſtituuntur, ſufficiuntur, ſurrogantur alii; qui ſucceſſores dicuntur.

709 In the deceaſeds rooms others are ſubſtituted, choſen and appointed, which be called ſucceſſours.

709 *En lieu ou a la place de ceux qui ſont morts, ou decedez on ſubſtituë, appointe ou ſurroge des autres, qu'on appelle ſucceſſeurs.*

710 Regiarum, baſilicarum palatia aulæis, & tapetibus, picturiſque refulgent, & perſonant muſicâ.

710 The palaces of kingly and princely houſes ſhine bright and gliſter with tapeſtrie, arras, rich and coſtly hangings, and with pictures, and ring all over with muſick.

710 *Les palais des maiſons royalles reſplendiſſent, ou reluiſent de tapis ou tapiſſerie, & de peintures, & retentiſſent on reſonnent de muſique.*

711 Moriones, paraſiti, & ſycophantæ, aularum appendices ſunt: Eunuchorum uſus deſuevit, obſolevit.

711 Fools or ſhrewd fools, paraſites, and ſycophants or flatterers are appendices of kings houſes: the uſe of eunuches is now diſuſed, or brought out of cuſtome.

711 *Les fols; les bouffons, les paraſites, & les ſycophantes, ſont des appendices des courts: l'uſage d'eunuques eſt hors d'uſage, ou hors de couſtume.*

712 Majeſtas invidiæ obnoxia eſt; ſed clementia præſidii vice erit.

712 Majeſtie is ſubject to envie; but clemency ſhall ſerve in ſtead of ſafegard.

712 *Majeſté eſt ſubjecte à envie; mais la clemence & douceur ſera au lieu de ſauvegarde.*

713 Nihil ei tam perniciosum, quàm ſi adulatoribus perperam

713 There is nothing ſo hurtfull thereto, as if he give eare to flatterers, who are ill-minded toward

713 *Il n'y a rien qui luy ſoit ſi nuiſſible, que de preſter l'oreille aux flatteurs qui*

erga

erga iſtos affectis, & rerum ſuarum ſatagentibus, auſcultet.

714 Non tam principem ſatellites tutantur, nec tam locupletant fiſci, dominii reditus, aut collectus theſaurus, quàm ſubditorum amor.

715 Angariis igitur cenſibus & exactionibus vi extortis, nè exhauriantur; ſed congiariis potiùs & donativis demulceantur.

716 Imperandum ſic populo, ut illi parere iubeat: obſequia coacta periculoſa ſunt.

717 Imperium blandum efficaciſſimum: ſeveritas ſine clementia nec tuta regenti, nec ſubditis utilis eſt.

LXVI. De Regno, & Regione.

718 Regnum eſt ubi

them, and onely ſeek to ſerve their owne turns thereby.

714 Halberdiers do not ſo much defend or protect a prince, nor the revenues of the exchequer, or a treaſure collected, enrich ſo much, as the love of his ſubjects.

715 Let them not therefore be exhauſted, or burthened with charges, ſubſidies and exactions; but let them rather be gently entreated and dealt withall, with doles and liberall gifts.

716 One ought ſo to command and rule over his ſubjects or people, that they be willing to yield obedience, to obey: forced obedience or duties are dangerous.

717 A mild or gentle government is very effectuall to winne love: ſeverity without clemency is neither ſafe for the ruler nor profitable for ſubjects.

LXVI. Of a Kingdome, and of a Counrrey.

718 A Kingdome is, where there

leur ſont mal affectionez, & qui cherchent a faire leurs affaires propres.

714 Les ſatellites ou gardes du corps, ne deffendent pas tant, ny le revenu du fiſc, ou douzaine, ny le threſor recuily n'enrichiſſent pas tant que l' amour des ſubjects.

715 Qu'ils ne ſoyent donc eſpuiſez par tailles ny exactions extorquees par contrainte; ains pluſtoſt par preſents, dons, & largeſſes attraits, coyent adoucis.

716 Il faut tellement commander au peuple, qu'il ait volenté d'obeir: les devoirs forcez & par contrainte, ſont dangereux et perilleux.

717 Un empire doux eſt fort efficacieux: ſerverité ſans clemence, n'eſt ny aſſeuree a celuy qui gouverne ny utile aux ſubjects.

LXVI. D'un Royaume & Contree ou Pays.

718 *C'Eſt un royaume ou les* ſunt

liberi ſtatus ſtatutorum vinculo inter ſe colligati.

be free ſtates knit together betwixt themſelves with the bond of ſtatutes.

eſtats ſont libres, joincts & lez entr eux par le linen des ſtatuts & ordonances.

719 In arduis cauſis comitia convocantur, coguntur; ſed è proceribus ſeu optimatibus, ducibus, comitibus, vicecomitibus, baronibus, equeſtri ordine, & generoſis: ruſtici ruri occupantur, & ſuis pagi magiſtris obſecundant.

719 In weighty matters, or in important affaires, parliaments are called; but out of peeres, nobles, great men or chief perſons, dukes, earles, vicounts, barons, and out of the ſtate or degree of knights and gentlemen: countreymen are occupied in the countrey and in husbandrie, and obey their maſters and landlords.

719 *Ez affaires d'importance, les eſtats generanx s'aſſemblent, compoſez des pairs,, nobles, & principaux, ducs, comtes, vicontes, barons, chevaliers, & gentils hommes: les villageos ou payſans ſont employez aux champs, & obeiſſent aux maiſtres de leurs villages.*

720 Regibus abſentibus, proreges; defunctis, interreges ſurrogantur: leges condunt, & exequuntur, conſilio comitiorum ſummíque ſenatûs.

720 Kings being abſent, viceroyes are put in their ſtead; and regents when they are deceaſed: they make and execute laws with the advice of parliaments and of the higheſt ſenate.

720 *Quand les rois ſont abſents, on eſtablit des lieutenants de roy, quand ils ſont decedez, des regents: ils eſtabliſſent des loix par l'advis des eſtats, & parlements, ſupremes.*

721 In territorio ſuo quilibet magiſtratus ſancire poteſt quod vult: ſed velle non debet niſi quod publicè expediat.

721 Every magiſtrate in his owne territorie may eſtabliſh or ordain what he will: but he ought not to will but what is expedient for the publick good.

721 *En ſon territoire, chaſque magiſtrat peut ordonner ou commander ce qu'il veut: mais il ne doit vouloir ſinon que ce qui eſt expedient pour le public.*

722 Ditio eſt, ubi quis juriſdictionem habet: provincia, quam devicit.

722 A lordſhip, dominion or government is, where one hath juriſdiction and rule: a province, which one hath conquered.

722 *Une ſeigneurie ou domaine eſt ce ou quelqu'un a juriſdiction & authorité: une province, ce qu'il a conquis.*

723 Gentes finitimæ de confiniis & limitibus litigant plerumque : ſed ſi paciſcantur, fœdus eſt, quod temerant perjuri violántque.

LXVII. De Pace & Bello.

724 Pacatus ſtatus optatiſſimus eſt : ſed aliquando niſi armorum vi obtineri nequit.

725 Turbatores enim clandeſtinas factiones & conſpirationes diſſeminant, imò tumultus & ſeditiones concitant: quæ niſi ſedentur, bella inteſtina ſint neceſſe eſt.

726 Hoſtis externus externè irrumpit : adverſùs quem bello defenſivo opus.

727 Quod per fecialem denunciatur, indicitur; aut per caduceatorem pax petitur, ſi quis ſe imparatum, aut

723 Joyning and bordering nations do uſually contend and ſtrive for their borders, bounds, frontiers and limits : but if they covenant and agree together, there is an alliance or covenant made; which perjurers or forſwearers break and violate.

LXVII. Of Peace and Warre.

724 A Quiet and a peaceable ſtate is moſt to be wiſhed, deſired and longed for: but many times it cannot be obtained but by force of armes.

725 For turbulent fellowes, or troublers and diſquieters ſpread abroad ſecret and privie factions and conſpiracies, and do ſtirre up tumults, ſeditions, uproares : which except they be pacified, aſſwaged, allayed and qualified, there will be civill warres.

726 A forrain enemy breaketh and ruſheth in violently from without : againſt whom there is need of a defenſive warre.

727 Which is denounced by an herald or officer of armes; or elſe peace is asked by an embaſſadour ſent of purpoſe to treat of it, if one thinketh

723 Les nations voiſines debattent ſouventes fois des frontieres ou aboutiſſements & limites; mais ſi elles contractent, ou s'accordent, c'eſt une alliance; que les princes rompent, & violent, faulſent & falſyfient.

LXVII. De la Paix & de la Guerre.

724 Un eſtat paiſible eſt le plus ſaubaité & deſiré : mais quelque fois il ne ſe peur obtenir que par force d'armes.

725 Car les perturbateurs du repos public ſement des factions & conſpirations ſecrettes, qui plus eſt ils eſmeuvent des tumultes & des ſeditions, leſquels ſi on n'appaiſe, cauſeront des guerres civiles ou inteſtines.

726 L'ennemi de dehors ſe ruë par dehors : a l'encontre duquel il eſt beſoing d'une guerre defenſive.

727 Qui ſe denonce par un trompette ou herault d'armes; ou la paix ſe demande par un ambaſſadeur; ſi on penſè n'eſtre point pre-

hoſtili

hoſtili potentiæ imparem arbitratur.

728 Imbellis & imbecillis nequicquam belligerare præſumat.

729 Apparatus enim bellicus multa requirit: milites, qui conſcribendi, armandi, luſtrandi; commeatum, auxilia, ſubſidia, dapſiléſque ſumptus.

730 Maturè ergò ſtips cogenda, ſicut & victualia: & idonei præſtandi, eligendi, qui diſtribuunt, erogant.

731 Tum ordinandus exercitus per legiones, cohortes, centurias, vexillationes, turmas; præficiendíq; decuriones, centuriones, magiſtri equitum, tribuni, chiliarchæ: omnibus denique imperator, induperator.

himſelf unprovided, unready and unequall to his enemies power and might.

728 Let the weak & feeble, or unfit for war never preſume to go to make war.

729 For a warlick preparation requires many things, ſouldiers which are to be levied, enrolled, taken up, armed, muſtered, and viewed; proviſion of victuals, helps, aids, ſupplies, and great expenſes or charges.

730 Moneyes therefore are timely to be laid up, as alſo victuals: and meet or fit men to employ and lay the ſame out are to be choſen.

731 Then the army is to be ordered or ſet in order by legions, by bands, by companies, by ſtandards, by troops of horſes; and men to be preferred are corporals, centurions or captaines over hundreds, colonels, tribunes or marſhals, captains over thouſands: and laſtly, over all the emperour or generall.

paré ny ſuffiſant pour reſiſter a la force de l'ennemy.

728 *Que le coüard ou qui a faute de courage, ne preſume point de faire la guerre.*

729 *Car lappreſt ou appareil de guérre requiert beaucoup de choſes, une armee, qu'il faut lever, armer, la circuir & en faire monſtre; proviſion, ſecours & une deſpence grande & ſomptueuſe.*

730 *Il faut donc faire amas d'argent, ou de deniers, de bonne heure, comme auſſi de victuailles, & faut appointer quelques uns pour ce faire ou pour la recevoir.*

731 *Puis apres il faut diſpoſer & metre en ordre l'armee par legions, on bandes, par compagnies, drapeaux, enſeignes, eſtandarts, troupes, & par centaines; Il y faut commettre des dizeniers, des centeniers, ou capitaines, des colonels, des tribuns: & finallement le chef ou empereur ſur tous, general de l'armee' ou captaine en chef.*

732 Tirones intermiſcentur veteranis : lixæ, calones, & caculæ ad ſervitia relinquuntur : volones ſe peditatui vel equitatui agglomerant.

732 Freſh water ſouldiers or novices are intermingled with old and ancient ſouldiers : ſcullions, drudges, ſouldiers boyes and pages, are left for ſervices : the voluntaries joyn themſelves to the footmen and infantery, or to the horſmen and cavalrie.

732 *Les nouveaux ſoldats ſe dovient meſler avec les anciens ou vieux ſoldats : les cuiſiniers ou marmitons, les goujars, & varlets des gendarmes ſont laiſſez pour ſervir : les volontaires s'aſſemblent a l'infanterie, aux pietons ou gens de pied, ou a la gendarmerie ou cavalerie, ou gens de cheval*

733 Armatura ſufficiens, ſi tectus ſis loricâ, ſago, galeâ, caſſide, ſcuto ſeu clypeo, ancili, parmâ vel peltâ, ſcutali ; inſtructus verò quibus dimices.

733 The armour or harneſſe is ſufficient, if thou be covered with a ſhirt or coat of mail, a caſſock, a sallet or helmet, a buckler a ſhield or buckler like a half moon, a target or ſquare buckler, and furniſhed or armed with weapons to fight and fence withall.

733 *L'armeure eſt ſuffiſante, ſi tu es couvert d'une coſte de maille ou d'un haubert, ou d'un caſque, ou d'un heaume, ou d'un armet, ou teſtier, ou bonnet de fer; ou ſalade, d'un boutlier, d'un eſcuſſon, de rondelle, de targe, de pavois, & ſi tu es fourni de ce avec quoy tu puiſſes combatre.*

734 Claſſis navalis etiam uncos & harpagines poſtulat.

734 A navie fleet or army upon the ſea requires beſides crooks, hooks and grapples.

734 *Une flotte ou armee navalle, requiert auſſi des crocs, ou crochets & des ancres.*

735 Gladius accingitur, vel balteo appenditur, ut è vagina ſtringatur promptiùs ; evaginatúſque recondatur capulo tenus.

735 A ſword is girded or hung by a belt or ſwordgirdle, that it may be more readily drawn out of the ſheath or ſcabbard ; and being drawn out, let it be put up again, thruſt in up to the hilt, or to the haft or handle.

735 *On ſe ceint de l'eſpee ou on la pend a un baudrier pour la tirer plus promptement du fourreau ou de la gaine ; & eſtant deſgainee, qu'on la remette juſqu' aux gardes ou la poignee.*

736 Sagittarii è pharetra ſagittas depromere, arcum nervo tendere, ingruentéſque protelare, ſciant.

736 Let the archers be ſkilfull to draw arrows out of the quiver, to bend their bow, to drive or drive back again thoſe that come or ſet upon, or the aſſaylants and invaders.

736 *Que les ſagitaires ou archers, ſachent tirer leurs fleſches hors de la trouſſe ou du carquois: bander un arc avec la corde, & chaſſer loing & pourſuire les aſſailvans.*

737 Sclopetarii ſclopeta nitrato pulvere onerent; poſt diſplodant: ſed ad ſcopum prorſus collimantes.

737 Let harquebuſiers charge the harquebuſſes or handguns with powder; and after let them diſcharge the ſame: but levelling altogether at the mark.

737 *Que les harquebuſiers, ou monſquetaires chargent leurs harquebuſes ou mouſquets, que puis apres ils les tirent ou diſchargent: mais qu'il viſent aſſeurement au blanc ou au but.*

738 Haſtati lanceas & haſtas ſuas peritè vibrantes in prima acie collocantur.

738 Spearmen, who brandiſh their launces and ſpears cunningly, are placed in the forefront.

738 *Les lanciers, & piques, jettant & lançant induſtrieuſement leurs piques & lances, ſont mis au premier rang.*

739 Expeditione ſuſceptâ, caſtra metari, tentoria paxillis figere, munitionibus ſeſe vallare, & excubiis, excubitoribus, circummunire opus eſt.

739 The expedition once undertook, there is need to lay the ſiege, to pitch tents or a camp with little ſtakes, piles, or poſts, to encloſe and fortifie himſelf with fortifications, forts, ſtrong holds, & to ſtrengthen himſelf with watchings or ſentinels.

739 *Le voyage entreprins, il eſt beſoing de camper ou d'aſſoir le camp, de ficher les têtes & pavillons, avec des pieux : ſe ramparer, ou munir, ou ſe fortifier, on ſe garnir de fortifications ou de fortreſſes, de munition ou de deffence, & s'environner tout a l'entour ou de toutes parts de ſentinelles.*

740 Emittendi ſubinde, ſive armati, ſive inermes, ſpeculatores & ex-

740 Now and then are to be ſent out, whether armed or unarmed, ſpialls, ſcouts,

740 *Il faut par fois envoyer des eſpieurs, eſpions, (ſoit armez ou ſans armes) dont*

ploratores,

ploratores, quorum in militia inſignis uſus eſt; ut & teſſeræ, ſymboli, quâ ſui ſe recognoſcunt.

and ſpies or privie ſearchers, whoſe uſe in warfare is ſingular, as likewiſe the uſe of the watchword, or tokens & ſignes whereby fellow ſouldiers know and diſcern one another.

l'uſage eſt ſingulier en la guerre ou milice, comme auſſi l'uſage de la marque ou enſeigne, ou mot du guet, par ou les ſoldats ſe cognoiſſent l'un l'autre.

741 Corycæus clam extra exercitum deliteſcit, ut occultè ſubauſcultet quid in adverſa acie dicatur.

741 Spies lie cloſely hidden without the army, that they may ſecretly hearken what is ſaid in the enemies camp.

741 *Le guet ou ſentinelle perduè, eſt cachee hors du camp, afin d'eſcouter ſecretement ce qu'on dit dans l'armee ennemie.*

742 Excurſiones prædæ causâ fiunt; idq; non ſine populatione.

742 Invaſions, breakings out, or inrodes are made to get a booty or a prey; and that not without waſting, ſpoyling, or ranſaking.

742 *Les ſaillies ou courſees ſoudaines, ſe ſont a cauſe de la proye ou du pillage, non ſans degaſt ou pillement.*

743 Induciæ ſi fiunt dantur obſides.

743 If truce be made hoſtages are given.

745 *S'il ſe fait treſves on donne des oſtages.*

744 Ad prælium eductæ copiæ, vel in cuneum coguntur, vel in phalangem alis, cornibus munitam.

744 The army brought forth or drawen out to battell is ſet in array wedge-wiſe, or four-ſquare, ſtrengthned with wings or troops of horſemen.

744 *L'armee miſe aux champs ou ſortie, pour aller au combat, s'aſſemble par bandes, en forme de coing, ou en eſquadrons, fortifiee ou munie par les aiſles de l'avantgarde ou gens de cheval.*

745 Vexillum in medio ferunt ſigniferi: quos anteſignani cum romphæis, ſpathis, præcedunt.

745 The ſtandard-bearers or enſignebearers carry their banners in the midſt: whom the lieutenants precede or go before, with long two-handed ſwords.

745 *Les enſeignes ou port' enſeignes, portent le drapeau, enſeigne, ou eſtendart au milieu; que les lieutenants precedent avec de longes eſpees.*

746 Tympaniſtæ & tibicines claſſicum canentes, tubarum & lituo-

746 Drummers, trumpeters, and players on the flute and on the pipe, ſounding the allarme, with the

746 *Les tabours ou tabourineurs, & les trompettes ſonnants l'alarme, avec le ſon*

rum.

rum clangore, atq; tympanorum ſtrepitu, ad alacritatem inflammant.

ſound of trumpets or cornets, and of harneſſe, and with a great noiſe of drummes enflame and ſtirre up cheerfulneſſe, courage and livelineſſe.

des trumpettes & clairons, & avec le bruit des tabours, les enflamment & les allument ou incitent a courage, allaigreſſe & valeur.

747 Velites uſitatè pugnæ initium faciunt: mox concurritur agmine toto, & pugnatur.

747 Uſually light ſouldiers or skirmiſhers make the beginning of the combate (or beginne the combate:) preſently after they run together and give the ſhock with the whole troup (or army) and fight.

747 *Les lanſquenets ou ſoldats armez a legere, ſont ordinairement le commencement, ou le front de la battaille: puis apres on choque ou court enſemble & combat avec tout les gros de l'armee*

748 Eminus quidem lapides fundis & catapultis; veruta, tela baliſtis; glandes bombardis & tormentis; ſpicula, miſſilia, jacula amentis, ejaculando.

748 Throwing out, caſting and ſhooting forth a farre off and aloofe, ſtones with ſlings; caſting darts with croſſe-bowes or battering ſlings; bullets, or plummets with guns and haruqebuſſes, and with braſen pieces; darts, arrows, and javelings with thongs, ſtrings, loops, and with warlick-hooks.

748 *Dardant & jettant de loing des pierres avec des frondes, & catapultes les traicts, ou fleches avec des arbaleſitres des boulets, avec des barquebuſes, & canons, des javelines on darde courts, & aigus avec des liens ou courroyes pour les jetter plus roide.*

749 Cominus autem ſariſſis, lanceis, haſtilibus mucronatis, cuſpidatis, haſtiſq; bellicis, falcibus & bipennibus magno niſu vibratis, transverberando; cæſtibus, clavis, aclidibus & calis, proturbando; frameis, ſicis & pugionibus,

749 And by ſtrikeing through hand to hand with long ſpears and with ſharp and pointed launces, or ſpears, ſtaves, and with ſpears, ſwords, halberds, and battell-axes, brandiſhed, ſhaken and caſt with great violence and force; thruſting out or driving away by force with whirlbats, clubs, and with billets and ſtaves; pricking,

749 *Et en perçant outre, ou tranſpecant de prez avec des longues lances ou piques, ferrees ou poinctües, ou aigües, avec des braquemarts ou ſimmeterres, & avec des hallebardes, lancees, ürandilles, dardes; branſlees, jettes avec grande effort, ou roidement: en repouſſant par force*

gionibus pungendo: machæris quibus utuntur machærophori confodiendo; enſibus & acinacibus cædendo.

foining, ſtinging, or wounding & thruſting through with ſhort ſpeares, or two-edged ſwords, and with daggers; beating and cutting with ſwords and with hangers, & with crooked ſwords.

jettant ou chaſſant dehors avec descloux, des petits dards, des ſabots: empoignant, ſouiſſant, ou percant tout outre, avec des eſpees & des poignards: ſpadons, dont les ſpadacins ſe ſervent, en frappant avec des Glaives & ſimeterres.

750 Fit ſtrages cruenta: cadunt hinc & hinc ejulatu & boatu horrendo.

750 A bloudie and cruel ſlaughter is made: they fall here & there on both ſides with an horrible and pitifull wailing, yelling and roaring.

750 Il ſe fait une cruelle tuerie, ou un carnage ſanglãt, il en tõbe d'un coſté & d'autre, ou parcy par là, avec un brayement crierie & plainte effroyable, horrible, & eſpouvantable.

751 Conflictu, certamine, durante alii ex inſidiis hoſtem à tergo adoriuntur, trucidant, aciem diſturbant.

751 During the conflict or encounter others out of ambuſhes ſet upon the back of the enemie, ſlay, diſturbe and break the armie or the forward.

751 Durant le conflict ou eſcarmouche, les uns attaquent ou aſſaillent par derriere l'ennemy, hors des embuſches, ou embuſcades, le tuent & mettent l'armee en deſordre ou en deſrout.

752 Qui terrore perculſi fugiunt; iſti autem fugant: alii ſe dedunt, alii capiuntur, alii diſperſi palantur.

752 Who being terrified fly, and runne away; but theſe put them to flight: others render and yield up themſelves, others are taken up, others go aſunder here and there ſcattered, or wander out of order diſperſed.

752 Ceux qui ſont eſpouvantez ou ſaiſis de frayeur s'enſuynt, & les autres les mettent enfuite, les uns ſe rendent, les autres ſont prins, les autres võt avant par cy par là, parmi les champs, diſperſez & ſans tenir ordre.

753 Urbs rebellis & arx caſtrúmve, quò ſe clade affe-

753 A rebellious city and town or caſtle, whither the overthrown, or run away, and put to flight,

753 Une ville rebelle ou un chaſteau ou forteresſe, ou ſe ſont retirez

&

ɛ̃ti & proſligati receperunt, obſidetur, obſidione cingitur, undique circumvallatur, machinis bellicis oppugnatur.

754 Obſeſſi, ſi erumpant, repelluntur, & impetu majore debellantur.

755 Expugnata, capta, niſi ſe ultrò dediderit, diripitur, expilatur, aliquando & aboletur ac exciditur ad internecionem, deſolatur & evertitur, ſolo æquatur

756 Munimenta, ſi quæ antea fuerunt occupata, recuperantur.

757 Victores ſpoliis & manubiis onuſti, trophæis erectis & ovantes triumphali pompâ domum redeunt.

758 Ubi ſtrenui, ob facinora heroica inſignibus condecorati, nobilitantur; proditores turbarúmque authores, plectuntur;

have retired themſelves is beſieged, environed and compaſſed on every ſide, and aſſaulted and battered with warlick and martiall engines.

754 The beſieged if they burſt, break & iſſue out, violently are put, beaten, thruſt and driven back or repelled, and are vanquiſhed and ſubdued with greater violence.

755 Being conquered, wonne and taken by aſſault, it is ſacked, and ſometimes alſo beaten down & deſtroyed to the ground, or made deſolate and overthrown.

756 Fortifications, munitions, fortreſſes, fences, forts or holds, if there were any occupied or taken before, are recovered.

757 The vanquiſhers or conquerers, charged, laden, and burthened with ſpoyls and booties, with trophies erected return home all rejoycing with a triumphing pomp.

758 Where the ſtrong and valiant, honoured with tokens of honour for their heroicall deeds, are ennobled; traytours, betrayers, and authours or ſtirrers of troubles

ceux qui ont eu la deſfaite, & qui ont eſté mis en ſuite, eſt aſſiegee & environnee de tous coſtez, eſt Aſſaullie & batüe d' Arttillerie.

754 Les Aſſiegez ils ſont une ſaillie ou ſortie, ſont repouſſez avec plus grande force & roideur.

755 Eſtant vaincüe & gagneé ou prinſe par force, ſinon qu'elle ſe rende de ſon bon gré, elle eſt pillee, ou ſaccagee, quelquefois auſſi elle eſt renverſee, raſee, à fleur de terre & deſolee.

756 Les Munitions, fortifications ou Remparts, ſi au paravant ils avoent eſte ocupez, ſe recouvrent.

757 Les vainqueurs chargez de deſpouilles & de butins, avec des trophees dreſſees, & avec allaigreſſe retournẽt chez eux avec une pompe triomphale.

758 Ou les Valeureux a cauſe de leurs prouëſſes & faits Heroiques, ſont honorablement enoblis : les traiſtres & autheurs des troubles & commo-

transfugæ

tranſfugæ & deſertores mulctantur; ſaucii ſanantur; captivi redimuntur.

759 Tandem ſtipendiis, quantum quiſque meruit, exſolutis, miles exauctoratur; emeriti rude donantur; qui pro patria occubuere adoreâ afficiuntur.

are puniſhed; revolters, runnagates, fugitives and ſtragglers, are condemned; the wounded cured and healed; the captives redeemed.

759 Laſt of all, or when al is done, wages being paid as much as every one hath deſerved, the armie is diſmiſſed and diſcharged; ancient and well deſerving ſouldiers are rewarded with a white rod; thoſe that were ſlain for their countrey are adorned and extolled with praiſes.

tions ſont exeentez, ceux qui avoient abandonné leur parti, ſont punis: les bleſſez ſont penſéz, les captifs ſont rachepiez ou affranchis

759 Finalement, les gages, payez (ſelon qu'un chacun a merité) le gendarme ou le ſoldat, ou l'Armee eſt deſmiſe, licentiee ou congediee; les vieux ſoldats & impotents, obtiennent la verge blanche; ou la bagette blanche, ceux qui ſont morts pour la patrie ou pour le pays, en reçoivent gloire & honneur.

LXVIII. De Schola & Inſtitutione.

760 Quoniam literati ad omnia habiles eſſe, idiotæ vice verſâ parùm ſocietati humanæ conferre, deprehenduntur, ſcholis ubi rudes erudiantur opus eſt.

761 Hæ ſunt formatorium, & quaſi officina ingeniorum; & harum

LXVIII. Of a School, and of Teaching or Training up.

760 BEcauſe learned men are found fit and apt for every thing, and idiots on the contrary to do little good to humane ſocietie, there is great need of ſchools where the rude and ignorant may be taught, or exerciſed and brought up.

761 Theſe ſchools are places of framing and faſhioning, as it were the work-houſes to breed good wits;

LXVIII. De l'Eſchole & Educatiſon ou Inſtitution.

760 POurce que les gens de lettres, ou les Hommes Doctes ont trouvez eſtre propres pour toutes choſes, les idiots au contraire ſervir fort peu a la ſocieté humaine, il eſt beſoing d'Eſcholes pour, inſtruire les rudes & ignorants.

761 Elles ſont le formatoire & comme la boutique des eſprits; & ceux qui en ſont les rectores

rectores artifices formandi.

and ſchoolmaſters are the cunning workmen to frame and faſhion youth.

les regents, en ſont les maiſtres ouvriers.

762 At hæ non ſunt, ut fatui opinantur, arbitrantur, exiſtimant, carnificinæ, ſed ludus: dummodò diſcipulus docilis calidum cordatúmq; nanciſcatur præceptorem.

762 But they be not, as fooliſh men deem or ſuppoſe, are of opinion, places of torment or crueltie, but a paſtime or a play: ſo that a teachable ſcholar or diſciple gets a wiſe & judicious maſter, inſtructour, or teacher.

762 *Mais elles ne ſont point Bourrellerie ny tourment, comme les inſenſez ou mal adviſez eſtiment, ains un jeu ou paſſe temps: pourveu qu'un diſciple docile ou facile a enſeigner, trouve ou recouvrè un precepteur fin, ruſé, prudent & judicieux.*

763 Quocum puerorum parentes hanc inter ſe ſic partirentur curam, ut ille ſedulò inſtituat, hic benignè compenſet ipſius operam athleticam

763 With whom the parents of children ſhould divide and part this care between them, that the one inſtruct and teach diligently, the other bountifully recompenſe his great pains.

763 *Avec lequel les peres des enfants, doivent mipartir ce ſoin, que ceſtuy la enſeigne ſoigneuſement, & que ceſtuy-cy recompenſe benignement ſon labeur merité.*

764 Ille enim ſi diſcit ſponte, percontatur, ſciſcitatur avidè, & auſcultat attentè; hic ſi docet lubenter, informat providè, & inculcat aſſiduè, delectamentum eſt

764 For if he learneth willingly and of his own accord, asketh and enquireth, or queſtioneth greedily, hearkeneth and liſteneth attentively; and if this teacheth willingly, informeth adviſedly, inculcateth and often repeateth continually, it is but a pleaſure and delight.

764 *Car ſi ceſtuy la apprend de ſon bongré, s'il s'enquiert avec deſir & avec ferveur, s'il eſcoute attentivement & ſi ceſtuy-cy enſeigne volontiers, informe ſoigneuſement, ou avec prevoyance, inculque aſſiduellement, ce n'eſt autre choſe pu'un plaiſir.*

765 Quod & pædagogi, ludimagiſtrorum adjutores, perpendant.

765 I would pedagogues, the maſters helpers, ſhould well conſider of it.

765 *Ce que les pedagogues aidez des maiſtres d'eſchoole, doivent, ou ont a conſiderer.*

766 Adjungenda tamen eſt inſti-

766 Yet ought diſcipline, that is, cen-

766 *Si faut il pourtant adjouſter a l'inſti-*

tutioni

tutioni diſciplina, id eſt, cenſura & ferula; ne vel diſſolutio vel deſidia ſurrepat.

ſure and ferule to be joyned with teaching; for fear looſneſſe, diſſoluteneſſe or idleneſſe ſhould come in by ſtealth.

tution la diſcipline c'eſt a dire, la cenſure & ferule) de peur que diſſolution ou pareſſe ny ſurvienne ou s'y gliſſe.

767 Qui monita non moratur, vapulet.

767 He that cares not for admonitions, let him be beaten.

767 Que celuy qui ne ſe ſoucie point des admonitions, ſoit foüetté.

768 Cathedra docentis eſt, ſubſellia diſcentium.

768 The chaire is for the teacher, benches and ſeats for the learner.

768 La chaire eſt pour celuy qui enſeigne, les bancs pour ceux qui apprennent.

769 Calamo, cujus crena ſcalpello temperatur, ſcribimus in charta, papyro, vel membrana: ſtylo, graphio, pennâ, in pugillaribus codicillis ut oblini, expungi poſſit.

769 With a quill or pen, whoſe nip, ſlit, or clift is tempered or mended with a penknife, we write in paper or in parchment: with a ſtyle or pen for tables, in writing tables, little books, that it may be blotted out.

769 Nous eſcrivons ſur du papier, ou parchemin, avec une plume, dont la fente ou taille ſe taille avec un canivet, ou ganiſ, ou trencheplume, & dans des tablettes avec une touche; affin qu'on puiſſe l'effacer, ou pour povoir l'effacer.

770 Magiſter mendas commonſtrans emendat ſi quid vitioſè poſitum.

770 The maſter ſhewing the faults, mendeth and correcteth if there be any thing viciouſly ſet down or written.

770 Le maiſtre monſtrant les faultes, les corrige, s'yl y a quelque choſe vitieuſe a corriger.

771 Memoriæ quod mandare vis, relege ſæpius; non curſim, obiter & perfunctoriè, ſed rebus intentus: ita hærebit.

771 What thou wouldſt learn or print into thy memory, read it often over again; not runningly (haſtily) by the way, and over lightly and onely for a faſhion, but being attentive to the matter; in ſo doing it will ſtick.

771 Ce que tu veux apprendre par cœur, relilé pluſieurs fois: non haſtivement en courant, viſtement, en paſſant, & par maniere d'acquit, ains attentiſ a la matiere, & par ce ce moyen il demeurera ferme.

772 Ediſcenda quæ injunxit

772 What things the maſter hath enjoyned

772 L'enfant doit apprendre ce que ſont

puero

puero inſtitutor, ſubmiſſo murmure, nè alius alii ſit impedimento.

773 Repetitio tacita eſt; recitatio, clara.

774 Si fœliciter proficere vis, quicquid comprehendiſti mox alteri communica.

775 Decet doctores imitari, condiſcipulos æmulari, & antevertere.

776 E trivialibus ſcholis promovemur ad gymnaſia; indè in Academias.

777 In Schola illa digna fiunt eruditionis operæ pretia, ubi commoda adhibentur diſcendi compendia.

778 Grex ibi diſcentium diſtingui ſolet in claſſes: quarum infima, rudimentis & vocabulis; ſuprema, poeticæ & rhetoricæ vacat.

779 In ea authores claſſici, non

the child are to be learned by heart, or without book, with a low voice, leſt one be an hindrance to another.

773 A repetition is ſoft & ſilent, or without noyſe; a rehearſing or recitation, plain, clear, and intelligible.

774 If thou wilt go forward profitably, communicate preſently to another what thou haſt learned.

775 For we muſt or ought to imitate teachers, and ſtrive or endeavour to paſſe or to excell our fellows or condiſciples.

776 Out of triviall ſchools we are promoted and advanced to colledges; and from thence to Univerſities or Academies.

777 In this ſchool there is made worthy recompence of learning, when meet and brief methods are uſed.

778 Scholars are wont to be diſtributed or parted into claſſes or forms; the loweſt of which, learn grammer-rules, and the vocables or names of things; and the higheſt, poetrie and rhetorick.

779 In the ſchool the beſt and moſt ap-

Maiſtre lui aura enjoinct, ſans faire bruit, de peur de nuire l'un a l'autre.

773 *La repetition ſe fait tout bas, le recit a haute voix, tout haut.*

774 *Si tu veux proficer heureuſement, communique ſur le champ a un autre ce que tu as apprins.*

775 *Car il eſt ſeant d'imiter les Docteurs, & de taſcher a faire auſſi bien que ſes compagnons.*

776 *Des Eſcholes triviales, nous ſommes advancez aux colleges, de la aux academies, ou uniuerſitez.*

777 *On fait en ceſte Eſchole là des reſcompences dignes d'erudition, ou on apporte des abregez aiſez pour apprendre.*

778 *On diſtingue couſtumierement la troupe des Eſcholiers par claſſes: dont la plus haute la poeſie, & la Rhetorique.*

779 *Il y faut lire les autheurs autenti-*

proletarii

proletarii, prælegendi: hinc excerpendæ phraſes adverſariiſque inſcribendæ.

moved authours are to be read by way of the lecture, not the baſe and vulgar ones: phraſes muſt be culled out and put into note-books.

ques, & en tirer les phraſes & les eſcrire en un memoire.

LXIX. De Muſæo.

LXIX. Of a Studie.

LXIX. De l'Etude.

780 IDoneus muſis locus ſolitarius eſt, à turba remotus: ubi ſtudioſus bibliothecam, pulpitum, atramentarium, thecam calamariam, plumariam, habebit.

780 A Fit place for ſtudies, muſes, learning, is ſolitary, remote and free from multitude: where a ſtudent ſhould have his bibliotheke or library, a deſk, a penner and an ink pot or ink-horn.

780 VN lieu ſolitaire & eſloigne de la foule ou multitude eſt propre & convenable aux muſes, ou l'Eſtudiant, ou l'Eſcholier aura ſa Bibliotheque, ou Librairie, un Poulpitre ou une Chaire, ſon Cornet a Encre ou Eſcritoire.

781 Libellos mundè tractet: quos non multos habebit, ſed ſelectos & optimos.

781 Let him uſe his books cleanly: which he ſhall have, not many, but choſen out and ſelect, or of the beſt.

781 Qu'il manie nettement ſes livres, ou petits livrets ou petits livres, qu'il aura en petit nombre, mais d'eſlite ou choiſis.

782 Quorſum enim numeroſa volumina, & tomi, quorum indices vel catalogum vix perlegit poſſeſſor?

782 For to what purpoſe is a great number of volumes & tomes, whoſe tables or catalogue the poſſeſſour doth ſcarce reade over.

782 Car a quel propos ſi grand nombre de volumes & tomes, dont le poſſeſſeur peut a peine lire les Indices ou le Catalogue, la table, ou le Sommaire?

783 Lituris ne maculet: ſtellulis, aſteriſcis ad marginem notatis, ſignatis, reminiſcentiam ſublevare nemo ve-

783 Let him not ſpot or ſtain the ſheets with blots: none prohibiteth or forbiddeth to help the memorie with aſteriſmes or fixed ſtarres written in the mar-

783 Qu'il ne les ſoüille, tache ou macule, avec des rayes, ou effaceures: il n'y a nul qui deffende de ſoulager ou d'aider la memoire en faiſant, ſignant, notant des petites Eſtoiles en la

tat, quin conſultum eſt.

gent, but rather it is behovefull and expedient.

marge, qui plus eſt, il eſt expediente.

784 Si quid incidit, occurrit, evaneſcere nè patiaris, ſed conſigna, deſcribe : non in rejectaneas ſchedas, ſed in palimpſeſtum, indéque in diarium vel adverſaria, quæ continuò penes te, aut in promptu ſint.

784 If any thing be remembred off, or fallen into thy mind, ſuffer it not to vaniſh away, but ſet it down and mark it, or put it in writing: but not in unprofitable papers, but in black ſlate or in a table-book, and thence in thy daily regiſter, or book of records, which thou ſhouldſt ſtill have ever in readineſſe.

784 *S'ilte ſouvient de quelque choſe, ne le laiſſe point eſvanoüir: ains marque le: non en des fevillets a part, ou brouillez, ains dans des tablettes, ou papier iournal, ou en regiſtres ou records qui doit eſtre tousjours & continuellement, quant & toy tout preſt ou en main.*

785 Studium legendi, meditandi, ſcribendi, intermittendum, quo remittatur animus, mox repetendum.

785 The exerciſe of reading, ſtudying, and writing, muſt be left off, that the mind may be refreſhed, & ſhortly be taken in hand again.

785 *Il faut laiſſer le ſoing de lire, mediter, eſcrire, & pour deslaſſer l'eſprit ; & puis le reprendre.*

786 Lucubranti ad lychnum, cerea præ ſebacea candela conducit: cui accendendo ignitabulum cum fomite habe.

786 For one that ſtudies by candle light, a wax or yellow candle is fitter then of tallow: to kindle or to light it, you muſt have by you a tinder-box with match or touchwood.

786 *A celuy qui veille a la chandelle, un cierge, ou une chandelle de cire luy eſt plus profitable, & plus convenable qu' une chandelle de ſuif, pour laquelle allumer, aye un fusl avec l'amorſe & les allumettes.*

787 Tedæ fumant & fumigant.

787 Torches ſmoke, and make ſmokie.

787 *Les torches, ou flambeaux, ou falots, fument & rendent fumee ou enfument.*

788 Candelabrum ſit penſile, umbraculum viride, emunctorium

788 Let the candleſtick be hanging down or ſtanding on high, the ſhaddow green, the ſnuffers at hand

788 *Que le chandelier ſoit pendu en l'air, l'ombrage ou feuillee, ou ramee, verd,*

præſto,

præſto, quo identidem emunge, nè ellychnium obumbret.

789 Proditurus, lucernam abſq; laterna nè feras: faculis non ſidendum.

790 Pofer ex armario vel pluteo regeſta & ſchedas, cum libet aliquid deſcribere, expolire.

791 Pluteolum ſupra menſam inter ſtudendum colloca; adſit amanuenſis qui dictata excipiat, ſi opus eſt.

LXX. *De Grammatica.*

792 GRammaticus literas & ſyllabas orthographicè pingere, ſermonémque legitimè pronuntiare conſueſcit; dictiones declinat & conjugat, phraſes ſyntacticè conſtruit.

(in readineſſe) to ſnuff the candle now and then withall, leſt the match, weeke or ſnuff ſhould obſcure and take away the light.

789 Being to go forth, do not carry any light without a lantern: one muſt not truſt to little torches nor to firebrands.

790 Bring forth the records and ſcrolls out of the cheſt or desk, when ye pleaſe to deſcribe, poliſh, or ſet out any thing finely.

791 In ſtudying place a little desk on the table; and let there be a notary at hand, who may take and gather your dictates or ſayings, if need be.

LXX. Of Grammer.

792 A Grammarian accuſtometh to write orthographically both letters and ſyllables, and to pronounce or utter the ſpeech aright; he declineth and conjugateth the words, conſtrueth ſyntactically the phraſes.

ou verde: les mouſchettes preſtes: & en mouſche par fois la chandelle, affin que la meſche, ou le lumignon ne face ombrage.

789 *Quand tu ſortiras, ou iras dehors, ne porte point de lumiere ſans lanterne: il ne faut pas ſe fier aux petits flambeaux ou petites torches.*

790 *Tire hors de l'armoire ou du pulpite les regiſtres & les cayers, lors que tu veux deſcrire ou polir quelque choſe.*

790 *En eſtudiant mets le pulpite ſur la table, aye un clerc qui recueille ce que tu luy dicteras s'il en eſt beſoing.*

LXX. De la Grammaire.

792 *LE Grammarien s'accouſtume a peindre ou eſcrire orthographiquement les lettres & les ſyllabes, & a prononcer duëment ou comme il faut le parler, le language, il decline & conjugue les mots, conſtruict ſyntactiquement les phraſes.*

792 In illis veriloquium, præſertim nominis & verbi originationem inquirit ac quærit: & lapicidæ more ad ſtructuram congruam aptat has ſic politas, rectè in oratione diſponit, & cœmentarii in modum.

792 In them he ſeeketh and getteth the true manner of ſpeaking, eſpecially the derivation of a nown & of a verb: and after the manner of an hewer of ſtone he fitteth them thus poliſhed unto a meet frame or ſtructure, and rightly diſpoſeth them in ſpeech as a maſon doth.

792 Il recherche & apprend en iceux la vraye maniere de parler, ſur tont l'origine du nom & du verbe, & comme un tailleur de pierre les accommode pour une bonne ſtructure, eſtant ainſi pollies il les diſpoſe droictement.

793 Ancillatur huic typographus; qui è loculamentis typos depromens, coagmentat, prelo ſubjicit, libros excudit, bibliopego compingendos tradit, quos bibliopola venundat.

793 Him doth the printer alſo ſerve unto; who drawing forth and fetching the types or characters out of the caſes, joyneth and coucheth them together, putteth them under the preſſe, printeth books, gives them to the bookbinder to bind them up, and the book-ſeller or ſtationer ſelleth them.

793 A Ceſtuy-cy ſert l'imprimeur, qui tirant les types ou les lettres de ſes coffrets, les aſſemble, les met ſous la preſſe, imprime des livres les baille au relieur pour les relier, que le libraire vend puis apres.

794 Scripturiens in promptu habeat thecam pennariam, pennis, ſcalpello; atramentarium atramento refertum.

794 Let a writer have in a readineſſe his penner ſtored with pennes & a penknife; and his inkhorn full of ink.

794 Voulant eſcrire il luy faut avoir ſon eſcriſtoire fournie de plumes, & de canif, & le Cornet d'encre.

795 Illæ ſic caule amplo, nitido, firmo, bene lævigato, eíque inciſurâ factâ, tribus primis digitis tenendæ.

795 And thoſe pens made of a large, handſome, ſtrong, welſmoothed quill, and a rift or clift made therein, muſt be holden with the thumbe and the two next fingers.

795 Il faut qu'elles ayent un long tuyau, net, ferme, & bien uni, au quel ayant fait unfeente la faut tenir avec trois doigts.

796 Charta ad manum ſit, non bibula:

796 Let paper be ready at hand, not ſuch

796 Il faut qu'il ait du papier preſt, qui ne

bibula: exemplaria imitanda non perturbaté: lineæ æqualiter ducendæ, relictâ inter ipſas intercapedine.

as drinks ink, and blurres: the copies muſt be followed and written after, not diſorderly: the lines muſt be drawn evenly, a ſpace being left betwixt them.

boive point, il faut imiter les examples & tirer les lignes eſgalement ſans les confondre, laiſſant de l'eſpace entre deux.

LXXI. De Dialectica.

LXXI. Of Dialectick or Logick.

LXXI. De la Dialectique ou Logique.

797 Dialecticus, Logicus, ratiocinans, quid de quo dici poſſit, & quare, perveſtigat, ambigua diſtinguit, obſcura declarat, effati cujuſvis certitudinem examinat, & paralogiſmos ſolvit.

797 A Dialectician, or Logician, reaſoning why and what may be ſayd or ſpoken of any thing, enquireth and ſeeketh it out deligently, diſtinguiſheth ambiguous words, declareth obſcure matters, examineth the certaintie of every propoſition, and reſolves the paralogiſmes.

797 Le Dialecticien ou Logicien, raiſonnant & ſyllogiſant, recherche ce qui ſe peut dire de quelque choſe ou ſubject, & pourquoy, diſtingne les mots ou ſentences ambigues, declare les obſcures, examine la certaineté de chaſque propoſition, ou axiome, & reſoult les paralogiſmes.

798 De quocunq; themate diſſerens, de quæſtionibus dubiis pro & contra diſputat, argumenta ſyllogiſmis argutè innectit, methodo aptâ omnia digerit.

798 Diſcourſing of any theme or ſubject whatſoever, he diſputes pro and con of doubtfull queſtions, wittily knitteth and joyneth together arguments in ſyllogiſms diſpoſeth and ordereth every thing in an apt and fit method.

798 Diſcourant, ou traictant de chaſque theme, ou argument, il diſpute des queſtions doubteuſes, pro & contra, joinct enſemble ingenieuſement & ſubtilement, les arguments et ſyllogiſmes, diſpute & dreſſe tout en bonne methode.

799 Logica eſt inſtrumentum omnium ſcientiarum, in eis verum à falſo diſcernere, & omnia rectè definire, de omnibus bene diſſerere docens

799 Logick is the inſtrument of ſciences teaching to diſcern truth from falſhood in them, and to define every thing well, ſhewing what it is, and how to diſpute or reaſon aright of all things.

799 Logique eſt l'inſtrument de toutes ſciences, qui enſeigne a diſcerner le vray du faux, a definir droitement toutes choſes, & a bien diſcourir.

LXXII. De

LXXII. De Rhetorica & Poeſi.

800 Rhetor formulas dicendi conquirit, ad facundiam ſtylum exercet, variat verba tropis, ſententias figuris, actionem geſtibus.

801 Ad hoc cauſarum genera dignoſcit, & juxta ipſarum placita perorat.

802 Eloquens orator exordio præmiſſo ſeſe inſinuat; pòſt cauſam proponit dilucidé; tum confirmat rationibus validé; illuſtrat exemplis prolixè, tametſi non dilatat nec degreditur abs re; objectiones refutat & refellit; epilogo concludit, & ità perorat: aliquando præmeditatè, aliquando ex tempore.

803 Orator, ut finem ſuum obti-

LXXII. Of Rhetorick and Poetrie.

800 A Rhetorician ſearcheth out the forms and manner of ſpeaking, exerciſeth the ſtyle for eloquence, varieth the words with tropes, the ſentences with figures, the action with geſtures.

801 To this purpoſe he knoweth well the kinds of cauſes, and makes his oration after their lawes or rules.

802 An eloquent oratour inſinuateth himſelf, uſing firſt an entrance; then he propoundeth clearly and evidently the matter, and afterward confirmeth it ſtrongly with reaſons, maketh clear, or illuſtrateth largely by examples, though he inlargeth not the ſame, nor digreſſe from it, without reaſon and good cauſe; he refuteth the objections, concludeth with an epilogue, and ſo finiſheth or endeth his ſpeech: ſometime by premeditation, ſometimes extempore, or on a ſudden.

803 An oratour, to the end he may obtain

LXXII. De la Rhetorique & Poeſie.

800 *Le rhetoricien cherche diligemment les manieres & façons de bien dire, exerce ſon ſtile pour l'eloquence, varie ſes mots, ou paroles par tropes, ſes ſentences par figures, ſon action par geſtes.*

801 *Outre plus il conſidere les genres des cauſes, & harangues, ainſi quelles le requierent.*

802 *Un orateur eloquent s'inſinüe ſe ſervant d'un prologue ou d'un poeme: puis, apres il propoſe clairement la cauſe, le ſubject la deſſus il la confirme puiſſamment avec raiſons ou arguments, l'illuſtre amplement ou largement par examples (bien qu'il ne s'eſtende, ny ne ſe deſtourne du propos ſans raiſon) il refute les objections, conclud avec un epilogue, & par ainſi met fin a ſa harangue, quelquefois avec premeditation, & quelq;fois ſur le champ.*

803 *L'orateur pour venir a ſon but tire ſa*

neat,

neat, modum argumentationis ex logicæ communi parte, materiam ſuam ex præceptis dialecticæ, derivat: alioqui non perſuadebit.

804 Proverbia & adagia, ut & comparationes, orationem luculenter exornant.

805 Poeta verſus & rhythmos concinnat eleganter; carmina, epithalamia, elogia, anagrammata fingit.

806 Ad hoc, quantitatem ſyllabarum, pedes, & carminum genera inveſtigat, eorúmque componendi præcepta exactè tenere & exprimere ſtudet.

807 Poeſin componendam ſolutâ primùm oratione concipit, mox in metra primùm luxuriantia reducit, que urſorum more relâbendo, nectendo,

his purpoſe, draweth his manner of reaſoning from the common part of logick, but his matter he taketh from invention: otherwiſe he ſhall not perſwade his audience

804 Proverbs, adagies, together with compariſons, garniſh, beautifie, and adorn the oration or ſpeech very well.

805 A poet fitteth verſes and rhythmes elegantly, ſingeth with meaſure ſongs, ſonnets or meeter: maketh ſongs ſung at weddings, elogies, epitaphs and anagrams.

806 Moreover he ſearcheth out the quantitie of ſyllables, the feet in a verſe, and the kinds of verſes, and ſtudieth to learn exactly the rules of verſifying.

807 To make a poeme, he firſt conceives it in proſe; afterwards he brings it into large and ſuperabundant meeter, which he licks over again and again, after the manner of bears, and binding and interlacing it,

maniere d'argumenter de la partie commune de la logique ſa matiere des preceptes de dialectique, autrement il ne perſuadera point.

804 *Les proverbes & adages, comme auſſi les comparaiſons ornent clairement & gentiment le diſcours, ou l'oraiſon.*

805 *Un poëte agence elegamment les vers & les rhymes, melodie, & compoſe par meſure les carmes & les pieds, controuve ou feint des epithalames, des elogues ou inſcriptions de monuments, des anagrammes.*

806 *Outreplus il faut rechercher la quantité des ſyllabes, & les ſortes des carmes, & taſcher d'apprendre & exprimer exactement les regles de leur compoſition.*

807 *Pour compoſer la poeſie, il la conçoit premierement en proſe, puis apres la reduit en vers amples, leſquels a la facon des ours, les relaſchent, reliant, &*

plectendo

plectendo polit perficitque.

LXXIII. De Arithmetica.

808 MAthematicæ diſciplinæ pariter ſunt & utiles & ſubtiles.

809 Arithmetica numeros computat, quomodo compendioſè addantur, ſubtrahantur, multiplicentur, dividantur invicem: ſive id fiat ciphris, ſive calculis, abaculis, ſuper abate.

LXXIV. De Geometria.

810 GEometra quaſi ludibundus figuras contemplatur, & menſurat diſtantias, propè an procul abſit, diſtet aliquid.

811 Ad regulam lineas, putà rectas vel obliquas, non curvas aut ſpirales; ad normam, angulos; circino verò, cir-

he poliſheth and maketh it perfect.

LXXIII. Of Arithmetick.

808 MAthematick diſciplines are both uſefull, profitable and ſubtill.

809 Arithmetick counteth or reckoneth, caſteth up numbers, how they may compendiouſly be added, ſubtracted, multiplied or divided: whether it be done with ciphers or with counters upon a little table.

LXXIV. Of Geometrie.

810 A Geometrician doth, as it were playing, contemplate figures, and meaſures the diſtances whether any thing be near, nigh, or far, or diſtant.

811 He drawes lines by the rule, to wit, right lines, or croſſe lines, not crooked or round; and circular angles or corners by the line, ſquare or levell; and a circle

entrelaſſant, les polit & parfait.

LXXIII. De l'Arithmetique.

808 LEs diſciplines mathematiques ſont eſgalement utiles ou profitables & ſubtiles.

809 L'arithmetique calcule ou conte les nombres, comment on peut y adjouſter en abreger, en retrencher, les multiplier ou diviſer enſemble ſoit que cela ſe face en tiphres ou en iettons, ſur un banc ou ſur une tablette.

LXXIV. De la Geometrie.

810 UN geometrien, comme en s'esbatant, contemple les figures & meſure les diſtances, pour voir ſi quelque choſe eſt loing ou prez.

811 Il tire a la regle les lignes, (c'eſt a ſçavoir, droites ou obliques, non courbees ou rondes) a la norme les angles & au compas le

circulum

circulum, cujus medietas centrum, circuitus ſeu ambitus circumferentia appellatur, ducit.

812 Conus turbinatus eſt; cylindrus teres; cubus quadratus; globus rotundus, exteriore parte convexus, interiore concavus.

813 Circularis figura diviniſſima eſt; omnia complectens nihil habet aſperitatis, nihil offenſionis, nihil inciſum anfractibus, nihil eminens, nihil lacunoſum.

814 Omnis dimenſio fit per triangulum; qui eſt multiformis, aliàs obtuſior, aliàs acutior.

LXXV. De Menſuris & Ponderibus.

815 MEnſuræ continuorum ſunt hæ, granum, digitus, palmus, ſpithama,

by the compaſſe, whoſe middle is called a centre, the circuit, a circumference.

812 The cone or geometricall body is round; ſharp like a top, broad above, and ſmall beneath; the cylinder round like a roller; the cubus or fourſquare figure, is ſquare; the globe round, the outſide convex, the inſide concave.

813 A circular figu e s moſt divine; comprehending all things it hath no roughneſſe, nothing hurting or offending, nothing cut by turnings or windings, nothing high or appearing out, nothing uneven.

814 Every dimenſion or meaſuring is made by a triangle; which is of many ſhapes, ſometimes more blunt, ſometimes more ſharp.

LXXV. Of Meaſures and Weights.

815 THe meaſures of things continuall or cloſe together are, a grain, a finger, an handbreadth or length, four inches,

cercle (dont on appelle le milieu, un centre, le tour ou circuit, ou la clauſe, la circumference.)

812 L'heaume, ou pyramide, ou figure poinctüe, eſt faicte en facon de herſ; le cylindre eſt rond, la condee carree, la globe rond, courbé ou convexe au dehors, creux ou cave, ou concave au dedans.

813 La figure circulaire eſt tres-divine; comprenant tout, ou toutes choſes, elle n'a aucune aſpreté, rien qui offence, rien d'entaillé ou coupé, point de deſtours rien en boſſe ou d'eſlevé, ou qui outrepaſſe, rien de creux ou cavé.

814 Toute dimenſion, ou tout meſurement ſe faict par triangle :.qui eſt de pluſieurs ſentes, quelque fois plus mouſſe, quelque fois plus aigu.

LXXV. Des Meſurres & des Poids.

815 LEs meſures des choſes continues, ou s'entretenantes, ſont celles-cy, un grain, un doigt, un

p^s,

pes, ulna, paſſus, orgyia, decempeda, ſtadium, milliare: his metimur omnia.

815 Digitus, minima menſura, continet ſex grana; palmus, eſt quatuor digitorum; pes, quatuor palmorum; cubitus, ſex; ulna eſt quatuor cubitorum

816 Liquidorum, culeus, amphora, urna, congius, ſextarius, hemina, triental, ſcyathus.

817 Aridorum, medimnus, trimodium, modius, ſemodius, quartale.

818 Pondera ſunt, centenarius, libra ſeu pondo, as, ſemilibra, ſemiſſis, quadrans, uncia, ſemuncia, drachma, ſcrupulum.

819 Si quid in bilance penditur, libratur, examen

a ſpan an ell, a pace, one foot, a fadome, or foure cubits, 2. yards, a pearch or ten foot, a furlong, a mile: we meaſure all things with theſe.

815 A finger being the leaſt meaſure, containeth ſix grains; a handbreadth containeth foure fingers; a foot, foure handbreadth; a cubite ſix; an elle is foure cubits.

816 The meaſures of liquids are, a tankard, a pitcher, a gallon, a pint, a ſextary. three quarters of a pint, a cruſe, a quaffing cup.

817 The meaſures of dry things, a meaſure of ſix buſhels, three buſhels, a buſhel, halfe a buſhel, a peck.

818 Weights are, a hundreth pound weight, a pound or twelve ounces, halfe a pound or ſix ounces, a quarter, a pound and a halfe weight, an ounce, halfe an ounce, two ounces, a drachme the weight of fourteen grains.

819 If any thing be weighed in a ballance, conſider and

paulme, un empan, un pied, une aulne, une couldee, une braſſee, un pas, une perche, une ſtade ou meſure de cent vingt cinq pas, une mile ou demi-lieüe: par ceux cy nous meſurons tout.

815 *Le doigt qui eſt la moindre meſure contient ſix grains; la paulme quatre doigts; la couldee ſix; l'aulne a quatre coudees.*

816 *Les meſures des liquides ſont, un ſac, un boiſſeau, un tonneau, un ſeau, une cruche, ſix, ſextiers, un tiers, un gobelet.*

817 *Les meſures des arides ou choſes ſeiches ſont, une mine ou ſix boiſſeaux, trois boiſſeaux, un boiſſeau, un demi boiſſeau, un quarteron.*

818 *Les poids ſont une centaine, un quart ou quarteron, une livre, ou balance, demi Livre, la quatrieſme partie ou un quarteron, une once, demi once, une dragme, un treſeau.*

8 9 *Si on peſe quelque choſe au trebuchet ou a la balance, re-*

quod

quod ſcapo exit, & per anginam ſeſe agitat, penſita an trutinam æquet, ut æquilibrium ſit.

820 Statera eſt lanificum portatilis libra, alterâ parte non niſi uncinũ habens, alterâ pondus, quod centro admotum, plùs, a motum, minùs ponderat.

821 Si quid ſuperadjicitur, mantiſſa eſt.

822 Paſſus Plinio eſt ſpatium utriuſque manus extenſione complectum, continens pedes quinos: ſtadium in ſexcentos pedes porrectum ſive centum viginti quinque paſſus, hinc miliare continet mille paſſus aut octo ſtadia, paraſanga (& fortè leuca) triginta ſtadia complectitur.

look well to the needle which cometh out of the tongue, & moveth it ſelf through the beam, whether it levelleth and equalleth the balances, that there be an even weight.

820 A ſtatere is a weavers or clothiers pound to be carried, having but a hook or a crook on the one ſide and a weight on the other, which being put nearer the centre, weigheth more, and being put further, weigheth leſſe.

821 If any thing be added thereto, it is an overweight, ſurpluſſage and overplus.

822 A pace in Plinie is a ſpace which containeth as much as both the hands can being ſtretched out, and containeth five paces. A furlong extendeth it ſelf into ſix hundred feet or an hundred twentie five paces, hence is it, that a mile reacheth the length of a thouſand paces, or eight furlongs: paraſanga (and perhaps, a league) containeth thirtie furlongs, or three miles and three quarters.

garde diligemment a la languette qui ſort, ou ſe remuë par les deux fers, ou par les Fleaux, aſçavoir mon s'il esgale la balance, affin qu'il y ait juſte poids.

820 *La Statere eſt une balance ou un poids de cardeurs de laine, qui d'un coſté n'a qu'un crochet, & de l'autre le poids, lequel approché pres du centre peſe plus, & eſloigné peſe moins.*

821 *Si on y adjouſte quelque choſe de ſurplus, c'eſt le ſurcroiſt.*

822 *Pline dit que le pas eſt une eſpace qui contient au tant que les mains peuvent eſtendre, & eſt l'eſpace de 5. pieds: la ſtade s'eſtend juſques a 600 pieds, ou 125 pas: de la vient que le mile contient 1000 pas ou ſtades; le paraſange, qui peut eſtre la lieve, contient 30 ſtades.*

LXXVI. *De Optica & Pictura.*

823 OPticus radios viſivos & viſibilia objecta ſcrutatur; cur alia ſint pellucida, alia opaca, alia perſpicua, alia obſcura, diſcernens, & juxta id perſpicilla efformans.

824 Hinc pictor effigiem delineat, penicillóque diſcretis pigmentis linit, adumbrat, & graphicè exprimere nititur.

825 Statuarius ſtatuam cœlat & ſculpit, pingit, & ſuper baſim collocat: ſi immanis eſt, coloſſum dices.

026 Solaria, ſeu ſciotérica, gnomone horas oſtendunt.

LXXVI. Of the Optick ſcience and of Pictures.

823 AN Optick or ſpeculative man ſearcheth diſcernable rayes or beams, and viſible objects; diſcerning why ſome are ſhining bright and clear, others ſhadowed and duskiſh, others perſpicuous, others obſcure, and according thereunto faſhioning and framing perſpective glaſſes.

824 Thereupon a painter or colourer delineates the figure, ſhape & form, & with the penſil colours it with ſeverall and ſundrie colours, ſhadoweth it out, and endeavoureth to expreſſe it artificially.

825 A carver or an image maker graves, carves, and cutteth a ſtatue or an image, painteth it, & placeth it on a pillar or baſe: if it be huge & great, it may be called a coloſſe.

826 Sunne dialls, dialls ſet on walls, ſhew what is a clock, or what houre it is, with a ſtayl or with a cock.

LXXVI. De l'Optique, & de la Peinture.

823 L'*Optique recherche les raiz ou rayons viſibles, & les objects viſibles, diſcerne pourquoy les uns ſont luiſans, les autres ombrageux, les uns clairs, les autres obſcurs: & ſelon cela ſe forment & façonnent les lunettes & perſpectives.*

824 *Puis apres le Peintre pourtrait les images, paintures, ou effigies; & les oinct, frotte ou enduit, avec le pinſeau, en ſeparant les couleurs, les umbrageant, & s'efforce de les exprimer artiſtemẽt*

825 *Le ſtatuaire ou tailleur d'images, grave la ſtatuë & la taille, la peinct, & la met ſur un ſouſtenement, ou ſoubaſſement ou ſur une baſe: ſi elle eſt deſmeſuree, ou exceſſive, on l'appellera un coloſſe*

826 *Les horologes au ſoleil, ou les quadrans monſtrent les heures avec le ſtile, la lidade.*

LXXVII. De Muſica.

872 MUſicus melodias cantat, & poſt præludia inſtrumenta pulſat.

828 Symphonia eſt plurium concentus; quorum conſonantia, grata eſt; diſſonantia, abſurda, abſona.

829 Acuti graviſque ſoni mixtura ſuaviter uniformitérque auribus accinens melos dicitur.

830 Organum tibiis & fiſtulis conſtat: cythara, teſtudo, lyra, ſambuca, pandura, chordis.

831 Fides pleĉtro pleĉtuntur.

832 Tibia utricularis diſcrepantes edit ſonos.

LXXVII. Of Muſick.

827 A Muſician ſingeth melodies, and after the proeme or flouriſhes playeth on the inſtruments.

828 A ſymphonie is a tuneable ſinging or play of many; whoſe agreement is pleaſant and gratefull; the diſagreement unpleaſant and diſgratefull.

829 The mixture of an high & low ſound ſweetly and uniformly reſounding in the eares is called a verſe.

830 An organ conſiſteth of pipes and flutes; a harp, a lute a dulcimer, a bandore or a viole, are played upon with ſtrings or cords.

831 Fiddles are played upon with a quill.

832 A bag-pipe or a pipe of gooſe bones gives unpleaſant, different, and diſagreeing ſongs and tunes.

LXXVII. De la Muſique.

827 *LE Muſicien chante les melodies, & apres l'eſſay on fait ſonner les inſtrumenns.*

828 *La ſymphonie eſt un accord de pleuſieurs; dont la douce conſonnance, eſt plaiſante & agreable, le diſcord, diſſonnance eſt malplaiſante & diſagreable.*

829 *Le meſlange des ſons aigus & graves ſonnants doucement & uniformement aux oreilles, eſt appelle melodie.*

830 *Une orgue eſt composé de flageolets, fleutes & tuyaux: La harpe, le luth, la lyre ou le rebec, la ſambuque & la pandare ſe touchent ou pin çant les chordes,*

831 *Et la harpe avec un archet.*

832 *Une cornemuſe ou muſette reſonne divers ſons.*

LXXVIII. *De Aſtronomia.*

832 Aſtronomus ſiderum motus conſiderat; aſtrologus, eorundem efficaciam & influxum.

833 E faſtis liquet à nativitate paſcha recedere, ut minimùm, trimeſtre; pentecoſten à paſchate propè bimeſtre; inde adventum, ſemeſtre.

834 Illîc ſunt Januarius, Februarius, Martius: iſtic, Aprilis, & Maius: hîc, Junius, Julius, Auguſtus, September, October, November: December poſtremus eſt.

835 Quilibet eorum in calendario Romano ſuas calendas, nonas & idus habuit.

LXXVIII. Of Aſtronomie.

832 AN aſtronomer conſidereth the motions of the ſtarres; an aſtrologer, their efficacie and influence.

833 Out of calenders it appeareth that the feaſt of eaſter or paſſeover is far from chriſtmaſſe a quarter of a yeare, or three moneths at the leaſt; and the feaſt of pentecoſt or whitſontide from eaſter wellnear two moneths; & from thence the advent, ſix moneths.

834 There are January, February, March: here, or in this, April & May: in the other, June, July, Auguſt, September, October, November: December is the laſt.

835 Every one of them in the Romane calender hath its calends, nones and ides.

LXXVIII. De l'Aſtronomie.

832 *L'Aſtronome conſidere les movements des aſtres: l'aſtrologue leur efficace, vertu, & influence.*

833 *Des calendriers il appert, qu'il y a pour le moins depuis le noel juſqu'a paſques l'eſpace de trois mois, & depuis paſques juſqu'a pentecoſte preſque deux mois, de là juſques a l'advent, ſix mois.*

834 *Là, il y a Janvier, Feurier, Mars: icy Apuril, & May: ou troiſieſme, Juin, Juilliet, Aguſte: Septembre, Octobre, Novembre: Decembre eſt le dernier.*

835 *Chacund'iceux ou d'eux, au calendrier Romain, a eu ſes calendes, ſes nones & ſes ides.*

LXXIX. De Geographia.

836 Geographus regionum, etiam quas ipſe non peragravit, ſitum deſcribit, quæ ſint in continente, inſulis, peninſulis; quæ maritimæ, quæ in meditullio, & quonam tractu, ſub qua zona & climate, vel parallelo.

837 Quos habeant hi aut illi accolas, & quibus terminis ab illis diſpeſcantur & diſterminentur, quos Antipodes, &c.

838 Terra ad cœli complexum comparata etſi inſtar puncti cenſetur; tamen ſi ejus partes prædictas conſideres, ſive quæ hominum delineatione diſtinguuntur, ſatis ampla pro noſtro captu cenſenda eſt: hæ ſunt Europa, Aſia, Africa, America, Magellanica.

LXXIX. Of Geography, or Deſcription of the Earth.

836 A Geographer deſcribeth the ſituation of countreys, even of thoſe he did never travel or paſſe over, which be in the continent, in the iſles or iſlands, in half or wellnear iſlands, which be ſeacountreys which be in the very middle or mean, and in what coaſt, of what length or ſpace, under what zone and climate, circle or ſphere.

837 What borderers theſe or theſe have, and by what limits and bounds the one be ſevered & limited from the other, what Antipodes, &c.

838 The earth, being compared with the whole compaſſe of heaven, although it is deemed to be like a prick or point; yet if ye conſider the aforeſaid parts thereof, or which are laid out ſeverally by the draughts of men, it is thought to be big enough for our capacitie: theſe parts are Europe, Aſia, Africk, America, and Magellanica.

LXXIX. De la Geographie.

836 *Un Geographe deſcrit la ſituation des contrees (meſme de celles qu'il n'a point voiagé, ou par ou il n'a point eſté) qu'elles il y a au continent ou en terre ferme, aux iſles ou inſules, ou peninſules, quelles il y a qui ſoyent Maritimes, quelles au milieu, & en quel endroit, ſous quelle zone, & climat ou parallele.*

837 *Quels voiſins eſt-ce qu'on a & de quelles bornes ou limites les uns ſont ſeparez ou deviſez des autres & bornez entredeux quels Antipodes, &c.*

838 *La terre eſtant comparee a la grandeur du ciel, bien quelle ne ſoit eſtimee non plus qu'un poinct, toutesfois ſoit qu'õ cõſideré les parties predites, ou celles qui ſont deſignees par les hommes, elle doit eſtre tenuë aſſez grande ſelon la meſure de noſtre capacité: ſes parties ſont l'Europe, l'Amerique, & la Magellanique.*

839 Europa, ubi habitamus, longitudine ſe porrigit à Portugallia, ad flumen Tanaim: latitudo eſt à Sicilia uſque ad ſeptentrionalem extremam plagam.

839 Europe, where we dwell, is extended in length from Portingale to the river Tanais: the breadth is from Sicily to the fartheſt northern coaſt.

839 *L'europe, la ou nous habitons, ſeſtend en longeur depuis Portugal juſques au fleuve Tanais: ſa largeur eſt depuis la Sicile juſques a la partie Septentrionale.*

840 Continentes ipſius regiones ſunt, Hiſpania, Gallia, Italia, Germania, Græcia, Hungaria, Polonia cum Lituania, Dania, Ruſſia. Peninſulæ, Norvegia, Suecia, Gothia: Inſulæ præcipuæ, Britannia, Hibernia, Grunlandia, Sardinia, Corſica, Creta, Sicilia.

840 The firmland countreys thereof are, Spain, France, Italy, Germanie, Greece, Hungarie, Poland with Lituania, Denmark, & Ruſsie. The peninſles, Norway, Sweden Gothland: The chief iſlands, Britain, Ireland, Groenland, Sardinia Corſica, Candie, Sicily.

840 *Les pays qu'elle contient ſont l'Eſpagne, la France, l'Italie, l'Allemagne, la Grece, la Hungrie, la Poloigne, avec la Lituanie, le Dannemarc, avec la Ruſſie: les pays qui ſont pres des iſles ſont Norwegue, Gotie, Suede: les iſles principales ſont, l'Angleterre, l'Irlande, Gronland, Sardaigne, Corcique, Crete, Sicile.*

841 Etſi ipſa quâvis reliquarum minor ſit, tamen ob geſta Græcorum & Romanorum cæteris celebrior habita eſt: ob populoſitatem verò & aeris temperiem, ſoli culturam, ſtudium artium liberalium & mæchanicarum, ſed præſertim Chriſtianam religio-

841 And albeit that Europe be leſſer then any of the other parts, yet for the famous exploits of the Grecians and Romanes, it is accounted more renowned then the reſt: but by reaſon of the populouſneſſe of it, & temperature of the aire, tillage and fruitfulneſſe of the soil, for the liberall ſciences, & handicrafts trades, but eſpecially becauſe of the Chriſtian reli-

841 *Et encor que cette partie ſoit moindre qu'aucuns des autres, ſi eſt-ce toutesfois a cauſe des faicts des Grecs, & des Romains: elle eſt tenue plus excellente que les autres: & au regard de ce qu'elle eſt tant peuplee de la temperature de l'air, de la culture du terroir, de l'eſtude des arts liberaux & mechaniques: mais ſur tout a cauſe de la reli-*

nem

nem, quæ hîc paſ-ſim viget, reliquis præcellit.

842 Aſia, partium orbis veterum maxima, fluvio Tanai ab Europa, Mari item Euxino & Ægæo dirimitur: ab Africa, Fluvio Nilo, & ſinu Arabico: ad occaſu m Mediterraneo Mari alluitur; cæteroquin Oceano ambitur.

843 Hæc in ſe continet quinque imperia, ſed penè barbara & effera ob depravatum inibi hodie pro maxima parte dei cultum, Moſcoviticum, Perſicum, Tartaracum, Indicum, Turcicum quod hodie occupat totam Aſiam minorem.

844 Hæc orbis pars olim fuit præſtantiſſima ob hominis in ea ortum, eccleſiæ primævæ ibi collectionem, originem gentium omnium, & linguarum, denique

gion, which here in every place bears ſway, it excelleth the other parts of the world.

842 Aſia, the greateſt of the ancient parts of the world, is divided from Europe by the River Tanais, alſo by the Euxine & Egean Seas: From Affrick it is parted by the river Nilus, and the Arabian Gulf: Weſtward it hath the Midland Sea; on the other ſides, encompaſſed with the main Ocean.

843 This hath in it five empires, but in a manner barbarous and wild becauſe of the true worſhip of God therein for the greateſt part corrupted and perverted, the Moſcovian, Perſian, Tartarian, Indian, and Turkiſh which at this day taketh up all Aſia the leſſer.

844 This part of the world in former times was moſt famous, becauſe of mans beginning there, the gathering of the primitive church, the off-ſpring of all nations and languages,

gion Chreſtienne qui y ſleurit par tout, elle ſurpaſſe toutes les autres.

842 L'Aſia la plus grande des antiennes parties de la Terre, eſt ſeparee de l'Europe par le Fleuve Tanays, & par la Mer Æuxine & Ægee: de l'Afrique, par le Fleuve du Nil, & le Golfe Arabique. Du coſté de l'Occident elle eſt arrouſee de la Mer Mediteranee: & par tout ailleurs elle eſt environnee de l'Ocean.

843 Cette-cy contient en ſoy cinq Empires mais preſque barbares & farouches a cauſe que le vray ſervice de Dieu en la plus part y eſtant aujourd'huy depraué, aſçavoir le Moſcovite, le Perſian, le Turc, l'Indien & le turque, qui eſt maintenant toute l'Aſie mineur.

844 Et ceſte partie du monde a eſté antiennement la plus excellente a cauſe que l'Homme y a en ſon origine, que l'Egliſe Primitive y a eſte premierement receuillie, que toutes nations & langues en ſont ſorties &

Servatoris noſtri nativitatem.

845 Africa tota ad meridiem, & partim ad occaſum vergens, continet Barbariam, Numidiam, Libyam, & Æthiopiam, in cujus meditullio viget Imperium Preſtannis, longè latéque patens: ipſam Æquator pene mediam ſecat; ad extremam ejus meridiem eſt promontorium ingens dictum Caput bonæ ſpei.

LXXX. De Hiſtoria.

846 QUum res geſta narratur, hiſtoria eſt; cum ficta, fabula.

847 Illas Hiſtoricus recenſeat; has annalium monumentis inferre capitale ſibi ducat.

848 Et ut pateat genuina, non ſuppoſititia eſſe, rem cum circumſtan-

and laſtly for the birth of our Saviour.

845 Africk wholly enclining towards the ſouth, and partly to the weſt, contains in it Barbary, Numidia, Libya, and Ethiopia, in the midſt whereof doth flouriſh the empire of Preſter John, reaching farre and wide. The Equinoctiall line ſunders it almoſt in the midſt. At the fartheſt end thereof ſouthward is a very great Promontory, called the Cape of good hope.

LXXX. Of Hiſtory.

846 When a thing done is reported or recorded, it is a hiſtory; when a thing fained, it is a fable.

847 Let the Hiſtoriographer or Hiſtorian rehearſe and recite theſe; & let him think and make account it to be a grievous, mortall and deadly crime, to inferre or to alledge fables in the monuments of annalls

848 And that it may appear and be evident that they be true, not forged, counterfeit, let

finalement que noſtre Sauveur y eſt né.

845 *Toute l'Afrique qui regarde le Midi, & en partie l'occident, contient la Barbarie, la Numidie, la Libye, & Æthiopie, au milieu de laquelle fleurit, l'empire du Preſtre Iean, qui eſt long & ſpacieux, L'Equateur ou ligne equinoctiale la croiſe preſque par le milieu, au bout d'icelle vers le midi eſt un grand promontoire qu'on appelle le Cap de bonne Eſperance.*

LXXX. De l'Hiſtorie.

846 *QUand une choſe faicte ou advouvee, ſe raconte, c'eſt une hiſtorie; quand elle eſt feinte ou controuvee, c'eſt une fable.*

847 *Que l'Hiſtorien raconte celles la, & qu'il tienne pour un cas capital ou criminel d'inſerer celles cy és monuments & annales.*

848 *Et affin qu'il apparoiſſe & ſoit manifeſte que la choſe eſt vraye, non forgee ou*

tiis in commentaria regerat.

him report in his books or commentaries the matter with the circumſtances.

controuvee, qu'il la repete dans les commentaires & avec ſes circonſtances.

LXXXI. De Phyſica.

LXXXI. Of Phyſick.

LXXXI. De la Phyſick.

849 PHyſica corpus naturale & mobile perpendens ad archetypi cognitionem nos ducit, & ad illius amorem admirationémq; excitat, dum per eam, totius univerſitatis fabricam intuemur, quâ nullum theatrum pulchrius, auguſtius eſt.

849 NAturall philoſophy conſidering the naturall & moveable body, leadeth us to the knowledge of the prime or chief cauſe, and ſtirres us up to the admiration or love of the ſame, whiles thereby we behold the frame of the whole univerſe, then the which no ſight or ſhew is more beautious or divine.

849 LA Phyſique, conſiderant le corps naturel & mobile, nous mene a la cognoiſſance & admiration de l'archetipe ou createur, elle nous eſmeut quad par icelle nous contemplons toute la fabrique du monde univerſel, comme un theatre le plus beau & le plus auguſte qui ſe puiſſe voir.

850 Ea naturæ rerúmque ex elementis ortarum cauſas, proprietates ſeu qualitates, ſpecies, generationem & tranſmutationem demonſtrat.

850 This ſcience ſheweth clearly unto us, the cauſes, properties or qualities of nature, and of things compounded of the elements, alſo the ſeverall ſorts, beginning and alteration of thoſe things.

850 Icelle monſtre les cauſes, proprietez ou qualitez, eſpeces, generation, & tranſmutation ou changement de la nature & des choſes qui proviennent des elements.

851 Ipſa formam & motum cœli empyræi, item cœleſtium corporum omnium, Zonas, Zodiacum & Polos graphice deſcribit.

851 It alſo deſcribes unto us the form and motion of the empyreall heaven, and in like manner of all heavenly bodies, the Zones, the Zodiack, and both the Poles very skilfully.

851 Elle deſcript, & repreſente a l'œil la forme & le mouvement du ciel empirée, & meſmes de tous les corps celeſtes, les Zones, le Zodiaque & les Poles.

852 Præcipuum tamen ejus & particulare ſubjectum

852 Yet the principall & particular ſubject or matter thereof,

852 Toute fois ſon principal ſubject particulier eſt l'homme, qu eſt

eſt homo, microcoſmus, hujúſque corpus generabile & anima.

853 Hæc eſt ſubſtantia ſpiritualis, humano corpori, jam completo in utero gignentis, à Deo ſpirituum genitore inſpirata, ad ipſum illud animandum.

854 Hæc, licèt in ſingulis ejus partibus in eſſe dicatur, in corde tamen & cerebro ſuam principalem ſedem obtinet; ibíq; radicata ad reliquas ſe diffundit.

855 Eadem res ſingulares, univerſales, intelligibiles cognoſcit, componit, dijudicat, ordinat: veras, bonas, utiles, quas mens cenſuit eſſe, tales approbat, eligit, amplectitur; falſas vero, malas, noxias refellit, reſpuit, averſatur.

is man, the little world, and his body as it is by generation, and alſo his ſoul.

853 This ſoul is a ſpirituall ſubſtance, infuſed by the father of ſpirits into mans body, being now full and complete in his mothers wombe, to animate or give it life.

854 This ſoul though it be ſaid to be in each ſeverall part of the body, yet it hath its chief and principall place in the heart and brain; and being there rooted, it ſpreadeth its ſelf to other parts.

855 The ſame ſoul knoweth, compareth, diſcerneth, and diſpoſeth, all particular & univerſall things comprehended by underſtanding: ſhe approveth, chuſeth, embraceth true things, good and profitable, which the underſtanding hath judged to be ſuch: but ſhe refelleth, refuſeth & abhorreth falſe, evil, and hurtfull.

eſt le microcoſme, ou petit monde, & ſon corps generatif, avec ſon ame.

853 *Celle ame eſt une ſubſtance ſpirituelle, inſpiree de Dieu, geniteur des eſprits au corps humain, lors qu'il eſt parfait au ventre de celle qui l'a conceu, & ce pour l'animer.*

854 *Combien qu'on die qu'elle eſt en chacune des parties d'iceluy, elle a toute fois ſon principal ſiege au cœur & au cerveau, & eſtant la plantee elle ſurpaſſe ſur toutes les autres.*

855 *Elle cognoiſt univerſellement toutes choſes particulieres & intelligibiles, les compoſe, les diſcerne, les ordonne, approuve, choiſit & embraſſe celles qui ſont urayes, bonnes & utiles, en cas que l'entendement les juge & approuve telles: mais elle repouſſe, rejette, & condamne les mauvaiſes, les fauſſes, & celles qui ſont nuiſibles.*

LXXXII. De Medicina.

856 PRædictæ ſcientiæ ſubalternatur Medicina, certis ſuperſtructa & ſuffulta ejus fundamentis.

857 Ut ſine illius præeunte notitia contemplativa nemo medicus clareſcere queat.

858 Medicina in exploratione, & curatione, adeóq; præventione morborum humani corporis occupatur.

859 Sanis optima medicina, diæta eſt; quia ſecuriſſima, & ſine violentia.

860 Nè bibas vel edas niſi ſiti & fame ſtimulatus (quod ſaliva ad cibi conſpectum linguam titillans indicabit) & valebis & vigebis.

LXXXII. Of Medicine.

856 TO the aforeſaid ſcience is Medicine ſubordinate, being built upon, and born up by the grounds thereof.

857 So as without the contemplative knowledge thereof no phyſician can become famous and excellent.

858 Phyſick is imployed in the ſearch, cure, and even in the preventing of diſeaſes of mans body.

859 To the healthfull and thoſe that be well, the beſt phyſick and medicine is a good diet; becauſe the ſureſt and the ſafeſt, and without violence.

860 Do thou neither drink nor eat except thou be ſtirred up thereto by thirſt and by hunger, (which the ſpittle at the very look or ſight of the meat tickling and ſtirring the tongue will ſhew) and thou ſhalt be whole, luſtie, ſtrong, lively, and in health.

LXXXVII. De la Medicine.

856 LA medicine ſuit la ſcience ſuſdite, qui eſt baſtie & ſouſtenuee ſur les fondements certains & aſſeuréz d'icelle.

857 De ſorte que ſans la cognoiſſance contemplative d'iecelle qui doit preceder, nul ne pourra eſtre medicin renommé.

858 La medecine eſt occupee en la recherche & cure, voire meſme a prevenir les maladies du corpr humain.

859 La meilleure medicine de ceux qui ſe portent bien eſt la diete; parce qu'elle eſt tres-ſeure, ou tres-aſſeuree & ſans violence.

860 Ne boy ny ne mange ſans y eſtre pouſſé par ſoif & dapetit, ce que la ſalive chatouillant la langue a la veüe de quelque viande, te monſtrera, tu te porteras bien, & ſeras en force ou en vigueur, ou en bon eſtat.

861 Quocirca appetitum præſtolare jejunus.

861 Therefore tarry, wait and abide for appetite faſting.

861 *C'eſt pourquoy attend l'appetit en juſnant ou eſtant a jun.*

862 Sed & invaletudo, quum inceſſit, abſtinentiâ & quiete curatur.

862 Yea even ſickneſſe or diſeaſe when it hath aſſaulted us, is healed and cured by abſtinence and reſting.

862 *Qui plus eſt, la maladie ou indiſpoſition, quan elle a ſaiſi, ou ſuprins quelcun, ſe cure ou ſe guerit par abſtinence & par bon repos.*

863 Frictiones, fomentationes, venæ ſectiones, cucurbitæ, emplaſtra, & omnia externè adhibita, non demunt dolorem, ſed mitigant & leniunt.

863 Rubbings, frications, aſſwagings, fomentations, letting blood, cupping-glaſſes, oyntments, plaiſters, mollifying plaiſters, or any other thing whatſoever applyed outwardly, takes not away the pain, or dolour, but mitigates and allayes it.

863 *Les frottements, les eſtuvements ou eſchaufements, les overtures des veines, ou les ſeignees, les ventouſes, les emplaſtres, & tout ce qu'on employe par dehors, n'oſte point la douleur ains l'appaiſe, l'allege, l'amoindrit, & l'adoucit.*

864 Remedia purgantia, evacuantia, ſudorifera, corroborantia efficaciùs medentur, ſive ſint potiones ſive pillulæ, &c.

864 Purgations or purging, emptying, making to ſweat, ſtrengthening, corroborating remedies or medicines, cure and heal more powerfully, whether they be potions or pils, &c.

864 *Les remedes purgatifs, qui vuident hors, ou evacuent, qui font ſuer, qui fortifient, enforciſſent, medicinent ou gueriſſent plus efficacieuſement, ſoient-ils boiſſons, breuvages, ou pillules, &c.*

865 Antidotis venena; amuletis, faſcina pelluntur: hæc etiam verbulo, præfiſcini.

865 Poyſons or venoms are driven away with antidotes; inchantments and bewitchings, which amulets or preſervatives: theſe alſo are healed with a little word.

865 *Les venins ſe chaſſent par antidotes, les ſorceleries ou enchanteries, par preſervatives ou firmaillets, on guerit auſſi ceux-cy par quelque petit mot.*

866 Salſum in medicos ſcomma eſt eis ſolis licere impunè occidere:

866 It is a ſharp and witty mock or ſcoff againſt phyſicians, that it is lawfull for them onely to kill

866 *Il y a un mordant ou picquant brocard contre les medicins, qu'il eſt permis a eux ſeuls de tuer ou*

utinam

utinam non verum!

unpuniſhed: I would it were not true.

d'occir ſans en eſtre punis: a la mienne volonté que cela ne fuſt point vray!

867 Gregales eorum ſunt, chirurgi & pharmacopolæ, hi pharmaca, unguenta, ſyrupos, paſtillos & trochiſcos, præparantes, in loculis & forulis, pixidibus & thecis, reponunt.

867 Their companions and fellowes, or of their flock or company, are chirurgions and apothecaries, which in preparing drugs or medicines, ointments, unguents, ſyrups, ſweet round bals, and trochisks, lay them up in little cheſts or coffers and hutches, boxes, bags, and caſes.

867 Ceux de leur bande ou compagnie, ſont chirurgiens & apoticaires, ceux-cy preparans les medicines ou drogues, onguents, ſyrops-maſſes ou balles muſquees, & trochiſques, les ſerrent ou les mettent dedans des ſachets, des coffres des armoires, des boiſtes & des eſtuis.

LXXXII. De Ethica in genere.

LXXXII. Of Ethick or Morall Philoſophy in generall.

LXXXII. De l'Ethique ou Philoſophie Morale engeneral.

868 Virtus in mediocritate conſiſtit: vitia ſunt in exceſſu & defectu.

869 Excedere enim & deficere trenſgredi utiq; eſt

870 Siquis peccat incogitantiâ, delictum eſt; ſi voluntate, facinus; ſi ſtudio, nequitia; ſi malitiosè, ſcelus; ſi enormiter, flagitium;

868 Vertue conſiſts in mediocrity: vices are in exceſſe, or in a failing or defect.

869 For to exceed, or to fail, is in very deed to tranſgreſſe.

870 If any one ſinneth through raſhneſſe or unadviſedneſſe, or inconſiderancy, it is a delict, a fault or ſmall offence; if voluntarily, and through wilfulneſſe, a vile and villanous act: if of purpoſe, naughtineſſe, or ungracionſneſſe; if malitiouſly, or through

868 Vertu conſiſte en mediocrité; les vices ſont en excez & en deffaut ou deffaillance.

869 Car exceder & deffaillir, eſt a la verite tranſgreſſer.

870 Si aucun peche par meſgarde on ſans y penſer, c'eſt un delict, une faute: ſi volontairement, c'eſt un meſchãt acte: de propos arreſté, c'eſt une meſchanceté: ſi malice c'eſt un malfaict ſi desbordement ou deſmeſurement c'eſt un enorme forfaict:

ſiue ægrè faciat alicui, perverſitas.

malice, wickedneſſe or miſchievouſneſſe; if out of meaſure and far out of ſquare, a wicked deed; if for to vex and grieve another, maliciousneſſe of nature, and frowardneſſe or untowardneſſe, perverſneſſe.

ſi pour faire deſplaiſir a quelqu'un, c'eſt mauvaiſtié de nature ou perverſité.

871 Et talia qui patrat perditus eſt.

871 And he that commits ſuch things and the like, is a deſperate and a wretched fellow.

871 Et celuy qui commet telles choſes eſt perdu, & desbauché.

872 Qui perperam agere ſuſq; deque habet, pravus eſt; qui ſe à malo prohibet, probus; omnimodè impollutus, abborret, deteſtatur, & execratur omne impurum.

872 He that careth or paſſeth not to do ill or wickedly, and unhappily, is vitious and wicked; he that refraineth himſelf from evil, is good, honeſt and vertuous; he which is altogether undefiled, unpolluted, or unſpotted, abhors, deteſts, and hath in execration every unpure, unclean, and ſpotted thing.

872 Celuy qui ne tient conte, & ne ſe ſoucie de faire meſchãment, eſt pervers & meſchant; celuy qui s'abſtient de faire mal, eſt bon ou debonnaire; celuy qui eſt totalement du tout, impollu, a en horreur, ou abhorre, deteſte & maudit ou exſecre toute choſe impure, ſouillee, ou toute immondicité & ſouilleure

873 Conſuetudo vitioſa ſenſim irrepit: cui ſerò obſiſtitur poſtquam invaluit.

873 A vitious cuſtome creepeth, and entreth in by ſtealth, or by little and little: which is too late reſiſted, after it hath once prevailed, and that it is waxed ſtrong.

873 Une couſtume vitieuſe ſe coule, ou ſe gliſſe tout doucement, & petit a petit: a laquelle on reſiſte, on s'oppoſe, trop tard, apres qu'elle a prins force.

LXXXIV. De Prudentia.

LXXXIV. Of Prudence and Wisdome.

LXXXIV. De la Prudence.

874 Ex dignitate unumquodque æſtimare, prudentiæ ſtatu-

874 To eſteem of every thing according to its worth, is the prop and ſtay of prudence: leſt that a

874 Es timer, ou priſer une choſe, ſelon sa valeur, dignité ou merite, eſt l'appuy men

men eſt: nè res nullius penſi & titivilitii magni pendantur.

875 Antequam aggrediare aliquid, accuratè penſicula utrùm debeas & poſſis.

876 Proſpice ergò finem, provide media, & attende occaſioni.

877 Nam inſipientis, ſtolidi & dementis eſt, ſine intentione ferri: inſani, ſtulti & vecordis, illicita appetere: veſani & furioſi, impoſſibilia ſuſcipere: imperiti & inconſiderati, negligere opportunitatem.

878 Deliberandum ergò diu quod ſtatuendum ſemel: ſupervacaneis verò ſuperſedendum.

879 Et quicquid proponis, conſulta

thing not worth a rotten thread, or of no value, reckoning or account, ſhould be greatly eſteemed or ſet too much by.

875 Afore thou enterpriſe any thing, conſider weigh & ponder accurately whether thou oughteſt and be able to do it.

876 Looke therefore to the end, provide the means; and attend to the occaſion.

877 For it is the part of a fooliſh, fond, doltiſh, wood or mad fellow, to be carried away without any purpoſe or intention: and the part of a peeviſh fool, and doting fellow to covet unlawfull things: it is the part of a mad and furious man, to undertake or go about things impoſſible: the part of an unexpert, unſkilfull, and inconſiderate, to neglect the opportunitie.

878 That is therefore long to be deliberated, which is once to be determined: but things bootleſſe or needleſſe are to be left off, and omitted.

879 And whatſoever thou propoundeſt, con-

de prudence: afin que les choſes de nul prix, & de nulle valeur ne ſoyent priſees.

875 *Avant qu'entreprendre quelque choſe, penſe, conſidere, & balance ſoigneuſement, ſi tu le dois & le peux faire.*

876 *Regarde donc a la fin, prevoy les moyens, & ſois attentif a l'occaſion,*

877 *Car c'eſt le faict d'un badin, d'un niaiz, d'un eſceruele, d'un pherenetique, de ſe laiſſer emporter ſans intention: c'eſt le fait d'un inſenſé, dun ſot, d'un qui eſt hors de ſon bon ſens, d'attenter choſes illicites: d'un furieux, & qui a faute de bon ſens, d'entreprendre choſes impoſſibles: d'un ignorant & inconſideré de negliger l'opportunité.*

878 *Il faut donc deliberer long temps, longuement, ce a quoy il ſe faut une fois reſoudre, s'arreſter, & ſe departir des choſes inutiles & ſuperflues.*

879 *Conſulte exactement & exquiſement*

exquiſite

exquiſitè, itáne an ità ſatius ſit? pòſt exſequere celeriter, ſed cautè.

ſult and adviſe earneſtly and exquiſitely thereupon, whether it be better to do ſo or ſo: afterward, execute it quickly, but yet withall warily.

de tout ce que tu te propoſes, s'il vaudroit mieux le faire ainſi ou autrement, puis apres execute-lé, & le pourſuy viſtement & toutesfois prudement, finement, & cautement.

880 Circumſpectus, quamvìs de eventu confidat, circumſpectat tamen, nè ſeſe præcipitet.

880 A circumſpect and well adviſed man, though he be confident of the event, doth notwithſtanding look and take earneſt heed, not to precipitate himſelf, or to caſt & hurl himſelf headlong, or overhaſtily.

880 *Le circumſpect, l'advisé, le posé, l'entendu, bien qu'il ſe tienne aſſeuré de l'iſſue, ou de l'evenement, regarde neant moins ca, & la, de coſté & d'autre, affin qu'il ne ſe precipite.*

881 Quia uſu venit, accidit, ut tardus velocem antevertat: pedetentim igitur.

881 Becauſe it chanceth and comes to paſſe, that a ſlow goer getteth or goeth before the ſwift: ſoftly and fair, or leaſurely therefore.

881 *Pource qu'il advient, il arrive, il eſchet, que le tardif devance le haſtif, tout bellement donc, pas a pas, & a loiſir.*

882 Quod abſcondi, celari, & occultari debet, non palam venditat, jactat, abſtrudit, obtrudit.

882 That which ought to be hidden and kept cloſe or ſecret, he doth not brag of openly, he hides and ſhuts it up, not obtrudes nor preſſeth it out.

882 *Ce qui doit eſtre tenu caché, il ne l'expoſe point a laveue d'un chacun, il le ſerre, & ne le pouſſe point.*

883 Quod ei non certò conſtat, affirmare aut negare cavet, non audet, nedum ut aſſeveret aut inficietur.

883 What he is not certain nor aſſured of, what he knows not certainly, he dares neither affirm, nor utterly deny, much leſſe would he maintain or gain ſay it.

883 *Ce dont il n'eſt certainement aſſeuré, il ſe garde l'affermer ou de le nier, beaucoup moins de l'acertener ou d'y contredire.*

884 Nam ut credulitas, ità diffidentia, noxia eſt, damno eſt: verùm longè magìs pertinacia.

884 For as credulity or raſhneſſe to beleeve, ſo diffidence or miſtruſting is hurtfull and noxious: much more ſtiffneſſe or ſtubbornneſſe.

884 *Car comme credulité ou legereté de croire, de meſme la meſfiance ou deffiance eſt nuiſible, mais encore beaucoup plus l'opiniaſtreté.*

885 Si

885 Si quis ergo aliquid refert, ſuadet aut diſſuadet, adhortatur, vel dehortatur, non eſt contumax, nec præfractè repugnat, nec obſtinatè contendit, ſed obſequitur.

885 If any therefore reporteth or diſſwadeth, exhorteth to, or dehorteth from it, hee is not froward, ſelfwilled, neither doth he repugne or overthwart crabbedly, nor contend obſtinately, but obeyeth and yieldeth thereunto.

885 *Si quelqu'un donc rapporte quelque choſe, s'il la ſuade ou diſſuade, s'il y enhorte la conſeille, ou deſenhorte, ou deſconſeille, il n'eſt point opiniaſtre ny obſtiné, ny n'y contredit obſtinement, ains l'accorde, ou y obeit.*

886 Præſagiens adverſi aliquid, prævenire cenſet, arbitratur, melius quam præveniri.

886 Perceiving any adverſitie to come, he thinks and judgeth it better to prevent, then to be prevented.

886 *Prevoyant ou preſageant quelq; choſe d'adverſe, ou quelque adverſité, il juge, pẽſe, & eſtime qu'il vaut mieux prevenir que d'eſtre prevenu.*

887 Et dum quiſque ſuarum rerum ſatagit, ille ſibi nequaquam deeſt.

887 And whileſt every one is buſie & occupied about his own affairs, he is not wanting to himſelf.

887 *Et cependant qu'un chacũ ſe diligente, ou ne s'eſpargne point en ſes affaires, il ne defaut point ou il ne mãq; point a ſoy-meſme*

888 Vafer verſutè nimis verſat omnia; ſuſpicax eſt doloſus.

888 A wilie, ſlie, & guilefull man handleth every thing too too craftilie; a ſuſpicious man is deceitfull.

888 *Le fin ou le ruſé, manie & vire tout finement; le ſoupçonneux eſt cauteleux & trompeur.*

889 Veterator eſt qui aſtu imponit incautis.

889 He is an old craftie knave and a beaten fox, that wilily deceiveth the unwarie.

889 *Celuy eſt un vieux trompeur, ou un vieux routier, qui deçoit par aſtuces mal-adviſes, qui impoſe aux mal-adviſez.*

LXXXV. *De Temperantia.*

LXXXV. Of Temperancie and Moderation.

LXXXV. De l'Attrempance, ou Temperance.

890 Depravata natura multa concupiſcit;

890 A Depraved and corrupt nature coveteth and

890 *Une nature depravee & corrompuë, deſire &*

ſed temperans cupiditates moderatur.

thirſteth after many things; but a temperate man moderateth and quencheth his deſires.

couvoyte beaucoup de choſes; mais le temperé, l'attrempé, le raſſis, modere ſes deſirs ou cupiditez.

891 Sobrietas eſt continentia à ſuperflua alimonia

891 Sobrietie is continencie or abſtinencie from ſuperfluous food or feeding.

891 Sobrieté eſt une continence ou abſtinence de nourriture,ou nourriſſement ſuperflu.

892 Guloſus, vorax ligurit & pitiſſando ſorbet ; helluo vorando potando,bibendo, ſeſe ingurgitat ; lurco comeſſando, epulando, ſua decoquit, conſumit: omnes mera abdominis mancipia.

892 A glutton or belly-god eateth or lurcheth licorouſly, & feedeth greedily, and ſwalloweth or ſuppeth up by ſipping; a reveller or devourer filleth or glutteth himſelf with devouring and with drinking; a gulligut or a glutton ſpendeth, conſumeth & waſteth away his ſubſtance in eating, feaſting, drinking: every one of theſe is a very ſlave to his paunch.

892 Le Goulu gourmand , lecharde & en beuvotant hume, avalle,ou englout a: legloutton ſe creve & ſe remplit en devorant & en beuvant: le gourmant deſtruit, mange & deſpend ce qu'il a en gourmandant: Ils ſont treſtous de vrais eſclaves de la pance.

893 Veteres temperabant merum aquâ, & victitabant ſimpliciſſimé: nunc quot gulæ illecebræ, tot pernicies.

893 The ancient did temper and mingle wine with water, and did live both moſt ſimply, and moſt ſparingly: but now, as many inticements to gluttonie, ſo many dangers and undoings.

893 Les anciens trempoyent le vin avec de l'eau, & vivoyent tres-ſimplement:maintenant autant qu'il y a d'allechements de la geule, autant y a il de choſes dammageables & pernicieuſes.

894 Ebrius enim pœnan habet crapulam ; ebrioſus, tremorem,podagram & chiragram.

894 For a drunken man hath for his puniſhment, ſurfet; a drunkard, trembling, the gout in the feet, & the gout in the hands.

894 Car l'yure, ou l'enyvré,a pour ſa peine tous inconveniens & maladies,qui viennent de trop boire: l'yvrongne a un tremblement, & la goutte es pieds, & es mains.

895 Abſtemii

895 Abſtemii mente valent; temulenti, amentiâ.

896 Inebriati brutè bacchantur, titubant, ſcreant, ſputant, vomunt, viſiunt cum reverentia, & pedunt.

LXXXVI. De Caſtitate.

897 CAſtus eſt, qui ſe non libidine contaminat: laſcivire enim belluinum eſt.

898 At non adulteria ſolùm, inceſtus, ſtupra, ſcortationes, & concubitus illegitimi; ſed & omnis venerea ſalacitas, baſiationes, imò cogitationes obſcœnæ, impudicitia ſunt.

899 Adulter alienum polluit thorum, ſcortator ſuum; mœchus pellicem vel concubinam alit; ganeo per lupanaria graſſatur. Meretrices pudicitiam ſu.

895 Sober and temperate men are ſtrong in wit; the drunkard & riotous, in madneſſe.

896 They that be drunk runne and rage brutiſhly, ſtagger, reel, ſpit, ſpue, vomit, break wind backward with reverence, or let a ſcape or fart.

LXXXVI. Of Chaſtitie.

897 HE is a chaſte man that defileth not himſelf with luſt: for to be laſcivious, wanton, and to ſport himſelf in bodily luſts, is brutiſh.

898 But not onely adulteries, inceſts, whoredomes, diſhoneſties, raviſhments, deflouring of virgins, fornications and unlawfull couplings; but alſo all kind of luſtfull lecherie, ticklings kiſsings, yea baudie filthy unclean and unhoneſt thoughts, are ſhamefull.

899 An adulterer polluteth and defileth another mans couch or bed, a fornicatour, his own; a whoremonger or a leachour maintaineth and keepeth a whore, harlot, and ſtrumpet, or a concubine; a ruffian ſetteth upon brothels

895 Les ſobres & temperez ſont en leur bon ſens, les yvrongnes ſont inſenſez.

896 Ceux qui ſe ſont enyvrez, tempeſtent, & folaſtrent ſans raiſon, chancelent, crachent: vomiſſent, & avec reverence, veſſent & petent.

LXXXVI. De la Chaſtetè.

897 CEluy eſt chaſte qui ne ſe souille ou contamine par volupté ou par desbauche: car eſtre laſcif, ou s'esbaudir, eſt choſe beſtiale ou brutale.

898 Or non ſeulement les adulteres, les inceſtes, les paillardiſes, & les couchers avec femmes illegitimes ou illicites, ains meſme toute baſtivité, ou inclination a paillardiſe, les baiſers, voire meſme les penſees impudiques ſont vilainie & ſouilleure.

899 L'adultere ſouille & contamine le lict ou la couche d'autruy, le paillard le ſien; & entretient une putain & concubine: le ruffian court par les bordeaux les paillardes proſtituent leur chaſteté: les

am proſtituunt ; lenones alios inquinant.

900 Vah propudia! fœdi & execrabiles penitus omnes.

901 Inſanit qui deperit fœminam.

LXXXVII. De Modeſtia.

902 Modeſtus verecundè agit, procacitatem defugit.

903 Non frivolus eſt, ut ut quadantenus blandus & comis : non loquax, ſed taciturnus.

904 Nec tamen moroſus aut torvus, ſed gravis; ſeverus, non ſævus.

905 Nihil immoderatè laudat vel vituperat; neminem traducit, aut diffamat : ad

houſes. Whores and harlots proſtitute their own chaſtitie : bawdes defile others.

900 Vah, away with ſhame, diſhoneſtie and lecherie! they be altogether filthie, execrable and abominable.

901 He is mad, fond and peeviſh, that is exceedingly in love with a woman.

LXXXVII. Of Modeſtie.

902 A Modeſt man dealeth or carrieth himſelf baſhfully, modeſtly, ſhamefully and reverently, fleeth from malapartneſſe, and avoydeth ſaucineſſe.

903 He is not frivolous, though ſomewhat courteous, friendly, gentle, and mild : no prattler, talkative, nor chatterer, but ſilent.

904 And yet not wayward, froward, ſpitefull, crabbed, ſterne, nor lowring, but grave: ſevere, and not cruel.

905 He neither praiſeth nor diſpraiſeth any thing immoderately; he traduceth, ſlandereth or defameth no man : he is not ſilent at rebuke.

maquereaux ſouillent les autres.

900 *Quelle infamie, vilainie, ordure, ou puanteur ! ils ſont tous du tout puants & excecrables.*

901 *Celuy eſt inſenſé ou hors du ſens qui aime trop une femme.*

LXXXVII. De la Modeſtie.

902 *Le modeſte ſe comporte avec uergoigne, honte, ou modeſtie: fuit l'effronterie.*

903 *Il n'eſt point frivole, bien qu'il ſoit acunement courtois, doux, & gracieux: il n'eſt point caqueteur jaſeur, ou babillard, ains taciturne.*

904 *Si n'eſt-il pas pourtant faſcheux, chagrin, ny affreux, ains grave, ſevere, non cruel ou rigoureux.*

905 *Il ne loüe ny ne blaſme rien immoderement, il ne meſdit, ny ne diffame aucun, il ne ſe tait point quãd on luy fait quelque*

opprobrium

opprobrium neutiquam ſilet.

906 Non pejerat, nec dejerat, nec jurat.

907 Nemini adverſatur, aut faceſſit moleſtiam, aut ſcandalo eſt.

908 Famam & rumores crebreſcentes non vulgat; percontatur priùs ſcrupuloſé.

909 Curioſus, ardelio, ingerit ſe & immiſcet ubi ejus nihil intereſt, etiam quæ celantur eliciens.

910 Locuteleius verboſus eſt; nugator facta infecta loquitur: futilis arcana effutit; ſophiſta captioſus eſt; momus omnia carpit & ſugillat.

911 Conſideratus non quidem elinguis eſt, ſed tamen non inſulſus blatero: in

full ſpeaking, injuries and revilings.

906 He neither forſweareth, nor proteſteth, nor ſweareth.

907 Hee is adverſarie, contrarie to no man, he troubleth, moleſteth or ſcandalizeth, is a ſcandall to no body.

908 He noiſeth not, nor ſpreadeth, or publiſheth abroad, fame, bruit, common talk, or frequent rumours, he firſt enquireth ſcrupulouſly.

909 A curious meddler or buſie-bodie & ſmatterer preſſeth into and intermedleth where he hath nothing to do, yea even fetching up or drawing out things concealed, and kept cloſe.

910 A prater and great talker is full of words: a trifler or trifling fellow ſpeaketh things which never were done; a babler, or babling companion revealeth and uttereth ſecrets; a ſophiſter is captious; a carper reprehendeth, ſcorneth, & nippeth every thing.

911 A conſiderate, wiſe and diſcreet man is neither dumbe nor tongueleſſe, or ſpeechleſſe indeed, but

opprobre quelque reproche ou injure.

906 Il ne ſe perjure point, ny ne fait de grands ſerments, ny ne jure.

907 Il n'eſt contraire, il n'impugne, il ne moleſte, il n'ennuie, il ne ſcandaliſe perſonne.

908 Il ne divulgue, ny ne publie les faux bruits, rumeur, & repports qu'on ſeme, qu'on fait courir: il s'en enqueſte pluſtoſt, ſoigneuſemẽt, curieuſemẽt, ou ſcrupuleuſement.

909 Le curieux entremeſleur s'ingere, & s'entremeſle ou il n'a rien affaire: attrayant & tirant hors meſme ce qu'on tient ſecret.

910 Le babillard, ou caqueteur eſt grand parleur: le jaſeur raconte pour faict ce qui n'a jamais eſté faict: le languard eſvente ou profere & divulgue les ſecrets: le Sophiſte eſt captieux: le repreneur reprend, blaſme, diffame & bleſſe tout.

911 Le conſideré n'eſt pas voirement muet ou eſlangué, mais toutesfois il n'eſt point un ſot & mauſade multilo-

multiloquio enim vanitas.

yet withall no fooliſh, unſavourie or idle talker or babler: for in much talk is vanitie.

& bavard ou babillard: car au trop grand parler ſe trouve vanité.

912 Non ſibi arrogat quod non habet, nec aliis ſua derogat: non ambit dignitates nec ſua profuſè jactat aut oſtentat, aut extollit, aut in iis gloriatur, aut ſe inſolenter effert, ſed ſubmittit potius & humiliat.

912 He claimeth or arrogateth not to himſelf what he hath not, what belongeth not to him, nor derogateth from others what is their due, what is their own: he ſeeketh not for promotions, neither exceſſively braggeth, cracketh, boaſteth or extolleth his own, nor glorieth therein, nor lifteth up himſelf inſolently, but rather ſubmitteth and humbleth himſelf.

912 Il ne s'attribue, ny ne ſe vante de ce qu'il n'a point: ny ne derogue ou diminuë a autruy ce qui leur appartient: il n'appete ny ne brigue dignitez ny ne vante point exceſſivement le ſien: Il ne le monſtre point, il ne le monſtre point, il ne le ſurhaſſe point, il ne s'ë glorifie point, il ne s'eſleve point avec inſolence, il n'a point le cœur eſlevé, ains s'abbaiſſe pluſtoſt & s'humilie.

913 Præconia non affectat vulgi, nec ſibi anteferri alios moleſtè fert.

913 He affecteth not the praiſe of the common people, neither taketh grievouſly that others ſhould be preferred before him.

913 Il n'affecte point les louanges du commun peuple, de la populace, ny n'eſt point marri que les autres luy ſoyent preferez.

914 Feſtivi joci, leporeſque & alluſiones facetæ, urbanos decent: ruſticitas barbariem redolet.

914 Merry, pleaſant and delightfull jeſtings, and delectableneſſe in ſpeech, or merrie alluſions, become civil men: ruſticitie, clowniſhneſſe, ſavoureth and ſmacketh of barbarouſneſſe, and lack of civilitie.

914 Les jeux plaiſants, joyeux, recreatifs, des paroles, des alluſions facetieuſes, ſeét bien aux gens civils. La ruſticité ou la lourdiſe, ſent ſon incivilité, ſa mauſſade.

915 Scurrilitas ſummopere diſcavenda.

915 Scurrilitie & ſawcie ſcoffing is greatly to be taken heed of.

915 Il faut ſe donner bien garde fuyr (qu'on ſuye ſur toutes choſes) ſcurrilité.

916 Cavilla vi-

916 Stinking and

916 Il faut laiſſer

rulenta ſannioni-
bus relinquenda.

917 Renidere moratì eſt; cachinnari, incivile.

LXXXVIII. De Autarxeia.

918 Avarus per fas, & nefas diteſcere inhiat; cùm tamen ſuperna benedictio ditet.

919 Et cui uſui immenſæ divitiæ? malè parta, malè dilabuntur.

920 Adeò deſipiunt divites quidam, ut bonis affluentes, & ciſtas pecuniâ, ſcrinia cimmeliis, & cameras ſupellectile confertas poſſidentes, egeſtatem timeant: videlicet in

venimous mocks or cavils are to be left to jeſters and ſcoffers.

917 To ſmile is the part and and propertie of one well mannered and well nurtured and brought up: to laugh aloud and unmeaſurably, is an uncivil part.

LXXXVIII. Of Contentedneſſe or Contentation.

918 A Covetous man deſireth much, hath a great deſire to wax and to grow rich by hook or by crook, and by lawfull or unlawfull means; whereas a bleſsing from above maketh rich.

919 And to what uſe is exceſsive wealth or riches? things ill gotten are ill ſpent.

920 Some rich and wealthy men are ſo unwiſe and ſo fond, that abounding and flowing in goods, poſſeſsing & owing their cheſts full and ſtuffed with money, coffers and caskets with jewels, & chambers with houſholdſtuff and implements, are afraid or ſtand in fear of povertie, beggerie, and needineſſe: that is, to wit, in plenty, want,

les brocards venimeux aux mocqueurs, aux ſols des ieux de farce.

917 *Eſtre gay eſt le faict d'un bien apprins (morigeré, bien regle) rire deſmeſurent, eſt choſe incivile.*

LXXXVIII. Du Contentement de ce qu'on a.

918 *L'Avarre taſche (s'efforce) de s'enrichir a tort ou a droit, bien que toutesfois la benediction ſupernelle l'enrichiſſe.*

919 *Et a quel uſa ge ſervent des richeſſes exceſſives? ce qui eſt mal acquis, ſe perd ou ou diſſipe.*

920 *Quelques gens riches ſont ſi mal adviſez, qu'abondans en biens, & richeſſes poſſedans des coffres pleins d'argent, & de choſes precieuſes, & leurs chamres remplies de meubles, ont peur, ou craignent te tomber en pauvreté, c'eſt dire, diſette en foiſon ou affluence, faute ou manque en abondance* (ou

copia inopiam, in abundantia, imò redundantia, penuriam.

in abundance, or rather redundancie, ſcarcitie and lack of things.

pluſtoſt en redondance ou ſuperfluité.)

921 Tu, ſi tibi opes ſuppetunt, egenis viciſſim ſuppedita.

921 As for thee, if thou haſt wherewithall, if thou be rich, help and ſuccour the poore therewith.

921 *Si tu as des richeſſes, fournis en, bailles en, donnes en aux ſouffreteux pareillement.*

922 Sin, etiam de modico imperti: Satius eſt liberalem eſſe quàm parcum.

922 If not, impart unto them even of that little thou haſt: It is better to be liberall and bountifull, then over-ſparing, and too niggardly.

922 *Si tu n'en as point, meſme de ce peu qus tu as, departi leur en, il vaut mieux eſtre liberal que chiche.*

923 Frugalis paucis contentus eſt; non tenax quidem, ſed parſimoniæ navans operam.

923 A thriftie man is content with few things; not ſtiff-necked, hard or niggardiſh, but yet withall endeavouring to be thriftie, or giving himſelf to thriftineſſe.

923 *Le bon meſnager, celuy qui ſe gouverne bien & ſagement ſe cõtente de peu il n'eſt pas chiche ou trop tenant, mais il s'addonne a l'eſpargne.*

924 Quæ quantum ſit vectigal ſi luxurioſus pervideret faſtu & luxu patrimonium non prodigeret.

924 Which what a great rent and revenue it is if the luxurious and ſpend-thrift could perceive, he would not waſtfully nor riotouſly ſpend his patrimonie in pride & exceſſe.

924 *Si le luxurieux, le voluptueux, le trop ſomptueux, ou exceſſif, voyoit & regardoit le grand tribut & revenu qu'il y a, il ne conſommeroit point, il ne deſpendroit point, ſon patrimoine, en excez, ou ſuperfluité.*

925 Pauperat enim diſpendium; compendium opulentat.

925 For expence, coſt and charge, maketh poore: but ſaving and ſparing maketh rich.

925 *Car le degaſt, la deſpence, appauvrit ou fait devenir pauvre & chetif: l'eſpargne ou le gain qui ẽ viẽt, enrichit*

926 Tu ergò, quidquid accipis & expendis, in codicem accepti & expenſi refer.

926 Whatſoever therefore thou takeſt in, or layeſt out, write it in thy book of receit and expence (in thy reckoning book) or book of accounts.

926 *Couche donc par eſcrit en ton livre de comptes tout ce que tu reçois & ce que tu deſpens.*

LXXXIX. De Juſtitia: & primò de Commutativa.

927 *J*Uſtitia ſuum cuiq; tribuit.

928 Ergo illi qui cum alio tranſegit, quidquid promiſit, pollicitus eſt, condixit ſive exoratus, ſive ſuâ ſponte, quibuſcunque conditionibus aut exceptionibus ſtandum eſt pactis & promiſſis præciſé.

929 Qui ſtipulanti adſtipulatus eſt, obligavit ſe.

930 Depoſitum reddendum eſt, non abnegandum, non ſupprimendum.

931 Nihil quod alterius eſt tibi ſine ejus ſcitu vendica aut uſurpa.

932 Quod utendum accepiſti, idem reſtitue, non aliud: & quidem, quoad fieri

LXXXIX. Of Juſtice: and firſt of Commutative juſtice.

927 Juſtice giveth every man his own.

928 He therefore that hath agreed and covenanted with another, what ever he hath promiſed and willingly aſſured of, accorded or agreed upon whether entreated thereto, or of his own accord, upon what conditions or exceptions ſoever muſt ſtand to his bargain, contract, treatiſe, and promiſe preciſely.

929 He that hath aſſented to him that did require and ask him, hath obliged & bound himſelf.

930 That which is left in another mans keeping is to be reſtored and given back, not to be denyed or ſuppreſſed.

931 Neither challenge nor uſurp unto thee any thing that is anothers without his knowledge.

932 What thou haſt received or taken to uſe, reſtore the very ſame not another thing: and as farre as

LXXXIX. De la Juſtice: premierement de la commutative.

927 *Juſtice rend a un chacun le ſien, ce qui luy appartient.*

928 *Celuy donc qui a convenu avec un autre, & tout ce, qu'il a promis, accordé, ou arreſté, ſoit qu'il ait eſté perſuadé, ſoit qu'il l'ait fait par perſuaſion, & gaigné par prieres, ou de ſon bon gré, & a quelques conditions, ou exceptions que ce ſoit, il faut ſe tenir preciſement a l'accord, ou traicté, a la promeſſe.*

929 *Celuy qui a conſenti, s'eſt accordé au ſtipulant, s'eſt obligé ſoymeſme.*

930 *Il faut rendre ce qu'on a baillé en garde ou en depoſt, & ne le point nier ou ſupprimer.*

931 *Ne t'attribue ou uſurpe rien de ce qui eſt a autruy, ſans ſon ſçeu, ſans qu'il le ſcache.*

932 *Rend le meſme que tu as emprunté pour en uſer, non un autre, & ce autant que faire ſe peut ſans*

poteſt,

poteſt, abſque detrimento.

933 Quod mutuò datum eſt, aliud licet remittas, paris tamen valoris.

934 Si quis à te mutuatur, mutua & ei commoda: chirographum tamen, vel arrhabonem ſeu pignus, vel prædem, aliámve cautionem, poſtula.

935 Quia ob mortalitatem, quin & fidei lubricitatem, cautelâ opus eſt.

936 Qui ſupra ſortem uſuras exigit, non creditor eſt, ſed fœnerator: peſſimus autem qui anatociſmis debitorem devorat, quod nefarium.

937 Iniquus vero ſibi ipſi eſt qui alieno ære ſe obruit, & verſuram facere cogitur.

poſſibly may be, without loſſe, hurt or dammage.

933 What was lent unto thee, thou maiſt ſend back another for it, but yet of the like or of the ſame value.

934 If any borroweth from thee, lend him and do him good or pleaſure: yet withall ask his bill and obligation, or an earneſt, pawn or pledge, or a ſuretie, or ſome other caution.

935 Becauſe by reaſon of mortality, yea, even for the inconſtancy and variableneſſe of ones honeſty and truſt, there is great need of taking heed.

936 He that exacteth uſury above ones ſtate or abilitie, is not a creditour, but an uſurer: but he is the worſt which with yearly uſury, making it a principall, devoureth his debitour, which is both curſed, miſchievous and villanous.

937 But he is unjuſt and wrongfull to himſelf that overwhelmeth himſelf with debts, and is conſtrained and forced to make banquerupt.

damage, perte, ou detriment.

933 Quand on t'a preſté quelque choſe, il t'eſt permis d'en renvoyer une autre, mais toutes fois de meſme prix ou valeur.

934 Si quelqu'un t'emprunte quelque choſe, preſte la luy: demande luy toutes-fois un Eſcrit de ſa main, une cedule, un oblige, une arre, ou gage, ou pleige, & reſpondant, ou quelque autre caution.

935 Pour ce qu'a cauſe de mortalité, qui plus eſt pour la lubricité de la foy, ou fidelité, il eſt beſoing de bon advis.

936 Qui demande uſure ou intereſt outre meſure, n'eſt pas un creancier, ains un uſurier, mais le pire de tous eſt celuy qui par renouvellement d'uſure, ou par arrierages, devore & engloutit ſon debteur: qui eſt un meſchant & vilain acte.

937 Celuy la eſt inique ou injuſte à ſoy-meſme, qui s'endebte ou ſe rend redevable à autruy, & eſt conſtrainct de ſe renverſer, de faire banqueroute.

938 Proinde

938 Proinde debita, nomina, quantocyus diſſolve, & apocham, accepti lationem, flagita.

939 Furta, rapinæ, ſacrilegia, peculatus, plagium, perinde in illo mandato, Non furaberis, interdicta ſunt.

940 Privari enim & orbari ſuis nemo debet.

XC. De Juſtitia Diſtributiva.

941 Præmiis & pænis in officio continentur.

942 Ergo qui laudabiliter agit, applauſum, collaudationem, commendationem, promotionem, honoraria, meretur: qui ſecus, expoſtulationem, reprehenſionem, vituperium, probra & caſtigationem; ſed prout perſona eſt.

943 Qui nolens & inſcius maleſi-

938 Pay therefore thy debts as ſpeedily and as ſoon as thou canſt, and ask an acquittance & diſcharge.

939 Thefts, robberies, rapines, pillages, ſacrileges, robbing of princes or common treaſure, ſtealing of free-men or bondmen, are alike forbidden in this precept or command, Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

940 For no man ought to be deprived or bereft of his own.

XC. Of Juſtice Diſtributive.

941 Men are contained and kept in their duty by rewards and puniſhments.

942 He therefore which carrieth himſelf commendably or worthy of praiſe, deſerveth applauſe, commendation, laud, promotion, preſents, rewards: he which doth otherwiſe, complaining, expoſtulating, reprehenſion, rebuke, diſcommendation, infamie, diſhonour and chaſtiſement; but according as the perſon is.

943 He that hath committed any ill deed

938 Et partant paye d'autant pluſtoſt les debtes & en requiert ou demande une quittance.

939 Les larrecins, les rapines, les ſacrileges, le deſrobement du bien public, la vente d'homme libre, ſont eſgalement deffendus en ce commandement: Tu ne deſroberas point.

940 Car aucune, ou perſonne, ne doit eſtre privée ny deſpouillée du ſien.

XC. De la Juſtice Diſtributive.

941 Les hommes ſont contenus en leur devoir par loys & par chaſtiments.

942 Qui donc fait loüablement, merite applaudiſſement, louange, recommandation avancement & preſents: qui fait autrement, merite plaincte, reprehenſion, blaſme, infamie, & chaſtiments mais ſelon que le perſonnage eſt.

943 Celuy qui contre ſa volonté, & igno-

cium

cium admiſit, commiſeratione dignus eſt; ſimplicitati tantiſper imputa: qui datâ operâ, meritò punietur, luat: qui alieno inſtinctu & impulſu, non omnino excuſatur.

unwilling, and ignorant or not knowing of it, or unwittingly, is worthy of pitie and commiſeration; impute it to his ſimplicitie or ſimpleneſſe: he that hath done it of ſet purpoſe, ſhall deſervedly be puniſhed, let him ſuffer: he that hath done through anothers inſtinct and impulſion is not altogether excuſable.

rant au faict a commi quelque mal faict, e digne de commiſerati on, ou compaſſion, im pute lé cependant a ſa ſimplicité: celuy qui l fait a ſon eſcient, & de guet a pens, il ſouffrira a bon droit puni tion, qu'il paye: celuy qui l'a faict par l'inſtinct ou inſtigation, e meute, ou pouſſemen d'un autre, n'eſt point totalement excuſé.

944 Afflictionem afflictis ne auge; ſed ſuppetias ferendo minue cùm implorant.

944 Increaſe not (or adde not) affliction to the afflicted; but allay and diminiſh it by giving them ayd, help ſuccour, when they crave, cry out, and call for it.

944 N'augment point, ou n'adjouſt point l'affliction aux affligez: ains la diminuë en leur donnant ſecours, quand ils t'en requierent, quand ils l'implorent.

945 Adjumento qui eget, eum obnixè petere, obteſtari, obſecrare, ſupplicare, númne pigebit?

945 He that needeth help, ſhall it irk or loath him to ask, to pray, to beſeech and to intreat earneſtly?

945 Celuy qui aur faute d'ayde, ſe faſchera il, s'ennuyera il de la demender de tout ſon pouvoir, ou de toute ſa force, de la requerir, de prier affectueſement, de l'en ſupplier.

946 Superbus mendicus nil emendicat: importunus vero flagitator odioſus eſt, repulſam feret.

946 A proud beggar obtaineth nothing: but an importunate asker is odious and hatefull, he ſhall have a repulſe.

946 L'orgueilleu mendiant ne mendie rien: & le demandeur importun eſt odieux, il en ſera eſconduit, & refuſé.

947 Cum impetraveris quæ rogaſti, gratias age: ſi juſta de cauſa ne-

947 When thou haſt obtained and gotten what thou didſt pray for, give thanks, be thankfull: If it be de-

947 Quand tu auras obtenu ce que tu a demandé, remercie l ens ſi on te refuſe o nie a bon droict, n'en

gatur,

…tur, nè obtun-
…, nè murmura.

948 Quod quis …on rogatus largi…r, modeſtè pri…ùm recuſa, ſed …ertinaciter nè re…ue, nè contemne…, aſpernari, vide…ris, tibique ingra…itudo exprobretur

449 Gratitudi…nis gradus ſunt be…neficium agnoſce…re, deprædicare, …penſare.

950 Munem eſ…ſe, & munera remunerari, retribuere, opulentorum eſt.

951 Acceptis hoſpitibus, xenia; neceſſariis, ſtrenæ mittuntur.

952 Conſpicuos & donis ſingularibus antecellentes ſuſpice & honora.

953 Proſis omnibus, obſis nemini, cunctis fauſta precare.

nied thee upon any juſt cauſe or occaſion, do not annoy with many words, nor murmure nor grudge thereat.

948 What any one not entreated giveth thee, firſt refuſe to take it modeſtly, but do not reject it obſtinately, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſeem to contemn or deſpiſe, & that thou ſhouldeſt be upbraided with unthankfulneſſe or ingratitude.

949 The degrees of thankfulneſſe are to acknowledge, to praiſe, and to recompenſe the benefits received.

950 To be bountifull and liberall, and to recompenſe, reward, and requite one with gifts, is proper to rich men.

951 Preſents or gifts are ſent to gueſts newyeares gifts to our kinsfolks & near friends.

952 Admire, or have in admiration and honour thoſe whom every man hath in regard and eſtimation, & who excell others in ſingular gifts.

953 Do good to all men, hurt or do harm to no body, wiſh and pray lucky and fortunate things to every one.

fay point l'eſtourdy, ne murmure point.

948 Ce que quelqu'un t'offre ſans en eſtre prié, refuſe le, premierement modeſtement, mais ne le rejette point opiniaſtrement ou deſdaigneuſement, de peur que tu ne ſemble le meſpriſer & n'en tenir conte, & qu'on ne te reproche ingratitude.

949 Les degrez de recognoiſſance ſont, recognoiſtre le bien faict, ou benefice, le lover, le priſer, le recompenſer.

950 Eſtre recognoiſſant, liberal, & remunerer ou recompenſer les preſents, eſt a faire aux opulens, & aux riches.

951 On envoye des preſents aux hoſtes entretenus, qu'on a receus, & des eſtrenes aux amies.

952 Revere, aye en admiration & honore les gens de renom, & qui excellent en dons ſinguliers ou ſignalés.

953 Fay du bien a tous, ne nuy a perſonne, ſoubaite proſperité & bon ſucceza un chacun.

XCI. *De Fortitudine.*

954 Magnanimus eſt, qui ſecunda & adverſa indifferenter ferre poteſt.

955 Ad repentina non conſternatur, labores ad ſe attinentes alacriter ſubit & ſtrenuè urget, pericula, ſi imminent, impendent vel inſtant, intrepidus adit, & animosè ſuffert, audaciam modò & temeritatem refugiens.

956 Propterea, quod cœpit continuat; feſſus tamen & laſſus quieſcit.

957 Puſillanimis, ex adverſo, proſperis intumeſcit; calamitoſis deſidens animum deſpondet; inopinis percellitur; ad quemvis ſtrepitnm effœminatè trepidus

XCI. Of Fortitude, courage and valour.

954 He is valiant & manly, that can indifferently ſuffer and undergo both proſperitie and adverſitie.

955 He is not afraid nor caſt down at ſudden accidents, he undergoeth actively, valiantly and manfully the labours pertaining unto him, and undauntedly entereth upon perils, if they hang over his head ready to fall, he ſuffereth & endureth them couragiouſly, ſhunning & avoiding onely audacitie, heavineſſe and temerity or raſhneſſe.

956 And therefore he purſueth and continueth what he hath begun; yet withall when he is weary and tired, he reſteth himſelf.

957 A coward on the contrary ſwells and waxeth proud in proſperitie; ſitting idle and ſtill in adverſitie and calamitie or in great danger is quite out of heart, is daunted & ſtricken to the heart in accidents unlooked for, or unthought upon; he is womanly,

XCI. De la Fortitude.

954 *Celuy la eſt preux, hardi & courageux, qui peut ſupporter ou endurer indifferemment proſperité & adverſité.*

955 *Il ne s'eſtonne il ne s'eſpouvante, il ne tremble point de peur aux ſoudains accidents, il ſubit gayement, & pourſuit vaillamment, ce qu'il a à ſubir, il va ſans crainte, ſans frayeur, il ſe porte hardiment aux perils, s'ils ſont prez, & les ſouſtient & ſupporte courageuſement: fuyant, evitant tant ſeulement l'audace & la temerité.*

956 *Voila pourquoy il continuë ce qu'il a commencé: toutes fois eſtant las & accablé il ſe repoſe.*

957 *Le craintif, au contraire, s'enfle, s'enorgueillit, en proſperité: le tenant oiſif & pareſſeux, en adverſité perd courage, il eſt abbatu, accuſé, renverſé, a ce qu'il n'attendoit, ou il ne penſoit pas, il eſt effeminément &*

&

quærulus eſt: mutire, vel hiſcere vix audet.

nicely fearfull, & complaining at every ſtir, cracking or ſhaking: hee dareth ſcarce mutter or gape.

laſchement, eſperdu & tremblant de frayeur, & un plaignard, a chaſque bruit, a peine oſe il grommeler, ou ouvrir la bouche.

958 Inter fortem ergo & ignavum quid intereſt? ille munia vocationis ſolicitè agit, hic ſocorditer: ille ſedulò, hic remiſſè & defunctoriè: ille quietè, hic protervè: ille nihil cunctando, hic omnia procraſtinando: ille inceſſanter in propoſito decoro pergit, hic deſultoriè tergiverſatur & reſtitat: verbo, ille viget ubique, hic torpet ubique.

958 What difference is there then betwixt a valiant and a falſe-hearted man? the one doth carefully the diſcharge of his calling & vocation, the other ſlackly: the one quietly, the other frowardly: the one not lingering nor ſtaying in nothing, the other deferring and driving off every thing: the one perſiſteth unceſſantly in his honeſt purpoſe and reſolution, the other waveringly haſteth, overthwarteth, draweth back and ſtaggereth: in a word the one is lively every where, the other ſlow and heavie every where.

958 Entre le fort & le coüard, qu'elle difference y a il? ce luy la ſe met a faire ſoigneuſement le devoir de ſa charge, & de ſa vocation, ceſtui-cy nonchalamment: ceſtuy-cy lachement, celluy la ſans trouble, ceſtuy-cy en grommellant: celluy la ſans rien tarder, ceſtuy-cy en delayant tout de jour en jours celuy-la pourſuit inceſſãmẽt un deſſein honeſte, celuy-cy en ſautant de choſe á autre, r'appelle & s'arreſte: en un mot, celuy-la eſt vigoureux en tout & par tout, ceſtuy-cy eſt tout engourdy en tout & par tout.

959 Deſidibus & otioſis ſemper feriæ ſunt: etiam profeſtis diebus.

959 There are alwayes holy dayes for lazie and idle perſons: yea, even in working dayes.

959 Aux nonchalans & aux oiſifs il eſt tous-jours jour de feſte, meſme es jours ouvriers.

960 Navus gnavus etiam in otio, negotioſus eſt.

960 A quick, nimble, and active man, is ever buſie when he is at reſt.

960 Le diligent, le ſoigneux, l'induſtrieux, a beaucoup a faire, meſme lors qu'il eſt oiſif & de loiſir.

XCII. De Patientia.

951 Miſeram conditionem deplorare quid prodeſt, ſi non datur in melius commutare?

962 Patiens gemit, lacrymatur, flet: non autem plorat, ejulat, lamentatur.

963 Injurias non ulciſcendo rependit, aut retaliat, ſed æquanimiter tolerat.

964 Indignatur quidem indignè factis, & ſuccenſet: ſed non efferveſcit in vindictam, nec vehementer invehitur.

965 Iram cohibere, ignoſcere & condonare culpam, parcere etiam inimicis, bene ordinati animi eſt; exardeſcere, fremere, furere, minari, maledicere, diras im-

XCII. Of Patience.

961 What profiteth or availeth to deplore and to lament a miſerable condition, if that one cannot change it unto a better?

962 A patient man groneth, waileth, weepeth, and bewaileth: but he cryeth not out, he lamenteth not, he yelleth not.

963 He requiteth and rendreth not injuries in revenging, he giveth not like for like, but endureth and beareth them patiently.

964 He is angry indeed at that which is done unto him undeſervedly and unworthily, and is kindled and ſet on fire at it: but he chafeth not, he is not in a rage for revenge, neither inveigheth too vehemently.

965. To refrain, ſtay and moderate his anger, to forgive and pardon a fault, to ſpare even his enemies, is the part of a well-diſpoſed or well ordered mind: to wax hot, to be vehement, to grudge and roare, to be wood angry, to be in a fury,

XCII. De la Patience.

961 Que ſert-il, que profite il de deplorer une condition miſerable, ſi on ne peut la changer en mieux?

962 Le patient gemit, larmoye mene dueil, mais il ne plore point, il ne crie point en ſe plaignant, il ne plore point a haute voix, il ne ſe lamente point.

963 Il ne repaye point les torts ou injures, ou ne rend la pareille en ſe vengeant, ains il les endure patiemment.

964 Il ſe courrouce ſe meſcontente & eſt bien marri, de ce qu'on luy faict indignement, & s'en faſche, mais il ne s'eſchauffe point pour s'en revenger, n'y ne s'eſleve point trop contre quelqu'un.

965 Refrener ſon courroux, remettre, quitter, & pardonner une faute, eſpargner, meſme ſes ennemis eſt le propre d'un eſprit bien raſſis, & bien compoſé: s'allumer, s'enflammer, ſe fremir, ſe forcenner, menacer,

precari,

precari, impotentis & ſui non compotis.

966 Impos enim ſui eſt,qui adeò excandeſcit ut ſe reprimere nequeat.

967 Animus generoſus mavult mitis eſſe, quàm iracundus; manſuetus, quàm ferus; benignus quàm truculentus; placabilis quàm dirus.

668 Sævitia enim immanitas & crudelitas,quam mulceri oporteat, beſtialis eſt.

XCIII. *De Conſtantia.*

969 IN honeſto inſtituto firmiter perſiſtere, conſtantiæ eſt;non perſeverare, levitatis.

970 Sed aliud eſt conſtantem,aliud pervicacem eſſe.

to threaten, to menace, to ſpeak ill, to curſe and to ban, is the property of a weak man, and of one that is beſides himſelf.

966 For he is beſides himſelf that is in ſuch a fume, and ſo angry, as he cannot repreſſe himſelf.

667 A generous mind, had rather be mild then teſtie and quickly moved, or angry; meek and gentle, then fierce or ſharp; bountifull,courteous, and gracious, then cruell, ſoon qualified and eaſie to be appeaſed, then vengible or terrible.

968 For crueltie, fierceneſſe and outragiouſneſſe, which ought to be aſſwaged, is beaſtly and brutiſh.

XCIII. Of Conſtancie.

969 TO perſiſt firmly in an honeſt intent or purpoſe is conſtancy; not to perſevere, is inconſtancie ſhittleneſſe and lightneſſe.

970 But it is one thing to be conſtant, another thing to be obſtinate, headie and ſtiff-necked.

meſdire, donner malediction,prier que malheur puiſſe advenir a quelqu'ũ,eſt le faict d'ũ impuiſſant, d'un qui n'eſt pas maiſtre de ſoy.

966 *Car celuy eſt hors d'entendment,qui ſe courrouce ſi aſprement, qu'il ne peut point ſe reprimer.*

976 *Un eſprit, genereux,aime mieux eſtre doux & debonnaire que ſauvage, orgueilleux: bening, doux & traictable, que cruel, terrible ou rigoureux: placable, ou facile a appaiſer, que deteſtable, maudiſſant ou cruel.*

968 *Car cruanté, rigueur & rudeſſe, qu'il faudroit adoucir ou appaiſer, eſt beſtiale,brutale & ſans raiſon.*

XCIII. De la Conſtance.

969 *PErſiſter fermement eſt une honneſte entrepriſe & exploict, ou deſſein, eſt le faict de conſtance:ne perſeverer point, un faict de legereté.*

970 *Mais autre choſe eſt eſtre conſtant, autre choſe eſtre opiniaſtre ou teſtu.*

971 Si quis labefactat, obfirma animum & obſtina,uſque dum obſtacula perrumpas.

972 Rata irrita reddere dedecet.

X C I V. *De Amicitia & Humanitate.*

973 SI converſationem tuam vis eſſe amabilem,eſto inferioribus affabilis ; æqualibus officioſus ; ſuperioribus venerabundè obediens , & inibis gratiam.

974 Si quem convenis aut præteris , amanter ſalutato : ſalutantem verò reſalutare nè dedignator.

975 Interroganti reſponde placidè : ſaltèm annuendo vel renuendo

971 If any man breaketh or hindreth thy courſe, be thou earneſtly purpoſed and reſolved , and perſiſt firm untill thou breakeſt through all obſtacles,lets and impediments whatſoever.

972 To make of no effect, of no force, to diſappoint things once eſtabliſhed , ratified, and appointed , miſbecometh , becometh not.

X C I V. Of Friendſhip,Humanitie,and gentle behaviour.

973 If thou wouldſt that thy converſation be amiable and lovely, be affable to thine inferiours; officious, friendly, ſerviceable, and willing to pleaſe thine equals; reverently obedient to thy ſuperiours,and thou ſhalt get favour & love thereby.

974 If thou meeteſt or paſſeſt by any man, lovingly ſalute him: & diſdain not to ſalute him that ſaluteth thee.

975 To him that asketh thee, anſwer ſoftly , calmely , and peaceably; at the leaſt by yielding aſſent, & nodding of thy head, or by refuſing.

971 *Si quelqu'un te gaſte,teruine,t'endommage,tien toy ferme & perſevere , juſqu'a ce que tu rompes par force les obſtacles.*

972 *Il eſt malſeant de rendre fruſtratoire ce qui a eſté une fois conclu & approuvé,arreſté.*

X C I V. De l'Amitié, & Humanité.

973 *SI tu veux que ta converſation ſoit aimable , digne d'eſtre aimee , ſois affable a tes inferieurs, officieux a tes eſgaux: obeiſſant en toute reverence á tes ſuperieurs: tu en receveras bõ gré, tu en obtiendras faveur*

974 *Si tu vas trover on paſſes au devant de quelqu'un, ſalüe le amiablement, en ami,& ne deſdaigne point de raſaluer celuy qui te ſaluë.*

975 *Reſpons doucement & paiſiblement a celuy qui t'interrogue: a tout le moins en avoüant, ou deſavoüat.*

975 Ne-

976 Neſcienti aliquid, ſi tibi ſuccurrit, ſuggere. Eum qui te operitur nè morator.

976 To him that knoweth not a thing, if it cometh to thy mind, put him in mind prompt him, tell him. Cauſe not to tarrie one that waiteth and ſtayeth for thee.

976 *A celuy quy ne ſçait point quelq; choſe, s'il t'en ſouvient ſuggere luy, di le luy: ne retarde, ne detien, ne fay point attendre celuy qui t'attend.*

977 Cuicunque gratificari potes ullâ re, nè refragator, aut gravator, vel gratís.

977 To whomſoever thou mayeſt do a pleaſure, or gratifie in any thing, refuſe him not, nor be loath or unwilling to do it, yea, though it were freely.

977 *A quiconque tu peux faire plaiſir, ſervice ou gratifier en choſe que cé ſoit, ne le refuſe point: ou ne le fay point a regret, ains gratis & pour neant.*

978 Si quis indiget conſilio, conſule: ſi ſubſidio, ſubveni & opitulare: ſic omnium planè demereberis benevolentiam.

978 If any one ſtandeth in need of counſel, adviſe him, give it him: if of conſolation, comfort him: if of help, aid and ſuccour him: thereby, or by ſuch means, thou ſhalt get and purchaſe the good will of every one.

978 *Si quelqu'un a faute de conſeil, conſeille luy: ſi de conſolation, conſole le: ſi d'aide ou ſecours, aide luy & luy ſubvien; en ce faiſant tu acquerras la bienveillance a'un chacun.*

979 Læſit te quis? connive, & ſuffundes eum; ſi pœnitet feciſſe, da veniam, & oppidò tibi devincies ac obſtringes.

979 Hath any one offended thee? wink at it, thou ſhalt confound him: if it repenteth him to have done it, pardon and forgive him, and forthwith thou ſhalt knit and bind him unto thee therewith.

979 *Quelqu'un t'a il bleſſé ou offencé? n'en fay point conte, ni ſemblant, & tu le feras rougir de honte: s'il ſe repend de l'avoir faict, pardõne luy & tu l'obligeras de beaucoup, grandement & le ſerreras ou lieras a toy.*

990 Si offendiſti ipſe, pacare, placare, deprecari, & reconciliari, nè pudeat: non dictis ergò, ſed ſeriò.

980 If thou thy ſelf haſt offended, be not aſhamed to appeaſe, to pacifie, to intreat, to be reconciled, not ſcoffingly therefore, but in earneſt.

980 *Si tu as offencé toy-meſme, appaiſe toy, n'aye point honte de pacifier, de recognoiſtre ta faute, & d'eſtre reconcilié: q; ce ne ſoit point dõc en differant ains a bon eſcient.*

980 Simultatem inveteraſcere non ſines, nè in odium tranſeat.

980 Thou ſhalt not let or ſuffer a grudge to wax old or to be ſetled, leſt it ſhould turn into hatred.

980 *Tu ne permettras point qu'une haine couverte s'envielliſſe, depeur qu'elle ne ſe paſſe ou convertiſſe en rancœur.*

981 Contubernales unanimitas decet.

981 Unanimity, concord of mind and conſent of heart becommeth companions and chamberfellowes.

981 *Unanimité ou un meſme vouloir ſied bien aux compagnons de chambre, a ceux qui demeurent enſemble.*

982 Diſſentiones quin obveniant haud eſt poſſibile: ſed concordia redintegranda eſt tolerantiâ mutuâ, & diſſidentes conciliandi.

98e It is not poſſible but that diſſentions muſt happen and fall out: but concord muſt be renewed by mutuall ſuffering, and men diſagreeing ought to be reconciled.

982 *Il n'eſt point poßible que les diſſenſions ne ſurviennent, n'arrivent: mais la concorde ſe doit reinintegrer ou renouveler par une ſouffrance mutuelle & ceux qui ſont en different ou en diſcord, ſe doivent reconcilier.*

983 Fœlices ſucceſſus habet aliquis? nè limis aſpice, fave. Infortunium? commiſerare. Miſericordis eſt miſerorum misereri.

983 Hath any one happy ſucceſſe? look not awry upon him, favour him: hath he any miſchance or miſfortune? pitty him: It is the property and the part of the mercifull to pitty, to take pitty of the miſerable.

983 *Quelqu'un a il heureux ſuccez? ne le regarde point de travers ou de coſté, favouriſe le: a il quelque mesfortune? aye en pitié & compaßion: c'eſt le propre d'un miſericordieux d'avoir pitié des miſerabiles,*

984 Veracitati in primis ſtude: mendacio nil tetrius: qui comminiſcitur exoſus eſt.

984 Above all things ſtudy the truth: there is nothing worſe then lying and falſehood: he that deviſeth and feineth any thing is hated.

984 *Sur tout eſtudie toy a la verité: il n'y a rien de plus ord, de plus puant, de plus infame que le menſonge: celuy qui forge ou controuve eſt hai.*

985 Si quid in innotuit ſecreti, nè divulga, quamvis

985 If any ſecret be made known unto thee, do not ſpread it

985 *Si quelque ſecret l'a eſté revele; ſi tu ſcais quelque ſecret ne*

aliquis conteiur: taciturnitas tua nemini incommodabit, te apprimè commendabit.

abroad, divulge it not, though any one ſhould ask of thee: thy ſilence ſhall hurt no body, and withall ſhall greatly commend thee.

le divulgue point bien que quelqu'un s'en enquiere, t'en interrgue: tay toy, n'en di mot ta taciturnité, ton ſilence, n'incommodera, ne nuira, ne portera dommage à perſonne, & te recommendera grandement.

986 Inter hilares tetricus nè ſis, nec tamen effusè lætus.

986 Amongſt merry men be not thou churliſh, nor yet out of meaſure, or exceedingly joyfull.

986 Ne ſois point aſpre, rude, ſevere parmy les joycux, ny outes fois trop jovial.

587 Sermocinando ſi quid feſtivi admiſces, ſales ſint, non cavilli; alluſiones, non vellicationes: ne quem præſentium laceſſas, abſentium calumnieris.

987 In talking, if thou mixe or intermeddle any mirth or merry thing, let it be pleaſantneſſe and merry conceits, not cavils; alluſions, not carpings or rebukings; provoke not any of thoſe that be preſent, backbite none that is abſent.

987 Si en diſcourant tu entremeſles quelque choſe de gratieux, doux, & plaiſant que ce ſoit propos gentils, non des brocards, des alluſions, non des piques ou des mediſſons: ne provoque, n'agace, n'irite aucum deceux qui ſont preſents, ne calomnie aucun des abſents.

988 Nam jurgari, rixari, & vitiligare, agreſtium eſt: criminari & deferre ſuſurronum & delatorum: vexare & exagitare, blateronum & ſcurrarum: conviciari & contumeliâ afficere, nebulonum.

988 For to ſcold, chide, brawle, wrangle, to twit, and to detract, is for clowniſh and unmannerly fellowes: to report ill of, and to accuſe falſly, is proper to whiſperers and falſe accuſers: to vexe and to anger or to move, is the part of bablers, pratlers, raſcals, ſcoffers and ſaucy jeſters: to revile, rail, or ſpeak reprochfully, is to be left to vile fellowes, and to knaves.

988 Carnoiſer, debatore, roiter, eſtaiver, blaſmer legerement, eſt le faict d'nn ruſtique, meſdre & accuſer, eſt le propre des meſdiſants, & detracteurs, vexer & ex agiter le propre des babillards, bavards, langards & plaiſanneurs: inquieter & faire outrage ou outrager, le propre des vauneants, des poltrons, trompeurs & deceveurs.

XCV. De Candore.

989 Cum quo tibi neceſſitudo eſt, erga illum apertus ſis ſine fraude dolóque: amicum enim fraudare & fallere quæ gloria?

990 Fideli ſocio fidus eſto: perfidè qui agit, ſibi perditionem machinatur.

991 Si quid taxandum eſt, non clam fiat, ſed coràm, in os, modò tempeſtivé.

992 Ab amicitia nihil alienius aſſentatione.

993 Cernis crimen? nè diſſimula, mone, increpa: etenim cur non cernere ſimules?

994 Si proximus deliquit, apertè corripe, & cor-

XCV. Of Uprightneſſe and ſinceritie.

989 Whom thou art familiar with, be open towards him, without fraud and guile: for what glory is there to deguiſe and to deceive or to deal fraudulently and deceitfully with a friend?

990 Be truſty to a faithfull and loyall companion: he that dealeth perfidiouſly, deviſeth his own perdition and overthrow.

991 If any thing be to be ſpoken againſt, or to be reproved, let it not be behind ones back or covertly, but before ones face and openly, ſo that it be ſeaſonably or in due ſeaſon, and convenient time.

992 There is nothing ſo much againſt friendſhip as flattery and aſſentation.

993 Doſt thou ſee a fault? do not diſſemble nor wink at it, admoniſh, reprove and rebuke: for to what purpoſe or why ſhouldeſt thou ſeem not to ſee it?

994 If thy neighbour hath done amiſſe, reprove and correct

XCV. De la Candeur.

989 Sois ouvert ſans fraude, dol, & tromperie envers celuy avec qui tu entretiens amitié: car quelle gloire de tromper & decevoir un amy?

990 Sois loyal à un compagnon fidele: celuy qui ſe comporte deſloyaument, machine ſa perdition.

991 S'il faut taxer, reprendre ou blaſmer quelque choſe, que ce ne ſoit point en cachette, ains ouvertement, & face a face: pourveu que ce ſoit en temps liev, & ſaiſon.

992 Il n'y a rien de plus contraire a l'amitié que la flatterie.

993 Vois-tu une faute? un crime? ne le diſsimule point, admoneſe, tanſe: car pourquoy ferois tu ſemblant de ne le voir point?

994 Si ton prochain a delinqué ou failli, repren le apertement, & rige:

rige: adulari impoſtorum eſt.

him openly: to flatter is the property of impoſtours and pickthanks.

le corrige: flatter eſt le propre des affronteurs & des impoſteurs.

995 Si quis utilia loquitur aſſentare; ſi inutilia, nè aſſentare.

995 If any ſpeaketh profitable and uſefull things, yeeld unto him; if unprofitable and unuſefull do not flatter.

995 Si quelqu'un parle choſes utiles & profitables, accorde l'y: ſi choſes inutiles, ne le flatte point.

996 Palpum & offuciæ abſint: candidè & ſincerè omnia.

996 Let cogging, ſoothing & vain ſhews be farre from thee: let every thing be done faithfully & ſincerely.

996 Que le blandiſſement, flatterie, fard, ſoyent bien loing: que tout ſe face a la bonne foy, & ſimplement.

997 Veritatem ingenuè fateri nè erubeſcas, prout conſcius es: cur enim adjurari velis?

997 Bluſh not, or be not aſhamed ingenuouſly to confeſſe the truth, according as thou art privy unto it, or acquainted therewith: for wherefore ſhouldeſt thou be adjured or be ſworn to it?

997 Ne rougi point, n'aye point de honte de confeſſer ingenuement & franchement la verité: ſelon que tu la ſçais car pourquoy voudrois tu eſtre adjuré?

998 Quorum tibi nondum exploratus eſt candor, familiarem te non exhibebis: aliàs contemptum incurres.

998 Whoſe ſincerity and truth is not yet well known unto thee, do not make thy ſelf familiar with: otherwiſe thou ſhalt incurre diſdain and contempt.

998 Ne te monſtre point familier à ceux, dont tu n'as point encore eſprouvé la candeur & loyauté autrement tu ſubiras & encouras du meſpris.

999 Ignotis blandiri noli, nè inſidiari exiſtiment.

999 Do not flatter ſuch as are not known unto thee, leſt they ſhould think or eſteem thou ſhouldeſt enſnare them.

999 Ne flatte point les incogneus, de peur qu'ils n'eſtiment, ne cuideur que tu leur dreſſes des embuſches.

XCVI. De Converſatione Erudita.

1000 Cui ab occupationibus vacat, vadat ad congerronem: eum tamen cui inviſus es, nè inviſas.

1001 Cujas ſit ſodalis, & nobilis an ignobilis, ignominiæ tibi nè ducas, dummodo ſit frugi: ab infamibus cave.

1002 Sodalitia diſſoluta & nauci, divita: vitiant enim mores.

1003 Docti deambulationibus delectantur, ſive meditandum ſit, ſive confabulandum.

1004 Cùm in aprico ſpatiari tæſum eſt, conſidetur in umbra.

1005 Næ pulchrum & ſcitum eſt, cum diſſitis colloqui poſſe, non

XCVI. Of Learned Converſation.

1000 He that is void of, or without buſineſſe let him go to ſome merry companion: yet notſtanding, do not go to viſit whom thou art odious unto, or hated of.

1001 Of what ſort or countrey thy companion be, whether noble or ignoble, think it no ſhame or ignominie unto thee, ſo that he be thrifty and honeſt: beware of ſuch as be ill reported of.

1002 Avoid looſe or diſſolute and naughty company or ſociety: for it corrupteh and vitiateth good manners.

1003 Learned men delight in walking, whether they be to meditate or to conferre and commune, or talk together.

1004 When men are weary to walk in the ſunne, they ſit down together in ſome ſhadow.

1005 Truely it is a prettie or pleaſant thing to be able to conferre and talk with men farre diſtant or

XCVI. D'une Docte Converſation.

1000 *Que celuy qui eſt a loiſir de ſes occupations qui n'eſt point occupé, s'en alle à un compagnon, pourveu que toutes-fois tu ne viſites point celuy a qui tu es odieux.*

1001 *Dequel pays ton compagnon eſt, noble ou ignoble, n'eſtime point t'eſtre ignominie pourveut qu'il ſoit bon meſnager, homme de bien: garde toy des gens infames.*

1002 *Fuy les compagnies diſſoluës & de nulle valeur, ou de nulle eſtime: car elles corrompent & gaſtent les bonnes mœurs.*

1003 *Les gens doctes ſe delectent és promenades, ſoit qu'il faille mediter ou deviſer.*

1004 *Quand on s'ennuye de ſou promener a l'abri ou au ſoleil, on s'aſſied a l'ombre.*

1095 *Certes il fait beou & joly de pouvoir diſcourir avec ceux qui ſont eſloignez l'un de l'autre, nou par des*

per

per nuntios, ſed per literas.

1006 Antiqui in tabellis ceratis, ut deleri poſſet, exarabant, & cum iis tabellarios legabant: nobis papyrus & atramentum commodiùs inſerviunt.

1007 Epiſtola complicata, nè legi queat niſi ab eo cui deſtinatur, obſignatur ſigillo, reſignanda illi ad quem inſcriptio ſpectat.

1008 Cognomen, etſi manus nota ſit, ſubſcribitur ut plurimúm.

1009 Schedula non ſigillatur.

XCVII. De Ludicris.

1010 NE labaſcant fragiles vires, aut enerventur, à ſeriis quandoque ceſſa, & cum coætaneis defatigatum te ludicris recrea.

1011 Spectacula enim oblectant,

aſunder, not by meſſengers, but by letters.

1006 The ancient did write in tables of wax, that it might be blotted out, and did ſend carriers or meſſengers therewith: paper and ink ſerve and fit us more commodiouſly.

1007 The epiſtle or letter folded and cloſed up, that it may not be read but of him whom it is deſtinated unto, is ſealed up with a ſeal, to be opened by him, whom the inſcription belongs unto.

1008 The ſurname, though the hand be known, is for the moſt part written or ſet down or ſubſcribed.

1009 A ſchedule, or a bill is not ſealed up.

XCVII. Of Playes, Paſtimes, and Enterludes.

1010 LEſt that frail ſtrength ſhould faint or be weakened, ceaſe ſometimes from ſerious matters, and being weary, recreate thy ſelf in playes and paſtimes with thine equalls.

1011 For ſpectacles or playes are delight-

meſſagers, ains par lettres.

1006 *Les anciens eſcrivoyent dans des tablettes de cire, pour pouvoir l'effacer, & envoyient des meſſagers avec: le papier, & l'encre nous ſervent plus commodement.*

1007 *L'eſpitre plice & fermee, affin qu'elle ne ſe puiſſe lire, ſinon par celuy a qu'elle eſt envoyee, eſt ſellee avec un cachet: & doit eſtre ouverte par celuy à qui l'inſcription s'adreſſe.*

1008 *Le ſur nom bien que la main ſoit cognuüe y eſt ſouſcrit ou ſouſſigné.*

1009 *Un billet n'eſt point ſeellé.*

XCVII. Des Ieux ludicres, des Ieux de plaiſance.

1010 *AFfin que les forces fragiles ne vacilent ou s'affoibliſſent, ceſſe quelque fois des choſes ſerieuſes, & eſtant laſsë, recree toy en plaiſanteries avec ceux d'un meſmeage.*

1011 *Car les ſpectacles resjeüiſſent, le* commotio,

commotio vegetat.

ſome, motion quickeneth.

mouvement renforcit.

1012 Facetiis, dicteriis ac ænigmatibus certare, ingenioſum eſt; pilâ, ſphærâ, & conis, trocho, ſclopo, globulis, myindâ, par impar, &c. puerile; chartis luſoriis, talis ſeu teſſeris, aleâ ſeu fritillo, aleatorium; latrunculis, operoſum.

1012 To contend in mirth, merrie quips or taunts, and in riddles or hard quick and wittie queſtions, is ingenuous; to play with balls, bowls, rundels, and cones, tops, puffings of the cheeks, little round bowles, hood man-blind, or blind-man-buff, even or od, is childiſh or boyiſh: to play at chards, cockall, dice play, is a kind of hazard, or adventurous: at cheſſe or tables, is a buſie, painfull and laborious thing.

1012 *Eſtriver ou debattre en plaiſanteries, raillerie, diſcours facetieux, en brocards, & en enigmes, eſt ingenieux. Iover a la paulme, a la boule, & au ſabot, ou a la toupie, aux chartes, aux oſſelets, ou aux dez, ou au tablier eſt jeu dehazard, aux eſchets eſt laborieux.*

1013 Ubi ſi quis ad incitas compellitur, actum eſt de eo.

1013 Where if a man can remove the men no further, he is undone.

1013 *Ou ſi quelqu'un eſt reduict a non plus, c'eſt faict de luy.*

1014 Choreis & tripudiis laſcivi ſe exerceant.

1014 Let the laſcivious exerciſe themſelves in dances and in trippings.

1014 *Que les laſcifs & impudiques s'exercent es dances & balades.*

1015 Grallator, grallipes, grallis greſſus, gradus ſpatioſos divaricat.

1015 A ſtalker makes great long ſtrides with ſcatches or ſtilts & croutches.

1015 *Celuy qui va ſur des eſchaſſes, eſcarquille ſes grands pas.*

1016 Funambulones papæ quam audaces ſunt!

1016 Ah! how bold & audacious are tumblers that play walking on cords!

1016 *Voy que les danſeurs ſur la corde ſont audacieux ou hardis!*

1017 Curſores à carceribus ad metam feſtinant, & primus brabæum aufert.

1017 Runners haſte from the beginning to the end, & the firſt carrieth away the prize.

1017 *Les coureurs, ou courſiers ſe haſtent depuis un bout juſques a l'autre: & le premier emporte le prix.*

118 Alii

1018 Alii lineam deſignant, quam attingentes protinus conſiſtunt: qui ultra procurrerit, aut citra eam ſubſtiterit, ludum perdit. In circo equitando, in agone luctando & reluctando concertant.

1019 Athletæ & pugiles in palæſtra congrediuntur.

1020 Cùm duo digladiantur, duellum eſt.

1021 Geſticulator, agyrta, actionis volubilitate aciem perſtringit; ſed præſtigiæ ſunt.

1022 Mimus, hiſtrio, perſonam alterius exprimit.

1023 Comœdia perplexum actum repræſentat, ſed cum jucunda cataſtrophe:

1018 Others aſsigne or appoint the line, which they that touch or reach to, ſtand ſtill preſently: he that over runnes, or outrunnes, or ſtayes on this ſide, or without it, loſeth the game: they do contend or ſtrive in a ring or circle by riding; in a juſting or wreſtling place, by ſtruggling, wreſtling and ſtriving againſt.

1019 Champions or wreſtlers, fighters and fencers fight, cope, encounter together, or one with another, in a wreſtling place.

1020 When two are fighting, it is a duel.

1021 A jeſter, a morrice-dauncer, or a puppet-player, or a jugler, or fortune-teller deludeth the eye, or dazles the ſight with his legerdemain, or volubilitie of the action: but it's but juggling or craftie ſleights, and ſubtile deluſions.

1022 A jeſter or ſtage-player counterfeiteth and expreſſeth anothers perſon.

1023 A comedie repreſenteth a perplexe or doubtfull act, but with a pleaſant cataſtrophe or end thereof: a tra-

1018 Les autres deſignent la ligne, laquelle touchée on s' arreſte tout a coup, celuy qui court plus outre, ou qui s'arreſte trop court perd le jeu. on eſtrivoit en courant la bague en piquant un cheval au rondeau, en luictant & reluictant au combat.

1019 Les eſcrimeurs & les luicteurs combatent en une luicte.

1020 Lors que deux, ſe battent a coups d'eſpée, c'eſt un duel.

1021 Le danſeur ou joueur de moriſques & de forces ou paſſe paſſe, par la volubilité de ſon action esblouit la veuë, mais ce ne ſont que des abvſements ou tromperies.

1022 Le baſteleur exprime ou counterfait la perſonne d'un autre.

1023 La comedie repreſente un acte perplex, mais avec un plaiſant cataſtrothe; une

tragœdia

tragœdia triſtem habet exitum.

1023 Theatrum in propatulo eſt, ſcena ſipariis velatur.

1024 Bacchanalia larvati peragunt.

gedy hath a ſorrowfull or ſad iſſue.

1023 The Theater is open in the ſight and view of all men, the ſtage is covered or trimmed with curtains or veiles.

1024 Masked men celebrate or ſolemnize ſhrovetide or the feaſts of Bacchus.

tragedie a une iſſue triſte.

1023 *Le Theatre eſt a deſcouvert, ou a la veue d'un chacun, la ſcene eſt violee de rideaux.*

123 *Des maſquez celebrent les bacchanales, ou le carneval.*

XCVIII. De Morte & Sepultura.

XCVIII. Of Death and Buriall.

XCVIII. De la Mort & Sepulture.

1025 MOribundorum ſpeciale ſymptoma eſt, ſtertor letalis.

1026 O mortales, quotuſquiſque veſtrum reputat ab hoc puncto æternitatem pendere?

1027 Nam ut exſpiraveris, confeſtim anima ad cœlos vel tartara migrabit.

1028 Funus funeſtis ritibus adornatum, id eſt, pollinctum, lugubriter indutum, capulo conditum, ſandapilæ ſeu loculo impoſitum à veſpillonibus efferetur.

1025 A Speciall ſymptome of men ready to die, or dying, is a deadly ſnorting.

1026 O mortall men, what man amongſt you thinketh that upon this point depends his eternity.

1027 For as ſoon as thou haſt yeelded or given up the ghoſt, thy ſoul ſhall go to heaven or elſe into hell.

1028 A funerall, buriall, or dead body adorned with mourning rites, that is, waſhed with ſweet ointments, embalmed mournfully arrayed, cloſed up in a coffin, impoſed or ſet on a biere or in a cheſt, is carried forth by burying men.

1025 *UN ſymptome ſpecial de ceux qui ſont preſts a mourir, eſt un ſommeil ou un ronfle mortel.*

1026 *O mortels qui eſt-ce parmi vous, qui conſidere que l'eternité depende de ce point là?*

1027 *Car apres que tu auras expiré, ton ame s'en ira és cieux ou en enfer.*

1028 *Le corps orné de rits & ceremonies funeſtes, c'eſt a dire, lavé & oinct, converti en deuil, mis dans un ſarceuil ou une biere, eſt emporté par des foſſoyeurs.*

1029 Fiunt exequiæ cœmiterium verſus, pompâ funebri: & ſepelitur, hoc eſt, infertur ſepulchro & humatur.

1030 Priſci cadavera exanima uſtulabant: inde buſtum.

1031 Eriguntur cippi & epitaphia: epicedia cantantur.

1032 In gentiliſmo conductæ præficæ plangebant, leſſibus & næniis laudes defuncti enumerantes.

1033 Et nè manes oberrarent, juſta parentalia, feralibus epulis faciebant.

1029 Funeralls (burialls) are made or celebrated towards the church-yard with a funerall pompe, and the corps is buried, that is, laid within the ſepulcher, and is interred.

1030 The ancient did burn the dead bodies: whence comes *buſtum*, that is, a tombe, or grave, or the place where the dead bodies were buried.

1031 Grave-ſtones and epitaphs are erected: funerall ſongs are ſung.

1032 In gentiliſme women hired to lament did mourn before the dead, rehearſing the praiſes of the dead in lamentable voyces and ſongs at the buriall.

1033 And leaſt the ſpirits, ſoules or ghoſts ſhould wander hither and thither, or from place to place, they did ſacrificings with funerall feaſts or buriall banquets.

1029 Les exſeques ou funérailles ſe font vers le cimetiere, avec ure pompe funebre, & il eſt enſeveli, c'eſt a dire, mis dans le ſepulchre, & enterré.

1030 Les anciens bruſloient les corps morts, de la vient ce mot, buſtum, c'eſt a dire le lieu ou on bruſloit les morts.

1031 On dreſſe des colomnes, & des epitaphes: on chante des chanſons douloureuſes.

1032 Au gentiliſme des femmes loées pour pleurer, faiſoient les regrets, racontans les lovangos du treſpaſſé, avec des eſcris & chants de deuil ſur le monument.

1033 Et de peur que les eſprits n'allaſſent ça & la, ils faiſoyent les obſeques par banquets de funerailles.

XCIX. De Providentia.

1034 Ità mors finit omnia.

XCIX. Of Providence.

1034 So death finiſheth or endeth all things.

XCIX. De la Providence.

1034 C'Eſt ainſi que la mort finit tout.

1035 Omnia

1035 Omnia enim temporalia fluxa ſunt & tranſitoria, exoriuntur & intereunt.

1035 For all temporall things are fading, paſſing away, and tranſitory, they grow and ſpring up, and weare away.

1035 *Car toute choſes temporelles ſont fluxes, periſſables & tranſitoires, elles naiſſent & meurent.*

1036 Etiamſi aliquid ſtabile videatur, vetuſtate ipſâ atteritur & decedit.

1036 Although ſome thing ſeemeth ſtable or permanent, it waſteth, decayeth, & conſumeth away through very oldneſſe.

1036 *Bien que quelque choſe ſemble ſtable, ſi eſt elle conſumée & s'en va par l'aage.*

1037 Viciſſitudinibus ſubitaneis ſubjacent omnia.

1037 All things are ſubiect to ſudden viciſſitudes or changes.

1037 *Toutes choſes ſont ſubjectes a ſoudains changements.*

1038 Atheus tamen eſt, qui temerè volutari autumat res noſtras: fato ſuccedunt omnia.

1038 Yet he is an Atheiſt that eſteems or beleeves all things here below are fortuitouſly turned, tumbled or rolled: all things ſucceed unto fate or deſtinie.

1038 *Toutes fois celuy là eſt un Atheiſte, qui cuide ou eſtime que toutes choſes ſe virent & ſe tournent a la volée ou par cas fortuit tout ſuccede au fat, ou a la deſtinée.*

1039 Fors & fortuna nihil ſunt.

1039 Chance and fortune are nothing.

1039 *La chance ou fortune ne ſont rien.*

1040 Fortuitos quidem, & improviſos caſus eſſe concedo, ſed noſtri reſpectu, non providentiæ: quæ minutiſſima etiam nutu ſuo dirigit.

1040 I yeeld or grant indeed that there be events caſual and unlooked for, but in reſpect of us, not of providence: which ordereth and directeth even the ſmalleſt of things at his will and pleaſure.

1040 *I'accorde bien qu'il y a des accidens, fortuits & non preveus mais au regard de nou, non de la providence: qui conduit & addreſſe les choſes les plus petites par ſa volonté.*

1041 Nam & capillos noſtros numeratos eſſe teſtatur ſalvator, ut nè quidem unicus perire queat.

1041 For our Saviour witneſſeth that our very haires are numbred, counted, ſo that none of them can periſh.

1041 *Car noſtre ſauveur teſmoigne que nos cheveux meſme ſont contez: ſi que pas un d'eux ne peut perir.*

1042 Ideò inſolitas mutationes, oſtenta, prodigia &

1402 Therefore ſtrange ſights, prodigies or monſtrous and ſtrange things, go be-

1042 *C'eſt pourquoy des monſtres, prodiges & choſes terribles, eſtranges, & effroyables,*

portenta antecedunt.

1042 Inſunt ergò omina rebus.

1043 Sed ubique præſagia captare, ſuperſtitio eſt: ſibi Dominus aliquid manifeſtaſtare, revelare dignabitur, non te latebit.

1044 Tu pius eſto & ora: non te derelinquet ille, qui æquè prædeſtinavit, quid cras, perendie, & deincept, de te futurum ſit, ac quod heri, pridie & abhinc tot annis factum eſt.

1045 Fatum tuum ne anticipa, ſed expecta.

fore unuſuall mutations or changes.

1042 Good therefore or ill luck are in the things themſelves.

1043 But to look or to ſeek every where for preſages, is ſuperſtition: If the Lord vouchſafeth to manifeſt or to reveal any thing unto thee, thou ſhalt not be ignorant thereof, or it ſhall not be hidden from thee.

1044 Be thou pious, godly, and fearing God, and pray: he will not forſake thee or leave thee, that hath as well predeſtinated what ſhall become of thee to morrow, after to morrow, and thereafter, as that which was done yeſterday, the day before, and ſo many yeares paſt.

1045 Do not anticipate or prevent thy fate or deſtiny, but expect, and tarry, or wait for it.

precedent les changement inuſitez.

1042 *Les bons encontres donc ou mal encontres ſont és choſes meſme.*

1043 *Mais recercher des preſages par tout eſt ſuperſtition: ſi le Seigneur daigne te manifeſter ou reveler quelque choſe, il ne te ſera point caché.*

1044 *Sois pieux & craignant dieu & prie: celuy la ne te delaiſſera point, qui a auſſi bien predeſtiné ce qui te doit advenir le l'endemain, l'apres demain & par aprés, que ce qui fut faict hier, devant hier, & depuis tant d'années.*

1045 *N'anticipe point ta deſtinée, ains l'atten.*

C. De Angelis.

1046 PRoduxit & inviſibiles Angelos, eóſque innumeros, æternum numen, ad regenda inferiora, adminiſtros ſibi.

C. Of Angels.

1046 The eternal God did produce or bring forth likewiſe inviſible Angels, and thoſe innumerable or numberleſſe, his miniſtring ſpirits to rule and govern this inferiour world.

C. Des Anges.

1046 *LE Dieu eternel produiſſit auſſi des anges inviſibles, & iceux innumerables, ſes inſtruments pour regir ce monde inferieur.*

1047 Non

1047 Non quòd egeret ope, ſed quia ſic eſt placitum.

1048 Conſtituerat hos in cœlo empyreo: ſed quidam deſciverunt à Deo per ſuperbiam, deturbatíque ſunt ad infernum (quem &; orcum & erebum & avernum dicunt.)

1049 Qui in ſua integritate manſerunt, cnnfirmati ſunt ne labi ampliùs poſſint.

1050 Circa thronum creatoris ſui mille millium adſtantes, eum adorant, laudant & celebrant.

1051 Amandati obeunt mandata, legationéque functi revertuntur.

1052 Aſſociant ſe juſſu Dei piis jam inde à nativitate, tanquam cuſtodes, ut mala averruncent, & ab inſultibus ſatanæ protegant.

1947 Not that he ſtood in need of help but becauſe ſuch was his good will and pleaſure.

1048 He had placed or ſetled them in the higheſt heaven: but ſome departed and revolted from God through pride, and were throwne into hell (which they call alſo a river of hell, hell fire, a burning lake.)

1049 They that remained in their integritie were confirmed that they might never fall.

1050 Thouſands of thouſands ſtanding round about the throne of their Creatour, do worſhip, praiſe, laud, and celebrate him.

1051 Being ſent forth they do or execute what they are commanded, and having performed or exerciſed their charge or embaſſage, they return.

1052 They aſſociate themſelves by Gods command or appointment to the godly, even from their nativitie, or from the day of their birth, as preſervers or keepers to take or turn away evils, and to protect from the aſſaults of ſathan.

1046 Non qu'il euſt fauta de leur aide, mais pource que tel eſtoit ſon bon plaiſir.

1048 Il les avoit placez & colloquez au ciey empyrée: mais quelques uns par leur orgueil ſe deſtournerent de leur dieu, & furent precipitez en enfer, (qu'an appelle auſſi une riviere d'enfer, le feu d'enfer, ou lac bruſlant

1049 Ceux qui demeurerent en leur integrité ont eſte confirmez pour ne pouvoir jamais plus cheoir.

1050 Se tenants a l'entour de leur Creatëur, mille milliers l'adorent, le louent, & le celebrent.

1051 Envoyez quelque part, ils executient leurs charges, & s'eſtans acquiez de leur ambaſſade reteurnent.

1052 Ils s'aſſocient par le commandement de Dieu, a ceux qui le craignent, depuis leur nativité, comme gardiens, pour leur oſter, chaſſer & les preſerver des maux, & pour les garantir des aſſauts de ſatan.

1053 Quod

1053 Quod de geniis binis inquiunt, incertum eſt.

1054 Apparent interdnm, ſed diſparent rurſum; non faſcinando, ſed revera.

1055 Cacodæmones apparentes ſpectra vocantur; tumultuantes noctu, lemures; famulantes, lares & penates.

1056 Magi cum dæmonibus colludentes incantamentis ſuis ſeipſos & alios dementant

1057 Sed væ diabolo & conſortibus ejus: ad gehennam detrudentur.

1058 Vindex enim erit gloriæ ſuæ Deus.

Clauſula.

Dic amabò quid reſtat? eatenus enim tradita, abſit arrogantia dicto, utcunque ſum conſequutus.

1053 What men ſay of two angels, is uncertain.

1054 They appear ſometimes, but again diſappear; not by bewitching or inchantments, but really and in truth.

1055 Wicked or evil ſpirits appearing, are called viſions or ghoſts; ſtirring and troubling in the night, hobgoblings or fayries and night-walking ſpirits; ſerving familiar ſpirits, houſhold gods.

1056 Magicians or ſoothſayers playing with the devils through their enchantments make mad both themſelves and others.

1057 But wo to the devil and to his fellows or companions and complices: they ſhall be caſt down into hell fire.

1058 For God will be revenger, defender or maintainer of his own glory.

The Clauſe.

Tell me I pray thee, what remaineth? for the things delivered, be it ſpoken without arrogancie, I have comprehended in ſome manner.

1053 *Touchant ce qu'on dit de deux bons anges, il eſt incertain.*

1054 *Ils appaoiſſent par fois; mais ils diſparoiſſent derechef, non en enchantant, ains reallement & de faict.*

1055 *Les cacodemõs ou malings eſprits apparoiſſants s'appellent phantoſmes ou viſions, faiſans bruit de nuict, loups garous, ſervants, eſprits familiers & dieux domeſtiques.*

1056 *Les magicieus joüants enſemble avec les demons, ſe mettent hors de ſens eux meſmes & les autres par leurs enchantemens.*

1057 *Mais malheur au diable & à ſes complices, ils ſeront jettez en la gehenne.*

1058 *Car Dieu ſera vengeur de ſa gloire.*

La Clauſe ou Cloſure.

Or ca di moi je te prie, que reſte-il? car j'ay aprins tellement quellement ce qui ma eſté enſigné juſques a preſent:) que cecy ſoit dict ou entendu ſans arrogance.)

Siccine? macte ſedulitate iſtâ. Reſtabit igitur, ut, per hanc portam ingreſſus, Scientiarum, & Latinæ, Anglicæ, & Gallicæ linguæ palatia luſtrare properes, & quæ hic raptim & carptim cognoviſti, prolixè in autoribus bonis ſpeculeris.

Is it ſo? very well; go on forward, increaſe in this great diligence and earneſtneſſe. It ſhall reſt or remain then that, being entred through this gate, thou haſteneſt to view and to behold round about the palaces of Sciences, & of the Latine, Engliſh and French tongues, and that what thou haſt known here haſtily or ſwiftly, and in few words or by parcels, thou beholdeſt it at large in good authours.

Eſt-il ainſi? eſt il vray? acroy & augmente en ceſte tienne ſedulité & diligence: Il reſtera donc qu'eſtant entré par ceſte porte, tu te deſpeſches a voir les palais des Sciences, & du Latin, du François & de l'Anglois, & que ce que tu as cognu icy a la haſte, en peu de mots & par parcelles, tu le contemples au large es bons autheurs.

Habes enim hîc ſummatim & ſuccinctè brevem complexionem, ſeu rudimenta Philoſophiæ & Theologiæ; nihil tantopere omiſſum reor.

For thou haſt here ſummarily and ſuccinctly a ſhort comprehending, or the rudiments of Philoſophie and Divinitie; I think there is not ſo much left out or omitted.

Car tu as icy ſommairemenr & ſuccinctement, une courte & brieve comprehenſion ou les rudiments de la Philoſophie & Theologie, je ne penſe pas qu'il en ſoit laiſſé ou obmis tant ſoit peu.

Auctarii loco admoneo, ut ad pietatem convertas junctim omnia.

For a ſurpluſſage I admoniſh or adviſe thee that thou turneſt all things together unto pietie and godlineſſe.

Au reſte, pour un ſurcroiſt, je t'admoneſte que tu couvertiſſes le tout enſemble a pieté & ſanctité.

Reddemus enim omnium rationem quum venerit Chriſtus, ut excitet nos & judicet: ubi manifeſta & occulta patefient.

For we ſhall give a reaſon of, we ſhall anſwer for, all, when he ſhall come to raiſe us up, & to judge; where things both manifeſt and hidden ſhall be laid open.

Car il nous faudra rendre raiſon de tout: quand Chriſt viendra pour nous reſuſciter & pour juger: ou toutes choſes manifeſtes & cachees ſeront expoſees a la veüe d'un chacun.

O beatos qui cum tunc propitium habebunt! ſalvabuntur.

O bleſſed thoſe which ſhall have him favourable, propitious, and mercifull! they ſhall be ſaved.

O bien heureux ceux qui le trouveront propice & favourable! ils ſeront ſauvez.

Faxit miſerator noſter, ut hîc miſericordiâ ejus juſtificati in charitate coaleſcamus.

Tu ei confitere ac vota vove, devotéque & fervidè precando penetralia cœli penetra, ut jam nunc cœlitibus annumereris.

Ave & vale.

Jehovæ Zebaoth honor ſit in ſecula ſeculorum, *Amen*.

FINIS.

Our mercifull or pitifull God grant, that being juſtified through his mercie, we may grow and increaſe together in charitie.

Confeſſe and vow, or make thy vows unto him, and praying devoutly and fervently, penetrate, go up to, or pierce through the ſecrets of heaven, that thou mayeſt be reckoned amongſt the ſaints thereof.

Thus haile, God be with thee, and fare thou well.

To the Lord Zebaoth, Trinitie, be honour both now and evermore, or for ever and ever, Amen.

THE END.

Noſtre Dieu miſericordieux nous face la grace qu'eſtans juſtifiez icy par ſa merci, nous croiſſions enſemble en charité.

Confeſſe toy, & fay tes vœux á luy ſeul, & le priant devotement, & avec ferveur penetre, monte & perce les ſecrets & cabinets des cieux, affin que tu ſois maintenant receu au nombre des ſaincts & des bourgeois des cieux

Par ainſi, Dieu te garde & te benie.

A l'Eternel Zebaoth, ſoit honneur & glorie, des maintenant & a tousjours mais, ou es ſiecles des ſiecles, Amen.

LA FIN.

Noſtre Dieu [illegible] nous face grace qu'eſtans [illegible] par ſa mort, nous conjoignions enſemble [illegible]

Confeſſe [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Our mercifull and puiſſant God grant, that being united through his merits, we may grow and increaſe together in charitie.

Confeſſe and give, or make thy vows unto him, and perform [illegible] earneſtly and [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] thereof.

Thus ſaith God the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Amen.

THE END.

[illegible] miſerator [illegible] miſericordia ſua [illegible] [illegible] in charitate coaleſcamus.

Tu es confitere [illegible] devo- [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Ave & Vale.

Jehova [illegible] [illegible] honor [illegible] [illegible] ſeculorum. Amen.

FINIS.

A Table of the Titles of the Book.

pag.

1 Of the beginning of the world 3
2 Of the Elements 4
3 Of the Firmament 5
4 Of the Fire 7
5 Of Meteors 8
6 Of Waters 10
7 Of the Earth 12
8 Of Stones 13
9 Of Metalls 15
10 Of Trees and Fruits 16
11 Of Herbs 19
12 Of Shrubs or ſhootes 22
13 Of living creatures, and firſt, of Birds. ib.
14 Of water-living creatures 26
15 Of labouring Beaſts 28
16 Of wild Beaſts 29
17 Of creatures living on waters & on land, & of creeping things. 32
18 Of inſects or ſmall Vermine 33
19 Of Man 35
20 Of the body, and firſt, the externall and outward members 37
21 Of the inward members 41.
22 Of the accidents of the bodie. 43
23 Of Sickneſſes 45

pag.

24 Of Ulcers, Wounds, and Sores. 49
25 Of the outward ſenſes. 50
26 Of the inward ſenſes 53
27 Of the Mind 55
28 Of the Will & Affections 57
29 Of things Mechanicall in generall 60
30 Of dreſſing and trimming of Gardens 61
31 Of the Husbandman, and husbandry, tillage or plowing 62
32 Of a Mill & of grinding 65
33 Of the craft of baking 67
34 Of the feat and trade of Graſiers, & of Cattell 68
35 Of butchers trade 70
39 Of Hunting ib.
37 Of Fiſhing 72
38 Of Birding, Fowling, & Hawking ib.
39 Of Cookerie, or cunningneſſe to dreſſe meat 73
40 Of making of Drinks 76
41 Of driving or guiding of carts 78
42 Of the art of governing a Ship, and of the skill of Watermen 80
43 Of Journeys & Paſſages 84

Q 3 44 Of

44 Of the feat and trade of merchandiſe 86

45 Of garments, workmanſhip 88

46 Of the furniture of the body 90

47 Of Smiths and Carpenters craft 94

48 Of a houſe and its parts 99

49 Of a ſtevv or hot-houſe 102

50 Of the Parlour 103

51 Of the banket & meals 106

52 Of a chamber and things belonging thereto 109

53 Of bains, ſtewes, bathes, and cleanlineſſe 111

54 Of marriage or wedlock 118

55 Of childbirth 115

56 Of kindred 116

57 Of husbandry or œconomy & good houſe keeping 118

58 Of a city or walled town 119

59 Of the Temple 122

60 Of the Church 124

61 Of the ſuperſtition of the heathen and of the Jews 125

62 Of the Court wherein Law is pleaded 127

63 Of Judgement 129

64 Of evil deeds, & of ſupplices and puniſhments 132

65 Of a Kingly and Princely eſtate 134

66 Of a Kingdome, and of a Countrey 137

67 Of peace and of warre 139

68 Of a School and of teaching, or training up 147

69 Of a Study 151

70 Of Grammar 153

71 Of Dialectick or logick 155

72 Of rhetorick and poetry 156

73 Of Arithmetick 158

74 Of Geometry ibid

75 Of meaſures & weights 159

76 Of the optick ſcience, and of pictures 162

77 Of Muſick 169

78 Of Aſtronomy 164

79 Of Geography, or deſcription of the earth 165

80 Of Hiſtorie 168

81 Of Phyſick 169

82 Of medicine 171

83 Of Ethick or morall Philoſophy in generall 173

84 Of prudence & wiſdome 174

85 Of temperance and moderation 177

86 Of Chaſtitie 179

87 Of modeſtie 180

88 Of contentedneſſe or contentation 183

89 Of juſtice, and firſt commutative 185

90 Of juſtice diſtributive 187

91 Of fortitude, courage and valour 190

92 Of Patience 192

93 Of Conſtancy 197

94 Of friendſhip, humanity, and gentle behaviour 194

95 Of uprightneſſe and ſinceritie 198

96 Of Learned Converſation 200

97 Of playes, paſtimes, and enterludes 201

98 Of death and buriall 204

99 Of Providence 205

100 Of Angels 207

The Clauſe 210

FINIS.

CLAVIS AD PORTAM:

OR,

A key fitted to open the Gate of Tongues.

Wherein you may readily find the Latine and French for any Engliſh word, neceſſary for all young ſcholars.

Printed for MICHAEL SPARKS.

BR. MUS.

Doctiſsimis & digniſsimis magnæ Britanniæ Ludimagiſtris, vel Protodidaſcalis, vel Hypodidaſcalis, Salutem. P. D.

OMnia ex materia & forma, tanquam ex duabus principiis naturalibus, conſiſtere, vobis (eruditi magnæ Britanniæ Ludimagiſtri) non eſt incognitum. Cum itaq; *Comenius* primam hujus Portæ linguarum materiam & fundamenta poſuiſſet & ſubminiſtraſſet; *Anchoranus* videns eam tum in *Norwegia*, *Swedia*, & *Dania* bene fuiſſe approbatam, à Borealibus illis & glacie conſtrictis plagis, ad noſtram magis Auſtralem mundi partem attulit, ubi cum favore hominum novum calorem recipere incipit, operæ pretium viſum eſt *Anchorano* eam huic Regno accommodare, & trilinguem, nempe Latinè, Anglicè, & Gallicè loquentem, in ſtudioſorum omnium, maximè verò in principis celſitudinis gratiam feciſſe. Quæ cum primùm in lucem prodibat, à celeberrimis noſtri ævi Ludimagiſtris laudata fuit, utpote quòd magnam indè in ſtudiis ſuis promovendis utilitatem, hujus Regni juvenes & linguarum cupidi perciperent. Jam verò omnibus illam avidè & comiter amplectantibus, hoc mihi onus Bibliopola impoſuit, ut clavem huic Portæ accommodam fabricarem, quam jam tandem efformavi & effinxi, & hic omnibus Ludimagiſtris & eorum diſcipulis veluti minutam benevolentiæ meæ erga illos teſſeram dedo & dedico, cujus ope hanc portam lin-

R guarum

guarum verborum cardinibus expeditè verſatilem, promptè reſerare poſſint, & in eorum uſum ità comparavi, ut hæc clavis huic Portæ affixa & appenſa eſſe queat, quanquam Bibliopola majus indè lucri acquireret, ſeorſim edidiſſet, niſi publicam utilitatem privato ſuo commodo præponderare exiſtimavit. Ita tamen eam efformavi ut omnibus commodiſſima eſſe queat, quam ſi favore aliquo in manus veſtras accipere non dedignemini, proximâ editione hanc Portam, Latino, Anglicano, Gallico ſermone puriorem & limatiorem prodituram, errata quæ irrepſerint emendata fore expectetis. Quæ quoniam linguæ tam diverſæ erant, in prima & ſecunda editione tam exactè perfici non potuerunt. Itaque Diſcipulus, hac meâ impolitâ clave fruatur & utatur, quam (Deo volente)in proximam editionem magìs effabrè ſuper incude cudam. Interea hos ſuos qualeſcunque conatus in hoc Indice Alphabetico colligendo ad judicium doctiſſimorum hujus Regni Didaſcalorum remittit & relinquit.

Veſtrûm obſervantiſſimus

WYE SALTONSTALL.

Diſcipulis & Linguarum ſtudioſis de uſu hujus Clavis ſive Indicis in eorum gratiam collecti

PRÆFATIUNCULA.

UNico juventutis commoda promovendi deſiderio permotus, & ut Bibliopolæ deſiderio ſatisfacerem, qui illud munus ſubire voluit, en vobis, diſcipuli & linguarum ſtudioſi, omnes Portæ linguarum voces Anglicanas hinc indè ſparſas in indicem Alphabeticum collegi, quem μεταφορικῶς *& per ſimilitudinem clavem nominavi. Nam ut oſtium clavis ope reſerabile eſt, ità per hunc indicem Porta Linguarum facillimè reſerari poſſit: nam primùm omnia vocabula in unam quaſi rudem molem & faſciculum colligebam, tum ordine alphabetico diſtinxi & omni vocabulo numerum periodi ſub qua comprehenditur affixi, ut vos Pueri & Tyrones qui inti oitum in hanc Portam deſideretis, unumquodque verbum propriâ ſuâ periodo tanquam in pixide collocatum facili indagine reperiatis. Si itaque voce aliquâ Latinâ, quæ ex memoria veſtra elapſa eſt, indigeatis, index à vobis conſulendus eſt, ubi Anglicanum vocabulum invenietis cum ſuis numeris ſignatum, qui vos quaſi per* χειραγωγίαν *& manuductionem ducent ad illum titulum & periodum in quibus locatur, & ex adverſo vocem quam quæris Latinam & Gallicam intueris.*

De hujus
PORTÆ LINGUARUM
prima ſtructura ab ejuſdem initio repetita.

Hic ſortes Portæ linguarum ab origine pandam;
Condita non fuerat Roma, nec illa, die.
Fundamenta ſuis poſuit Comenius *olim,*
Materiam verbis connubióque dabat.
Flumina verborum pleno de pectore manant:
Pectus enim pleni fluminis inſtar erat.
Linguarum jecit primùm fundamina Porta,
Tunc Anchoranus *ſponte polivit eam.*
Ille in tres valvas diſtinxit; & ecce Latina,
Anglica, linguarum, Gallica, Porta patet.
Tempore præcurrit Comenius, *indè ſecutus*
Eſt Anchoranus, *laudibus ambo pares.*
Nulla fides fronti, ſed nunc in fronte libelli
Authorum encomiis eſt adhibenda fides.
Laus ſumma eſt laudari illis qui laude coruſcant;
Authorum laudes nomina magna ſonant.
Nam Petri ſchola laudat, multo & carmine laudat
Magna ſchola, aſpergunt ingeniiſque ſale.
Chriſti ædis ſchola laudavit, laudavit eandem
Rector, Porta ſcholis omnibus illa viget.

Sutto-

Suttoniique *ſcholæ, mercatorúmque facundæ*
Figitis in Portam ſerta diſerta novam.
Et jam Farnabius *Didaſcalus ille diſertus*
Ecce ſuum in laudes adjicit ἀυτὸς ἔφα.
Tantáque cùm primâ videantur nomina fronte,
Inter tam magnos nomine major adeſt.
Principis auſpiciis Caroli *jam Porta probatur ;*
Illius auſpiciis aurea facta nitet.
Principis eſt Porta, & cum limina prima ſalutet,
Quiſque ſibi lætans ingrediatur eam.
Florem Brittaniæ juvenis jam quiſque ſequatur
Principis, en pueri, Porta recluſa patet.
Inter quas Portæ laudes hæc maxima laus eſt
Principis in primo limine nomen habet.
Oxonium *muſarum hortus*, Cantabrigiáque,
In quos te Porta hæc Principis alma feret.
Ad Portam hanc igitur læti concurrite Alumni ;
Indicis hæc clave eſt jam reſeranda novâ.

W. S.

A

ABbaſſes 664
Abbots 664
abhorreth 361. 363. 855.872
abhorring 361
abide 861
ability 936
able or can *Ent.* 2. & 93.103.875.1007
abominable 900
abomination 668
above 244.250.625. 918.938
to abound 442
abundance 920
abounding 920
about 14.246.320 676.1050
an abridgement 219
abroad 396
abſent 720. 987
abſolved 690
abſolveth 699
to abſtain 980.580
abſtinence 862.781
to abuſe 347
Academies 776
acceſſe 553.638
an accident 4.353 755
accorded upon 928
accord 928
according 4.689 584.656.874.687
according to 6.270 271
according as 492.997
account 874
accounted 841
accurately 875
accuſation 979.686
to accuſe 685
accuſed 686.694
to accuſe falſely 988
to accuſtome 154
the ach of the loynes 298
acknowledge 949
acornes 115
acquainted 997
an acquaintance 938
an act 1022
action 1020
active 960
actively 955
an act of the Senate 681
adagies 804
added 526 588 578. 809.821.943
an adder 205
additions 556
adjured 997
to adminiſter 632.658
admirable 95
admiration 849
to admire 351.952
admitted 688
admitting 463
to admoniſh 993 *Clau.*4.
admonition 767
to adopt 628
to adorne 824
adorned 759
advanced 776
advantage 257
advantagious 43
advent 833
adventurous 1012 1038
an adverſary 907
adverſity 885 954. 957
advice 678.720
to adviſe 874.977. *Clau* 4.
adviſed 880
adviſedly 764
adulterers 698. 899
adulteries 898
an advocate 687
the Æquinoctiall line 845
Æquinoctiall time 21
Æthiopia 845
the Æugean ſea 842
affable 973
affaires 719.887
to affect 913
affections 354
affianced 613
to affirme 883.305
to afflict 297.301
afflicted 944
affliion 944

affordeth 515
affording 463
Africk 838.842.849
afore 875
aforeſaid 856.838
afraid 482.920 950
after 363.376.536
after borne 630
afternoon 583
after that Ent.9
after to morrow 1044
afterward 391.441 802
againe 21.206.263 1054
againſt 907.178 726 866.992
againſt ones will Ent. 6
an agath 80
age 222
agitation 336
to agree 723
agreed 938
agreed upon 928
agreement 828
an ague 302
ah me 1015
aide 944 977
aids 729
aire 841.841
aire within 242
alablaſter 80
albeit 702
an aleis 184
ale 584
alike 661.939
all Ent 4.& 10. 12.15 900
an allarum 746
allay 863
to alleage 847.656
alliance 723
allies 615
all kinde 898
allowance 639
all things 799.1034
allured 416.423
allurements 433
alluſions 914.987
alwayes 959
almonds 114
almoſt 25.845
almeſdeeds 664
alſo 370.898 842.1048
Altars 668
to alter 223
alterations 850
although 470.1036
altogether 692.735. 872.900
alume 97
amazedneſſe 362
amber 94.118
an ambling Horſe 455
ambuſh 751
to amend 547
amendment 656
Amen Clau.10
America 838
amiable 973
amongſt 16 38.133 241.134.674.370
amplified 642
Amulets 865
anagrammes 805
anceſtors 625
an anchor 469
ancient 893.842 .1006
ancient ſouldiers 732 759
the ankles 249
and Ent.1.& 3.11. 16,&c.5
and yet 95
Angels 1046.1053
to anger 988.178
anger 365.965
Angles or corners 544 811
an angling rod 422
angry 964.966
an hundred times 89
Aniſe 127
annals 847
annointed 608
annointeth 538
annointing 608
another 8.100.144. 350.46.772.774
anothers 364.899 931.943.1021
another thing 932 970
another way 558
an anſwer Ent.1. 688
to anſwer for Clau.5.
an Ant 217
antic pate 1045
antidote 865
Antipodes 837
an Anvill 539
any 29.277.279 683
any thing 69.770 875
any other 463
any one 870.978
an Ape 198
an aple tree 104
the apoplexie 305
apoſtates 666

Apothecaries 867
Apparitour 680
apparell 602
appeale 688.693
to appeare perſonally 644
to appeare on high 75
to appeare Ent.10
appearance 353
appearing 52
appeaſe 666
appellation Ent.4
appendices 711
appetite 86
applauſe 942
the apple of the eye 238
apples 318
applyed 863
appointed 65
appointment 1052
apprehended 337
apprehendeth *ibid.*
apprehenſion 349
approved 598.681
approveth 855.833
April 834
aprons 520
apt 760
Arabian 842
an arbitratour 684
arbitrement *ibid.*
Archbiſhops 664
arched 563
Archers 736
to argue 237
are, or be 11.14.42 56,57.62.71.83 104
are of opinion 762
aright 791
to ariſe 11
ariſeth 358
arithmetick 809
arkes 564
an army 242.252
the armehole 246
armes 724
armed 729.733 740
an army 731.741. 744.579
an army upon the ſea 734
armories 564 646
armour 735
aromatick 588
arras 710
arrayed 705
arrogancy Clau.1
arrogant 912
arrowes 736 748
an artichoak 120
artificially 824
arts Ent.15.369
as 4.502.792 61. 67.884
as alſo 199 210
to aſcend 21
aſhamed 979
an aſh 104
aſh-colour 331
aſhes 30
Aſia 838.841
an Aſio 142
as it were 210 730
to ask Ent.2.483. 584.764 929.934. 975
an asker 946
as likewiſe 106 529
as many 893
as may be ſeene 122
as much as 759
aſpect 270
aſſailants 736
aſſaulted 753
aſſaults 1052
aſſembled 655
aſſemblies 676
aſſentation 992
aſſent 350
aſſented 929
aſſenting 975
an aſſertion 351
aſſigned 5
aſſiſtants 690
aſſociate 1052
aſſoone 284.1027
aſſwaging 725
aſteriſmes 791
aſtoniedneſſe 286
aſtoniſhed 362
as that 1044
an Aſtrologer 832
an Aſtronomer *ibid.*
at 860 905
at all Ent.3.69
an Atheiſt 1038
at his wits end 1013
at home 216
at large Clau.2
Atriplexe 129
at the firſt 530
at the laſt 311.395. 578
at the leaſt 51.833. 975
at this day 843
attend 876
attendants 680

attentive 771
attentively 764
attires 526
availeth 960
audacious 955.1015
auguration 670
augures 671
Auguſt 834
an aule 513
an aunt by the fathers ſide 626
an aunt by the mother. *ibid.*
to avoide 689.902
avoiding 955
Autumne 21
authors 758.702 *Clau.* 2.
authority 686.702
authoriſed 707
awaketh 597
an axe 533
Axle trees 460
Azure colour 327

B

Babies 222
a babler 910
to backbite 987
backbiters 698
the back bone 251
a back dore 558
the back 250
backwards 420
backwardly 70
a badger 200
bad things 252
baggage 491
a bag of leather 491
a bag-pipe 832
bags 491
a baite 421
baited 422
to bake 394
a bake-houſe *ibid.*
a baker 398
balaſt 471
balaſted *ibid.*
baldneſſe 131
a ball 1012
a ballance 819
Balſamint 129
Baltick 67
to ban 965
a banck 54.422
a bandore 830
a banket 575
bankets 1033
bankettings 614
a baniſhed man 701
baniſhment 700
a banquerout 937
to baptize 658
barbarie 845
barbarous 843
barbarouſneſſe 914
a barbell 159
a barber 605
a barbers ſhop *ibid.*
a bargaine 928
to bark 178
a bark 474
barley 445
barley bread 398
a barne 389
barons 719
a barre 551
barres 639
barred 562
a barrell 441
barring 55
a barrow ſow 176
bartram 129
baſe 779
a baſe 855
a baſer kinde 83
baſhfully 903
a basket 376
baskets 564
a baſon 568
baſtards 630
a batchelour 611
baths 600
a battaile 744
battaile-axes 749
a bat 137
battered 753
battering ſlings 748
a balme tree 131
bawdy 898
bawds 899
a bay of the ſea 62
a bailiffe 378
a bay tree 115
be 762
the beak of a bird 137.138
a beame 535
the beame of a ballance 819
the beame of a wayn 461
beames 823
a beane 122
bearded 131
beardleſſe 223.243
a beare 185
to beare 473
to bear rule 702.841
to beare the charges 487
to bear up 542
to bear upon 464
bearing 619
bearing fruit 105

a beaſt 403
beaſtly 968
beaten 163.481 697.699
beaten back 754
beaten downe 755
to be at hand 790
beating 749
a beaver 204.580
becauſe 13.87 415 760 859 882
becauſe of 486 618 844
to become 38.32 226.914.901
to become a prey 203
to become famous 857
becommeth not 972
a bed 589,590.899
a bed-chamber 509
bedewed 586
bedrid 287
beds 373.547
a bedſtead 589
to be *Ent.* 28.137
to be all night abroad 488
to be beaten 767
a Beech tree 104
Beefe 431
to be green 103
Bee-hives 376
a Bee-maſter *ibid.*
to be of the ſame mother 624
Beer 445
Beet 578
Beetles 214
to be far from 996
before 6.379.357
before ones face 991

to beget 622
a beggar 946
beggery 920
to begin 22.222
beginning *Ent.*7. 747.227.246 284.296
to beginne to have a Beard 223.243
to beguile 499,989
begun 956
behalfe 656
beheaded 698
behinde ones back 991
behold *Ent.*14. 354 849
to behold 549
to behold round about. *Clau* 2.
behovefull 702
be it ſpoken *Clau.*1
to beleeve 350
a bell 654
bellowes 539
the belly 245.268
a belly god 892
belly wormes 297
belong 450
belongeth 60
belonging 478
belongs unto 1007
below 245
a Belt 735
benches 568.768
to bend 736
beneath 560
a benefit 949
be not 986
bereft 940
Berries 115
to beſeech 945

beſide *Ent.*2
beſides himſelfe 965
beſieged 753,754
beſmeared 608
Beſomes 603
beſt 134.779.859
beſtow *Ent.*9
to bethink 597
to betide 52
to betoken *ibid.*
Betony 128,129
betrayers 758
betrothed 613
better 59.879.886 922
between the skin and the fleſh 303
betwixt 254
beauty 599.612
to beautifie 804
beautified 642
beautifull 270
beautious 849
beware 1001
to bewaile 962
bewitching 1054
bewitchings 865
beyond ſea 465
the Bible 656
a bibliothek 780
to bid *Ent.* 13
bidden 567
a Biere 464. 1028
big 839
a Bile 307
a Bill 387.934.1009
bils 137,138
billets 749
to binde 694
binding 807
to binde unto 798
to binde up 793

a Birch-

a Birch-tree 105.289 266
Bird-lime 150
Birds 137.423.433
birth 844
a Biſtard 143
to bite 178
bitter
Bitume 97
blacke 326
blacke and blew 327 309
blacke Beetles 215
the Blackeberry 131
a Blackeberry-buſh 131
blacke blood 320
a blackiſh fiſh 160
a blacke Marle 146
Blacke puddings 414
blacke ſlate 784
blades 530
the bladder 592
blankets 590
blaſphemous 666
a blaſting 38
blaſts 72
a Blay 159
a Bleake 159
bleare eyed 309
bleateth 171
bleſſed Clau.6
bleſſing 918
blew 327
blinde 306
blinde mans buffe 1012
blindeneſſe 291
blinde of one eye 274
Blocke-houſes 637
blockiſh 237.276 346

blood 262
blood-ſuckers 210
bloody 730
a bloody-fluxe 295
blotted out 339.769
blots 783
a blow 309.699
to blow 41
blowed 242
bloweth 539
a blue-bottle 129
bluddings 414
blunt 814
to bluſh 996
a Boare 176
boards 372.547
boareth 181.535
boaſted 912
a boate 473
a body 11.232.132 306.852.853
the body of a tree 101
bodily 4
a bodkin 520
bold 1015
bolls 574
a bond 718
the bond of wedlocke 618
a bone 289.301
bones 233
a bonnet 521.526
bony 183
borage 129
bordering 723
borderers 837
borders 723
borne 142
borne up 856
borne within the towne 643

borroweth 934
booke 926
bookes 769.781 793
booke-binder 793
booke of accounts 926
booke of records 784
booke-ſeller 793
bootleſſe 878
booty 742
bootes 486
booties 757
botcher 511.512
botches 306
botcheth 512
both 622.656
bottle 576
bottome 58
bottomeleſſe pit 2
bottome of thread 506
bouget 491
bought 502
boulted 396
bound 451
bounder 62
bound hard 451
bounding 9
bounds 723
bountifull 922.950 967
bountifully 673
bow 736
bow downe 550
bowed to the ground 27.9
bowels 260
bowelled 437
bowle 1012
bow-net 421
boweth 181

bowyers 370
boyled 431.582
boyled Beefe 582
boyled broathes of fleſh 582
boyleth 427
boyiſh 1012
bracelets 526
to bragge 882.912
the braine 332.342
the braine panne 289
a brake 504
a bramble 131
branches 100.374 440
branded 698
a branding iron 698
to brandiſh 738.749
branne 396
braſſe 541
a braſſe-pot 427
to brawle 988
the brawne of the skinne 312
to bray 73.172.393
braying 181
brazen pieces 748
braziers 541
breach of promiſe 685
bread 398.399.566
bread made of bran 398
the bread-market 649
breadth 374.830
to breake 72.114 307.723.751
a breakefaſt 580
to breake ones faſt 580
to breake in 726
to breake out 754
to breake up 382
breakings out 742
a breame 160
the breaſt 245.265
breath 206
to breathe out 320
breathing 292
breathing through 268
bred within the town 643
to breed 140.286 366.622
breeding alive 157
breeding ſpawnes or egges 157
breeſe 777
brethren 624
briars 131
bribes 689
a bribe 613
a bride-chamber 618
a bridegroome 613
a bridehouſe 618
a brideman 613
bridemaidens ibid.
bridewels 697
a bridge 476
a bridle 452
to bridle 697
bright 782
a bright yellow 330
brimſtone 97
the brinke 604
brine 61
to bring 260.807
to bring aſleepe 125
to bring an action 685
bringeth 217.115
to bring forth 140
to bring out 210
to bring out of 465
a briſtle 513
briſtled 118
britches 519.522
Brittany 840
Brittaniſh 67
a broach 427
broad 237
broad above 812
a broad hat 486
broad leaved 107
broad ſtreets 640
broaken 54.698
broath 458.583
broath of herbes 582
a brooke 53 200.421
broomes 603
brothell-houſes 899
brother germanes 624
a brother in law 615
brothers children 626
brought 474
brought forth 744
brought into 567.685
brought out of 495
brought out of cuſtome 711
brought up 760.917
the browes 239
the browes of hils 70
browne 326
browne bread 398
to broyle 427
to bruiſe 73.455
bruiſed 163.504
bruiſed in pieces 74
bruiſing 309
bruſhed 602
bruſhes ibid.
bruite 980

brutiſh 897.968
brutiſhly 896
a Bubble 60
to bubble over 430
to buble up *ibid.*
a buck 191
a bucket 604
a buckler 733
a buckler like a halfe Moone *ibid.*
buckles 523
a buffe 192
a buffet 699
Bugloſſe 129
a bugle 192
buildeth 534
building 651
buildings 530
buildings of pleaſure 556
builded up 544
to build up 533
built upon 856
a Bull 173
Bullet, 748
a bull-ruſh 113
bull ruſhes 132
bulwarks 637
a bunch in the back 277
bunch-backed 306
bunnes 566
a Bunting 148
burgeſſes 643
a buriall 1028
burials 1029
buried *ibid.*
buriall bankets 1033
to burne 30,31.33 1030
burned 698
burning 312
a burning coale 31
a burning flame 29
a burning lake 1048
a burning ſavour 320
burſtneſſe 299
to burſt out 53.754
to burthen 189
burthened 757
burthens 459.563
a buſhell 817
buſineſſe 344
a buſkin 520
a Buſtard 143
buſie 887
a buſie body 909
but 6.122.360.630 121.5.9 123.937
a Butcher 413
a Butler 427
but rather 783
Butler 409
a buttery 427
Butterflies 215
Butts 447
the buttoks 250
buttons 523
but yet truly 579
to buy 499

C

A Cabbage 120
a Cable 469
a cage 425
Cæſar 702
Cakes 401
a calander 833.835
a caldron 427.409
the Calends 835
a Calfe 408
the calf of the leg 248
to call 7.31.615 625.1048
called 669
calling 958
to call together 654
to call upon 656.666
calme 467
calmely 975
Cambridge 519
a Camell 167
a campe 741
Camphire 117
a can 543
can 857
can be 103
a canker 308
candie 840
candle light 786
a candleſtick 788
a cane 530
a cannon on rule 666
a cannopie 594
cannot 724.966
cannot be 5.163
a cap 521
capacity 838
a Cap caſe 491
a cape of land 845
capers 578
Capon 585
Captaines over hundreds 731
Captaines over thouſands 731
captious 910
captives 758
carbunckles 306
carded 504.510
to care 348.376
care 763.767.867
carefully 689
carefulneſſe 356

care-

careleſſeneſſe 336
careth not 871
a carfax or foure wayes 483
carnation 330
a carpe 160
a Carpenter 535.370
a carper 910
carres 404
a carret 120
to carry 34.114.376 389.404
to carry about 28
to carry away 1016
carried 392.459
carried away 877
a carrier 464.1016
carrieth 376
a cart 389.457
a carter 452
cartilages 233
cart ruts 462
a cart with two wheeles 457
to carve 825
a carver *ibid.*
carriage 503
a casket 920
a caſſock 733
to caſt 469.749
to caſt back 324
to caſt downe 955 1057
to caſt forth 748
to caſt forth a ſweet ſmell 608
caſting 306
a caſting net 423
a Caſtle 469
to caſt off their old skin 205
to caſt on 209
to caſt out 260.261
caſuall 1030
a Cat 203
a catalogue 782
a cataſtrophe 1022
to catch 186
to catch hold of 313
to catechiſe 658
a Catterpiller 209
cattell 213
cavalrie 732
caught with the hook 422
a cave 69
cavils 916.987
to cauſe 596
a cauſe 351.801
to cauſe barrenneſſe 50
cauſed 344
to cauſe to tame 975
a caution 934
to ceaſe 170.1010
to ceaſe from ſorrowing 288
a Cedar tree 106
to celebrate 1024 1050
celebrated 1029
a celler 211
a celſure 446
a cellar for beer 560
a cellar for wine 560
a cenſer 670
to cenſure 766
a center 811.820
a centurion 731
ceremonies 661
certaine 117.883
certainty 797
a ceſterne 647
to chaſe 964
a chaffer 434
chaffe 390.391
a chaffinch 146.424
a chaffindiſh 583
chaines 367.461.566
a chaire 568.768
a chalice 574
chalk 97
to challenge 931
a chamber, 559,522 920
a chamber fellow 981
a chamberlaine 706
a chamber-maid 529
a chamber-pot 557 592
chamomill 129
a champion 1019
to chance *Ent.* 10. 1309
chance 365
chanceth 881
a change 14
changes 1037.1041
changing 404
a chancell 670
a Chancellour 706
a channell 604
a chanſer or ſinger 655
a chaos 6
a Chaplaine 664
a chappell *ib.*
chaps 472
a character *Ent.*8. 793
chards 1012
to charge 492.685
charge 635.925.1051
a charge 679
to charge a peece 737

charged

charged 757
a charger 434
charges 715.729
charity Clau. 7
a chariot 457.460
a chariot drawne with foure horſes 457
a chariot with three or two horſes 457
chaſte 897
chaſtiſement 942
chaſtity 899
to chatter 153
a chatterer 903
chaulky clay 97
chawing 572
to cheapen 498
the cheekes 241
the cheeke bones 241
cheerfulneſſe 746
cheeſe 409.587
a cheſt 564.790.867 920
a cheſt-maker 538
a cheverell 175
chewed 259
to chide 988
chiefe 579.854
chiefly 88.689
chiefe perſons 719
chiefe rulers 707
chiefeſt 554
chickens 433.585
a childe Ent.8.& 228 619
a childe-bed woman 621
childehood 222.227
childiſh 1012
childiſh things 227
children 228.618.622 628.636.763
chilled for cold 40
a chimney 33.427 428
a chin 343
to chinke 472
chinkes ibid.
to chip 535
a chip-axe ibid.
chippings 603
chips 535
to chirpe 153.216
a Chirurgion 866
chitterlings 414
to choake 293
choaked 386.698
cholericke 237
the cholicke gut 297
choller 263
to chooſe 702
choſen 704.930
choſen out 781
a chough 153
Chriſt 656
Chriſtian 629
Chriſtmas 833
a Church 646.666
churches ibid.
church yard 1029
churliſh 986
to chuſe 855
the chyle of meate 260
cinamon 127
a cipher 809
a circle 44.811.836
a circle about the Moone 51
a circuit 811
circular 811 813
a circumference 811
to circumciſe 675
circumſpect 880
circumſtances 848
citrons 116
a citie 646.708
a citizen 638.677
a civet 320
civill 571.914
clad 525
a clarke 654.679 706
claſpes 523
claſſes 778
a claw 165
clay 73
clayie 385
to claime 912
cleanely 781
cleanlineſſe 599
cleare 8.773.833
cleare of 1000
to cleave 537.599
to cleave together 234
clearely 802.850
clearer 59
cleare from dregges 441
clemency 712.717
a client 687
a clift 795
a clift of a penne 769
a climate 836
a clime 191
climing up 534
clipped 501
a cloake 525
a cloake-maker 541
a cloake with a hood 519
cloath 510.525
a cloath 603

cloathed 705
a clothier 820
cloathing 369
cloathworking 509
cloven boards 538
a clocke 647
a clocke maker 370
a clod 73
cloſe 548
cloſed 1007
cloſely 741
a cloſe ſtoole 557
cloſe together 815
a cloud 35
cloudy 51
cloved 126
cloves 127
a club 697
clubs 749
clowniſhneſſe 914
988
a coach 167
a coale 31
coale blacke 326
coales 428
a coaſt 836.839
a coate armour 519
a coate of mayle
733
coates 521
to coble 512
a cobler ibid.
cobwebs 217
cockall 1012
a cockatrice 206
a cocke 152.446
a cocke-boate 474
a cocke of hay 411
cockle 123
cockles 208
a cod 159
the cods 174
a coffer 564
a coffer-maker 538
a coffin 464
cogging 996
a coife 520
a colander 432
cold 46
a cole-rake 434
colewort 120
collaterall 626
a colleague 702
collected 320
collections 664
a college 682
collops 414
a coller 602
collers 526
a coloneil 731
a colony 211
a coloſſe 825
to colour 510
a colourer 824
colours 325.824
a columne 544
a combat 747
a combe 607
to come 222.290.337
349.361.362.363
a comedy 1012
to come from 29
to come in by ſtealth
766
comely 23.374
to come out of 819
a comete 50
commeth 222
to come there from
546
to come to minde
975
to come to paſſe 488
to come upon 730
comfort 288
to comfort 656
comforted 294
a command 1052
to command 716
commanded 1051
commandements 656
to commend 985
commendably 942
commendation ibid.
commended 598
commentaries 848
commerce 496
comming 673
to commiſerate 365
commiſſioners 707
to commit 871
committed 943
commodious 474
548
commodiouſly 1006
common 803
common apparel 521
common draughts 648
the cōmon pleas 684
the cōmon ſenſe 332
common talke 908
a common wealth 676
common whores 698
to commune 1003
to communicate 772
the Communion 658
a company 655.705
companies 731
a companion 489
companions 866
to compare 149.854
compared 838
compariſons 804
compaſſed 811.838
to compaſſe or goe
about 23

compendiouſly 809
to complaine 359
complaining 957
a complaint 359
compleat 853
complexion 237.271
complices 1057
to compoſe 666
compounded 11
to comprehend 813
855.*Clau.*1
comprehending *Cl.*3.
concave 812
to conceive 430.807
concealed 909
conceit *Ent.*6.& 336
concerning 662
to conclude 802
concluſions 349
concocting 596
concord of mind 981
a concubine 899
condemned 690.693
condiſciples 775
condite 588
condition 961
conditions 928
a conduit of water 604
a cone 812
confections 588
a confect maker 400
confects 587
to conferre 3003
1005
to confeſſe 830
confident 880
to confirme 347
666
confirmed 681
a conflict 751
to confound 978
confeſſed 8
to congeale 415
congealed 39
a Conger 161
to congratulate 365
a congregation 654
conjectures 349
to conjugate 791
conquered 755
a conquerer 757
conſcience 659
conſecrating 661
conſent 610.692
conſent of hearts 981
to conſider 819.814
838.875
conſiderate 911
conſidering 849
to conſider of 765
to conſiſt 251.830
conſolation 977
conſolidate 535
conſpiracy 724
conſtancy 969
conſtant 970
conſtantly 340
conſtrained 937
to conſtrue 791
a Conſull 678
to conſult 878
conſulted on 678
to conſume 1026
the conſumption 1303
contagious 308
to containe 242.816
812.845
conteined 941
containing 560
to contemne 948
to contemplate 810
contemplative 857
contempt 513.998
to contend 885.1012
1018
content 923
contention 683
continency 891
a Continent 836
continually 34.152
764
to continue 956
continued 815
a contract 610.928
to contract marriage 611
contrary 907
contraries 723
contrariwiſe 347
to convey about 404
convenient 604.649
660.692
convenient time 991
converſation 973
connex 812
the connex of the foot 149
to convey 160
convinced 659
a Conie 197
a Cook 427
a cooks-ſhop 650
657
coole 446
a Cooper 541
to cope 1019
copper 92
a copper-ſmith 541
a coppy 796
Cords 388.830
Coriander 127
cork 521
a cormorant 144
corne 40.209

a corne-

a cornehouſe 389
the corneile tree 115
cornells 746
the corn-market 249
a corner 544 811
the corners of the eye 241
a corporall 731
corpulent 270
corrall 85
to contract 696.770
to corrupt 13.1002
corrupt 890
corrupted 368
corrupt blood 307
Corſica 840
a couſin german 626
a couſin by brother or ſiſter ibid.
a cottage 532
Cotten 510
a couch 593.899
to couch together 793
to covenant 927
a covenant 723
to cover 233.451 516
covered 183.545 554
a cover for the head 486
a covering 545
the covering of an houſe 515
a coverlet 132.591
covertly 991
to covet 877 890
covetous 918
the cough 167
a colt 171
counſell 666
a counſellour 706
to count 809
counted 1040
to counterfeit 1021
counterfeit 848
counterfeited 442
counters 809
a country 759
the country 719
country men ibid.
countries 836.840
couplings 898
courage 746
couragiouſly 955
a courſe 14
courſe Garments 528
courſe of Law 784
a court 646.648. 692
a Courtier 705
courts 681
a court-yard 558
a couſin 615
a cowſlip 128
a coward 957
a cowheard 406
a cowt 142
a cow with calfe 410
crabbed 904
crabbedly 885
a crabfiſh 165
to cracke 552
a cracking 46
to cracke 153
cracknells 401.566
a cradle 220.222
crafty 247
a crafty knave 889
crafty ſleights 1020
crafts-men 370
to cracke 912
craketh 153
craking 957
the cram 138
to cramme 581
crammed 152
the cramp 305
a crane 145
a cratch 477
to crave 944
creame 409
to create 1
the Creator 1050
a creature 4
Creatures living both on water and on land 204
credited 378
a creditor 936
credulity 884
to creepe 136
to creep on the belly 205
creeping about 203
creeping things 205
a creſſer 430
a creſt 152
a creviſſe 165. 472
a cricket 216
to cry 153
to cry cuckow 153
to cry ſobbingly ibid.
criſped haires 607
croaking 204.205
a crocodile 204
a crooke 402.820
crooked 167.172
a crooked vaine 178
crooked ſwords 749
a crooked ſtaffe 464
crooke legged 281
crookes 535. 734
the crop 138

a croſſe

a croſſe 698
croſſe 811
croſſe-barres 979
to croſſe over 477
croſſe pathes 484
a croſſe penny 500
croſſe wayes 484
a Crow 153
crowches 1015
a Crowne 500
the crowne of the head 335
cruell 750 802
cruelty 187
crumme 399
crumpfooted 281
a crupper 454
crummes 217
a cruſe 816
a cruſt 511
cruſts 399
to cry 195
to cry out 944
a cryer 680
cryers about the ſtreets 497
crying 219
Cryſtall 86
a cubit 815
a cubus 816
a Cuckow 153
a Cucumber 116.578
a cudgell 697
culled out 779
to cull out of 406
a culter 383
a culver 147
Cumine 127
cunningly 544
a cup 448
a cup-bearer 706
a cup-board 574
cupping-glaſſes 863
a Curate 663
cure 864.858
cured 758
curds 409
curious 909
curled 607
to curry 451
a Currier 513
to curſe 965
curſed 936
a curtaine 545
curious 903
a cuſhion 291
a cuſtard 401
cuſtome 661
a cuſtomer 707
cut 184.259.383
to cut away 374.440
cut downe 536
to cut downe ibid.
to cut in pieces 413
cut off 101
to cut out 698
to cut the throat 413
cutting 749
cymbals 670
a cylinder 812
a Cypreſſe tree 106

D

A Daffodill 129
a daily regiſter 784
dainty 577
a Daſie 128
dammage 685.932
a damſell 611
dances 1014
dandraffe 278
danger 468.893
dangerous 463.756
to dare 957
darke 3
darkened 17
darkneſſe 14
darke ruſſet 326
darkening 26
a dart 748
darting 306
to daſh 550
dates 587
a daughter 615
a daughter in law 615
daughters 620
daunted 957
a daw 153
the dawning of the day 19
a day 18.19.302
the day before 1044
the day of ones birth 1052
a dairy houſe 409
a dairy woman 409
to dazle 1020
a deacon 664
a dead body 1028
dead bodies 1030
dead fleſh 320
deadly 303
a deadly crime 897
dead men 674
deafe 306
to deale 903
to deale gently with all 715
to deale fraudulently 989
deapth 468
deare 657
death 617.634.1034
a debter 936
debts 937.938

to

to decay 546
the Decalogue 656
deceaſed 709
to deceive 353.484
deceitfull 888
deceitfully 989
December 833
decent 234
to decide 683
deciding 693
decked 595
to declare 797
to decline 791
decreaſing 16
decree of the Senate 681
decrees 692
decrepite 226
to dedicate 687
defect 868
to defend 687.709
defender 1058
defenſive 726
deferring 958
to defile 897
to define 797
deflouring 898
to deforme 277
deformed 270
deformity 306
degenerate 123
a degree 6.719
degrees 629.949
to dehort 885
to deifie 674
delay 357.688
delay of executing juſtice 693
delectableneſſe in ſpeech 914
deliberated 878
deliberated on 678
delicate 459.608
delicious 608
a delict 870
delight 351.764
to delight 351
delightfull jeſtings 914
delightfulneſſe 1011
to delineate 824
to deliver up 678
delivered Clau. 10
a deluge 57
to delude 1020
to delve 440
a delving toole 373
deluſions 1020
demonſtration 503
a den 530
Denmarke 840
denounced 725
to deny 685.883
denied 930.947
to depart quickly 195
to depend 1026
to deplore 961
depraved 890
deprived 940
to deprive of inheritance 628
depths 477
deputed 1048
deputies 707
to derogate 912
a deſart 182
to deſcend 21
to deſerve 942
deſerved 759
deſervedly 943
to deſire Ent. 12.355
918
deſired 724
deſires 355.890
to deſire to goe often to the ſtoole 295
deſirous Ent. 1
a deske 655.780
790
to deſpaire Ent. 13
deſperate 697
to deſpiſe 948
deſtinated 1007
deſtiny 1038.1045
to deſtroy 306
599
deſtroyed 547
deſtruction 150
to deviſe 990
to devoure 936
a devourer 892
devouring ibid.
devoutly Clau. 8
the dew 339
a dewlap 173
a diadem 703
a Dialectician 797
a diall 647
a diall ſet againſt a wall 826
a diamond 82
dice 1012
dictates 790
did 1033
a Didapper 144
diet 859
to deſame 905
difference Ent. 2.335
958
difficulty 292
diffidence 884
digeſted 439
digeſtion 259
to digge 373
digged out 87
to digge out 32

a digger of ſtones 534
diggeth 376
digging 197
to digreſſe from 802
diligence 598
diligently 763
Dill 127
dimenſion 814
diminiſh 944
to dippe 510
to direct 1040
directly 81.235
dirt 486
dirty 640
diſagreeing 832
diſagreement 828
to diſappoint of 972
to diſappeare 1054
to disburthen 54
to diſcerne 316. 741
799. 855
diſcernable 823
diſcerning 823
to diſcharge 737
a diſcharge 938
diſcharged 759
a diſciple 765
diſcipline 765. 808
diſcommendation 932
diſcourſing 798
diſcreet 911
diſcuſſed 688
diſdaine 974.998
to diſfigure 277
diſgracefull 828
a diſh bearer 569
706
to diſherit 628
diſhes 565.577
diſhes of meat 566
diſhoneſty 898.900
diſhonour 942
diſmayed 362
diſmiſſe 759
diſobedience 628
diſorderly 796
to diſperſe 48
to diſpence 631
diſperſed 752
to diſplay ſailes 466
diſpleaſing 351.353
to diſpoſe 792. 798
diſpoſed 965
diſpoſition 236
to diſpraiſe 905
to diſpute 799
diſputes 798
diſquieters 725
a diſeaſe 862
diſeaſes 286
to diſſemble 993
diſſention 982
to diſſolve 13
diſſolute 102
diſſoluteneſſe 766
the divell 672
divels 1356
divers 487.129.161
209.233
divers things 87
to divide 631
divided 663.681
divideth 539. 588
divine 813.849
to divine 672
diviners 671
Divine Service 657
Divinity, *Clau.* 3
to divulge 985
doating 877
doctrine 663.666
a Doe 191
to doe Ent. 6. & 7.
21.197.313
to doe amiſſe 994
to doe a pleaſure 976
to doe good 953
to doe harme ibid.
doe not Ent. 8.789.
995
to doe one good or
pleaſure 934
a dogge 178
the Dogge-ſtarre 22
dogges 416
a dole 715
a dolphin 164
a dolour 862
doltiſh 265.877
dominion 723
done 809.846
done or made Ent.
17. & 470
dooing 533
a doore 599.551.
552
a doore keeper 667
doores 639
a dormouſe 200
dotage 289
doth more 619
doublet 522
a doublet with ſleeves
519
to doubt 436
doubtfull 798.1022
doubtfulneſſe 349
dough 398
a drachme 818
a drag-net 421
a dragon 206
a drake 153
a draper 510
draughts 576
draughts 830

a draught-

a draught-tree 461
to draw 210.384 803
to draw backe 596
to draw the thread 505
to draw up 64
drawing at 909
drawing forth 793
drawing neere 178
drawne 462.744.796
drawne out 445.472 744
drawne out of 735
dread 361
a dreame 336.344
dregs 442
to dreſſe 451.513
a dreſſer of Vineyards 340
dry 68.313.422
drinke 369.860
a drinke 441
to drinke to one 576
drinking 892
drinking inke 796
drinkings 614
to drive away 522
to drive backe 736
to drive in 537
driven away 469 573
driven backe 754
driving away 744
driving forward 382
driving of 958
to drop downe 242
a droppe of water 60
the dropping of houſes 36
the dropſie 303
droſſe 10.90
droves of big cattel 403
drowned 698
drowſie 226.285
drudges 732
drugges 867
a drummer 746
a drunkard 894
drunke 896
drunken 894
dry 313.422
to dry in the Sunne 307
dried 392.411
dried in the ſmoake 439
dry things 587.818
to dry up 342
to dry up preſently 1.99
due Ent. 12.635 660
a ducke 153
to ducke the head 344
a duell 1020
a dugge 408
dugges 244
a duke 708.719
a dulcimer 830
dull 237.348
dulneſſe 285
dumbe 274.910
to dung 376
dunged 399
a dung-forke 440
a dung-hill 152 209
during 751
duskiſh 823
duſt 73
duty 941.964
duties 716
a dwarfe 230
to dwell 182.335 530.665
a dwelling 548
a dwelling place 548
to dwell together 609
to die 510
dyed 93
a dyer 510
dying 1025

E

Each 570.584 854
each one 1.15
an Eagle 141.153
the Eare 291
to eare 386
the eare of a pot 436
to eare twice or thrice 382
eared on both ſides 436
Eares 195
Eares of corne 121
earings 526
an Earle 708 719
early 598
earneſt 934
earneſt deſire 358
earneſtly 945
earneſtneſſe 598
the earth 62.838
earthen 586
earthen veſſels 429
an Earthquake 72
to eaſe 592

eaſily 272
eaſineſſe to be broken 93
the Eaſt 28
Eaſter 833
Eaſt Northeaſt 43
the Eaſtwinde 42
eaſie to beleeve 537
eateable 413
to eate 114.413
an eat-Bee 148
to eat in the afternoone 580
eaten 111.163
eating 210.245.892
eaves 556
every day 581
ebbing 65
an echo 324
an eclips 26
edgling 309
an edict 692
an Eele 159
effectuall 717
efficacy 832
Egges 140
eight 2.822
either 706
the elbow 252
an Elder-tree 104 131
elders 625
elegantly 805
elements ib.
an Elephant 181
an elle 815.816
an Elme-tree 107
elogies 805
eloquence 800
eloquent 802
embalmed 1028
an embaſſage 1051
an Embaſſadour 727
Embaſſadours 707
to embrace 622.855
embracing 221
an Embroderer 705
an emmot 217
an Emperour 731
an Empire 843
to employ 720
to employ ones ſelfe 222
empriſonment 700
empty 471
emptied 472
emptying 862
empyriall 851
an Emrald 82
enacted 679
to encline 689
enclined 853
to encloſe 425.739
encloſe 372
encloſement 639
to encompaſſe 374
encompaſſed 842
to encounter 1019
an encounter 751
to encreaſe 377.501 Clau. 2
encreaſing 16
an end 246.461.876 1016
to end 822
endeavour 824
endeavours 355.356
endeavouring 91
endleſſe 683
to endure 955
to enfeeble 343
enfeebled 285
to enflame 746
enſignes 753
Engliſh Ent. 15 Clau. 2
an enemy 726.729 741.695
enjoying 358
enjoyned 696
to enlarge 802
enlarged 642
ennobled 758
enough 385.838
to enquire 797
to enrich 714
enrolled 729
to enſnare 999
enſnared 418
an Enſigne-bearer 748
to entangle 423
entangled 418
to enter 955
to enter into 549 670
enterlacing 807
to enterprize 875
to entertaine 494 554
enticed 423
enticements ib.
entire 368
the entrals 258 414
the entrance into a houſe 549
an entrance 808
to entreat 948
to entreat gently 713 741
entreated 918
entreating 695
entred Clau. 2
environed 604
envie 712

to

to envie 365
the epilepſie 304
an epilogue 802
an Epiſtle 1007
an epitaph 805
epitaphs 1031
an epitome 219
equall 244
equall length of nights or daies, or the Æquinoctiall time 21
equals 1010
equally 27.1010
erected 757
to erre 483
erronious 673
errour 349
eſpecially 546.708
to eſtabliſh 666.972
eſtabliſhed 496
to eſteeme 874.999
eſteemed greatly 874
eternall 1046
eternity 1026
to evaporate 448
even 797.836.909 965
evenly 796
even or odde 1012
even weight 819
the event 880
ever 784
every 722.797 872
every one 882
every thing 798
every where 661
evident 848
evils 1052
evill ſpirits 1055
evolubility 1020
Europe 838.839 842
Euxine ibid.
an ewer 568
to exact 936
exaction 715
exactly 806
to examine 797
examined 688
examples 802
to exceed 187
exceedingly 986
to excell 841.952
excellent 219.132
except 137.620
exception 688
exceptions 928
exceſſe 924
exceſſive 912
exceſſively ib.
the Exchequer 714
to excommunicate 660.879
excrements 242 260
excuſeable 943
excuſation 686
execrable 900
to execute 679.707
execution 693
executors 697
exerciſe 785
exerciſed 760
an exhalation 45
exhauſted 715
to exhort 885
an exiled man 700
exiling 700
to exiſt 2
to expect 1045
expedient 721.783
an expedition 739
expence 925.926
expences 729
experienced 347
expert 347
exploits 841
to expoſe to ſale 413
expoſtulating 943
to expreſſe 824 1021
to extend 822.839
to extinguiſh 81
to extoll 912
extolled 759
to exulcerate 310
the eyes 237.420 1020
the eye lids 237

F

A fable 847.846
a face 236.599
a faction 518.725
a factor 497
fading 1035
a fadome 815
a faggot 698
a fained thing 155
to faile 620.869
failing 589.868
fained 846
to faint 1010
fainting of the heart 294
faire 810.881.1005
a Faire 651
Faires 496
faire weather 51
Fairies 1055
faith 350
faithfull 990
a falkon 424

to fall 35.750
the fall 368
to fall againe 222
fall bridges 476
to fall downe 380
to fall downe as a ſwelling doth 299
fallen downe 547
falling downe 537
falling of haire 197
to fall into 418
to fall into ones mind 784
to fall out 394.(9)
a fallow Deare 191
a fallowed field 380
to fall under the tree 109
to fall upon 29
falſe 349.351.855
falſe accuſers 988
falſe dealers 696
a falſe god 673
falſe gods 668
falſe-hearted 958
falſehood 984
fame 908
familiar 989
familiar ſpirits 1055
a family 632
famous 841
a fanne 573
a fanne to winnow corne 451
a fan to winnow with 391
a fardell 492
fare money 503
fare thou well Clau.9
a Farme 378
a Farmer 378
farre 845
far diſtant 1005
far from 833
far from home 486
far off 748
to fart 895
fartheſt 839
a farthing 500
to faſhion 222.543.761
faſhioning 823
to faſten on 237
faſtned together 523
faſtning 861
faſtned 422
fate 1038.1045
a father 622
a father in law 615
a father of a family 632
fatherleſſe children under age 630
a fathers brother 626
a fathers ſiſter ibid.
fat 662.415
fatted 413
fatter 415
a faucet 446
a fault 870.965.993
favourable Clau. 6
a Fawne 190
feare 353.358
for feare 536
fearfull 195
a fearfull thing 230
fearing God 1044
a feaſt 577.1033
feaſting 892
a feaſt maker 567
the feaſt of the dedication 660
feaſts of Bacchus 1024
feathered 137
feathered footed 144
feathers 136
feature 236
a feavour 302
February 834
feeble 78
to feed 180
to feed greedily 892
to feed upon 148
feeding 663
to feele 332
feeling 134
feet 207
the feet 301
to feine 584
to fell 892
fellowes ſetting cities and houſes on fire 698
fellowes 775.867 1059
females 158
a fence 373.374 637
to fence 239
fenced 345
a Fencer 1019
fences 756
a fen Duck 144
a fen 56
a Ferret 201
a ferry-boat 474 475
a ferry man 476 478
fervently Clau.8
a ferule 766
fetched in 686
fetching out 793

fetching up 909
fetters 697
few 705
a fiction 230
a fiddle 831
a field 377.420
a fieldmouſe 202
fierce 967
fierceneſſe 968
the fifth 252
fifthly 256
figs 585
a fig-tree 104
to fight 747
a fighter 1019
fighting 1020
a figure 800
figures 810.813
a filbeard 114
a filbeard-tree ib.
to file 540
a file ib.
to fill 3.138.576
filled 591
a fillet 520
a fillip 699
filth 307.472
filthineſſe 599
filthy 898.900
finally 388
to find Ent. 1.& 313
to finde out 345
a fine 696
fined 441
fine gold 88
fine linnen 705
fine meale 400
a finger 795
the fingers 242.253
to finiſh 666
finiſhed 383
finnes 136
fire 528
a fire-brand 789
a fire-pan 434
firme 209
firme land 840
firmely 969
a fir-tree 106
firſt 30
the firſt Ent. 8
the firſt entrance of an houſe 553
firſt-fruits 665
to fiſh 421
a fiſher-boat 474
a fiſherman 421
fiſhes 422
a fiſh-pond ib.
a fiſh-poole 421
fit 224.441.486
fitter 786
fitting 692
five 253
fixed 27
a flabell 573
a flag 466
a flaggon 450
a flaile 390.697
a flame 334
to flame ib.
flame colour 329
the flanck 269
flap-eared 276
a flat boll 575
flat footed 144
to flatter 999
a flatterer 711
flattery 992
flat upward 241
a flawne 401
flax 564.565
a flea 210
fleame 264
a fleece 605
a fleet 734
fleſh 233.320.570
fleſh colour 330
a fleſh hook 432
fleſhy 270
fleſh-pies 401
a flint 77
a flitch of Bacon 414
to float on the water 469
a flock 402
a flock-bed 591
the floore 554
a floren 500
a flood 54.469
floods 469
to flouriſh 845
a flower 108
flower 396
flowing 9
flowing downwards 5
7
a flute 402.820
a flux 295
to flie 136.145.752
to flye away 426.535
a Fly 573
to flye from 902
flying 215
a foale 711
foaming 419
a foard 467.475
fodder 407
foining 749
to fold 511
a fold 405
folded 1007
folded up 418
the fold of a gowne 526
to follow 20

followed 796
fomentation 853
fond 877
food 281.259.284
fooliſh 877.911
fooliſhly 516
a foot 550 815
footmen 706
footmen in war 738
a foot-path 481
footſteps 416
a footſtoole 568
for Ent. 4.& 2.30
for a day 635
for a moneth ibid.
for a yeere ib.
for a faſhion 771
to forbid Ent. 13
forbidden 629
force 724
force or vertue 5.
185
forced 716
the fore decks of a ſhip 466
forefathers 625
the forefinger 254
a forefront or frontiſpiece 549
the forefront 738
a forefront 738
a forehead 23
the forepart 249
the forepart of the head 333
a forerunner 305
the foreskin 675
the foreteeth 259
to foretell 51
for ever and ever Clau. 10
the foreward 51
for feare 766
to forge 539
forged 848
forgetfulneſſe 339
to forgive 905
to forgoe Ent.6
forgotten 340
for honeſty ſake 601
a forke 440
a forked way 483
forme 778.800 851
824
a forme 800
to forme 543
formes 778
formoſt 1008
fornication 898
a fornicator 899
forraigne 726
forrage 124
forreſts 180
forreſt trees 104
to forſake 617
to forſweare 906
a forſwearer 723
forth 72
forthwith 474.978
a fornication 639.739
750
to fortifie 734
fortreſſes 756
fortunate 953
fortune 1039
a fortune-teller 1020
foulded about 251
found 596. 901
a foundation Ent.4
founded 544
a fountaine 53
foure 6.251.816
foure cubits 815
foure fingers 816
foure footed creatures 136
foure hands breadth 816
foure ſquare 812
a foure ſquare figure 812
fourteene yeeres old 223
the fourth part 633
fowlding 631
fowle 137.437
a Fowler 423
fowling ibid.
a Fox 194
fraile 1010
a frame 232
to frame 222.534
761
framing 823
France 840
Frankincenſe 117
fraud 989
fraught for carriage or paſſage by water 475
free 616.644.718
a free denizon 643
free from 780
freely 690.976
free-men 643
French Ent.15
Clau.3
a french hood 536
a french peacock 143
french wine 984
a frenzie 273
frequent 496
freſh water ſouldiers 732
frettings in the belly 397

a frication 863
a friend 989
friendly 973
friendſhip 990
a fringe 516
fritters 401
frivolous 903
to frieze 38
frizeled 607
a frizling bodkin 607
a frog 204
from 44.262.872
from thence 358.533
from towne to towne 446
frontiers 723
froward 885
frowardly 958
frowardneſſe 870
frowning 237
frozen 39
fruit 108.386
fruits 121.117
fruitfull 279.380
fruitfulneſſe 841
fruitleſſe 105
frumenty 570
to fruſtrate 355
to fry 427
fryed 438.584.585
fryed meats 583
a Fryer 664
a frying pan 427
a fugitive 578
ful 266.284
a Fuller 510
the full moon 536
full of eyes 587
full of knots 537
full of pores 399
full of words 910
fulneſſe 366
a fume 966
the fundament 260
a funerall 1028
funerall 1029
funerall feaſts 1033
funerals 1029
funerall ſongs 1030
furious 877.822
a furlong 815
a furnace 89 561
furniſhed 402.557
a furred cloak 519
furred things 514
a Furrier ibid.
a furrow 56
furrowes 383.420

G

A Gad-bee 213
to gad up & downe 701
gaine 495
to gainſay 883
galingale 127
a galiot 479
the gall 263
a gallery 556
a Gallon 816
a gallowes 697
Galls 115
a game 1017
a gammon of bacon 414.582
a gander 155
the gangreen 308
to gape 344.472
gape 242
gaping 420
a gaping 72
a gaping in the ayre 45
a gaping mouth 17
garbaged 433
a garden 370
garden Baſil 129
a garden bed 374
garden Bugloſſe 586
a Gardiner 372
gards 516
to gargell 293
a Garland 527
Garlick 126.585
a garment 516
garments 209
a Garner 646
to garniſh 104
a gate 639
to gather 388
gathered 109.320.411
to gather froath or ſcum 430
to gather grapes 440
gathering 844
to gather together 654
to gather up 690
gawling between the toes 282
galded 170.175
a generall 731
to generate 13
generation 852
generous 967
genitorious 283
gentiane 129
gentiliſme 1032
gentile 717.903.967
a Gentleman 719
Gentiles 668
a Geographer 836
geometricall 812
a Geometrician 810

geſture 800
to get 762 977
to get before 881
to get favour and love 973
getting up 534
a gheſſer 661
a ghoſt 1033.1055
a gibbet 697
giddineſſe of the head 289
gilded 554
the gills 156
a Gilliflower 128
a Gilthead 159
Ginger 127
a ginne 423
girded 735
a girdle 524
to give 22.332
to give a name Ent. 2
to give a proofe or triall 681
to give eare to 713
to give legacies 631
to give life 853
to give ſentence 689
to give ſucke 221
to give thankes 947
to give up 690
to give up the ghoſt 1027
given 332.516.570 615
given and granted 695
given backe 930
giving 407.944
giving orders 661
glad 358
gladneſſe *ibid.*
Glaziers or Glaſſe-makers 541
Glaſſe 86
a Glaſſe 236
a Glaſſer 574
glaſſie 562
gleaning 44
Glew 538
to gliſter 27
gliſtering 82
a Globe 812
Glory 989.1058
to glory 912
a Glover 497
Gloves 521
to glow red 31
a Glow-worme 215
to glut 892
gluttonous 276
a Glutton 892
gluttony 803
gnaſhing 419
a Gnat 209.210
a Gnat-ſnapper 148
to gnaw 178
to gnaw or eate 209
gnawen 91
a gnawing in the belly 295
a goad 382
a Goate 175
a goblet 574
God 662.663
God be with thee *Clau.* 9
godly 2044
godlineſſe *Clau.* 4
God ſave thee *Ent.* 1
gods of the fields and woods 231
a good wit 145
to goe 165.279 480 486
to goe about 877
to goe about to cure 306
to goe about to take 159
to goe aſſunder 752
to goe before Ent. 12 664
to goe crooked 385
to goe forth 789
to goe forward 774
to goe into 540
to goe into exile 701
goe on 207
to goe on Ent. 11
goe on forward *Clau.* 2
to goe out 447
to goe out of the way 472
to goe to law 685
to goe to make warre 928
to goe to viſit 1000
to goe under 375
to goe up to Clau. 8
goggle eyed 275
going 480
the going downe or ſetting of the Sunne 19
a going out 558
Gold 88
a Goldfinch 146
good 1.237.291.364 647
good cauſe 802
good or due Ent. 12
goods 495.631.920
good things 352
good will 977.1147
a Gooſe 153

a gooſe berry buſh 131
the gorge 293
a Goſling 153
the Goſpell 656
Gothland 840
got into 76
go to 258
gotten 919
to governe 467.703
governement 617 647
a Governour 706.666
a gourd 116
the gout in the arteries 301
the gout in the feet ibid.
the gout in the hands 301
a Gowne reaching down to the anckles 519
a Græcian 841
a graffe 374
to graft on ibid.
a graine 449 815
graines 816
a Grammarian 791
Grammer rules 778
a granary 646
a Grandfather 624
Grandmother ibid.
to grant 1040 Cla.7
granted 351
a Grape 376
Grapes 587
grapels 734
graſſe 412
graſſe colour 328
a Graſhopper 216
a graſſe worme 215
gratefull 828
grates 562
to gratifie 976
gracious 967
grave 904
a grave 1030
gravell 47
a gravell ſtone 79
graves 825
grave-ſtones 1031
Gray 200.225
gray colour 327
gray-eyed 306
greaſe 415
great 189.306.428.706
a great eater 580
a great Grandfather 625
a great Grandfathers father ibid.
greatly 624
great men 719
greatneſſe 164
great noſed 276
a great number 782
greater 754
great ſheets 640
greateſt 842
a great talker 910
great with young 410
Greece 840
greedily 764
greek 227
Greek wine 584
a green 371
green 328.788
a green Bower 530
green duſt 92
green leaves 100
green like leeks 328
a gridiron 427.432
griefe 367
to grieve 359
a grievous crime 847
grievouſly 913
a Griffin 155
to grinde 395
to grin 178
grips 388
griſtles 233
a Grocer 497
a groat 500
the groine 247
Groineland 849
groſſe 74.396
groveling 594
ground 385.422
the ground 856
grounds 378
to grow 85.121.1035
to grow cold 169
to grow hard 85
to grow night 20
to grow rich 918
to grow together Cl.7
to grow worſe 310
growne age 225
growne thereout 615
a grubbing axe 373
to grudge 965
a grudge 980
grunting 176
a grype 141.155
a guard 706
a Gudgeon 159
a gueſt 554
gueſts 567.576.584
gugawes 222
a guide 481
gifts 689
guile 989
guilefull 888
guiltleſſe 690

guilty 694
a gulfe 58
a Gull 144
the gullet 259
the gullet-pipe 293
a gulligut 892
gum 118
gums 245
the gums 290
a gutter 555
a Gyant 230

H

A Habitation 548
habits or hoods for graduates 519
habitude 271
had rather 967
a haft 735
the haft of any thing 570
to halt 36
haile Clau. 9
haire 198
haire criſped or curled 526
haire hanging downe 607
haire-laces 526
a haire ſieve 396
haires 225
hairy 185.231
Halcyon 139
the halfe 631
halfe a buſhell 817
halfe an ounce 818
halfe a pound ibid.
halfe a yeare 23
halfe deafe 274
halfe full 17
halfe Iſlands 836
a Hall 648.676.706
to halt 281
haltbardiers 719
haltbeards 749
a halter 451
halting 281
a hammer 537
a hamper 564
a hand 822.1008
a hand breadth 815
handed on both ſides 436
handfull of twigs or branches 537
a hand-gun 737
handicrafts men 515
handicraft trades 842
a handkercher 242
to handle 707
a handle 737
handled 310
the hands 252 301
a handſaw 537
handſome 234.548
hand to hand 749
hanged 429.698
hanged by 735
hangers 740
hanging 466
hanging downe 461. 788
hangings 543.710
hanging upward 14
a hanging waggon 457
a hangman 697
to hang over ones head 955
to hang upon 112
to happen 367.982
hapneth 488
happily 148
happy 983
a harbour 474
hard 70.289.313
hard breathing 292
hardned 91
hardening 312
harder 378
hardly 284
hardneſſe 86
hard or ſparing 923
hard queſtions 1013
a hard thing Ent. 5
a Hare 195.420
a harlot 899.698
harneſſe 461
harneſſes 454
a harneſſe ſcourer 540
a harpe 830
a harper ibid.
a harpie 255
harquebuſſes 737
to harrow 312
a harrow 384
harrowing 386
harts-tongue 129
harveſt 387
haſte 1016. Clau. 3
to haſte 456.958
haſten Clau. 2
haſtily 771 Clau. 2
a hat 521
to hatch 140
hatches 504
a hatchet 535
to hate 352.958
hated of 1000
hatefull 946
hath 86.134.894 842
hating 361

hatred

hatred 980
to have 212.780
837.Clau.6
to have an action 685
to have in admiration
952
to have an execution
872
a haven 474
to have no way out
641
having 521
706
a hawke 141.424
the haunch 248
haunches 250
hazard 1012
he 767 1044
a head 550
the head-ach 289
head bands 526
headineſſe 955
a head-ſtall 451
heady 970
to heale 864.865
healed 862
healthfull 859
health 860
a heape 372
heaps 389
an herbe 119
the herbe market
649
herbs 209.435
heard 333.686
hearers 656
the hearing 322
hearken 741
a Hearn 145
the heart 265.656
854
an hearth 427
the heart ſtrings 268
heat 22
heatheniſh 668
Heaven 2.851.838.
1027 Clau.8
heavenly 851
heavineſſe 361.363
heavineſſe of the head
292
heavie 313.958
a hedgehog 198
the heele 249
here 363.662.834.
841
hereafter 499
here and there 750
herein 844
heretofore 390
hereupon 688
he that uſeth both
hands 257
a heifer 410
helicampane 129
helicampane wine
443
Hell 1027.1048
hell fire 1057
a helmet 733
to helpe 785
a helpe 486
helpe 921.944.945.
977
helpes 729
helping 167.533
hemlock 130
a hemme 526
hempe 504
he muſt 114
a hen 153
hence 65.822
a herald 727
a heralds coat of
armes 519
a heretick 666
a hering 262
a hermit 665
heroical 758
a heron 145
her own 150
Heſperus, or the Evening ſtar 24
a hewer of ſtone 792
to hide 14
to hide cloſe 317
hidden 741.882
hidden from 1043
hides 513
high 531.652.813.
829
higher 554.693
higheſt 720.778
the higheſt heaven
1048
an high forehead 273
an high Prieſt 670
the high way 481
a hillock 71
a hilt 735
him 793.978.989
himſelfe Ent. 11. &
4.41.48.55.81
100.149
the hind berry 131
a Hinde 418
to hinder 29.456
a hinderance 772
to hinder ones courſe
971
the hinder part of the
head 337
the hinder part of the
neck 244
the hinder part of the
ſhoulder 250

hindred 349
hindring 517
a hinge 552
hired 1032
his 763.1057
his own 152
hiſſing 205
Hiſſop 129
an Hiſtorian 847
an hiſtory 846
an Hiſtoriographer 847
hitherto 369
a hive 211
a hoare froſt 39
hoarſeneſſe 267
hoary 331
Hobgoblings 1055
a Hog 176
Hogs-puddings 414
to hold 242.256.367.383
holden 795
to hold ones peace 985
holds 704.756
to hold under 697
to hold up 589
a hole 197
hollow 276
the hollowneſſe of the hand 252
an holme 104
holy dayes 657.958
the holy Ghoſt 656
the holy tree 131
home 757
honeſt 872.969
honeſty 935
honey 211
honour Clau.10
honoured 758
a hood 521
hooded 664
a hoofe 171
a hook 387.421.820
hooks 185.523.734
hope 945.355
to hope well Ent. 13
hopes 445
a horne 406
a horne-owle 143
hornes 189
a hornet 212
horrible 64
horrour 362
a horſe 168.451.463
a horſe boat 474
a horſe cloth 454
a horſe-coller 461
a horſe combe 451
horſe haires 422
a horſe keeper 172.451
horſe let to hire 457
a horſe-litter 459
horſe-men 458.732
a horſe-mill 395
horſes 649
an hoſpitall 652
an hoſt 489
hoſtages 743
hoſtes 668
hot 7
to be hot 313
hot baths or waters 600
hot embers 30
a Hovell 495
to hold 256
a hound 417
an houpe 128
an houre 26.826
houres 64
a houſe 544.549
houſe eaves 545
a houſe of office 592
houſes 700
houſhold 167
houſhold-ſtuffe 920
how 317.319.354.809.1015
how comes it to paſſe 923
how great 424
to houle 403
a huckſter 497.512.400
huge 825
humane 760
humanity Ent.17
humbling 211
to humble 912
humming 185
humours 98
an hundred pound weight 818
Hungary 640
an Hungary duccat 400
hunger 343.860
hungry 284.403
to hunt 416
a hunter ibid.
a hunting Nag 443
a hunting ſtaffe 419
to hurle headlong 880
a hurlet 520
hurt 932
to hurt 550.953.983
hurtfull 710.855
hurting 813

to

to hurt with violence 44
a husband 609.614
a husbandman 377
husbandry 719
the husbands brother 615
husks or cods 821
a hutch 564.867
hyce 542
hired ibid.
a hymne 655
an hypocrite 659

I

A Jack-daw 153
a Jade 463
a Jakes 648
a jangling fellow 687
January 834
a Jaſper 82
a javelin 748
a jaile 697
icy 66
an Idea 4
an Ideot 760
the Ides 835
idle 959
idleneſſe 766
an idle talker 911
an Idoll 668
a jerkin 519
a Jeſter 910.1020
jeſting 699
to jet up and downe 701
a jewell 920
jewels about ones neck 525
Jewels 675
if Ent. 1.6.11.& 35. 38.72,73,74. 159.178.287.764
if in any place 55
if it be not 29.163 242
ignominy 1001
ignorance 149. 366
ignorant 700.943
an Iſland 836.840
Ile 713.873
an ill deed 943
ill to cleave 537
to illuminate 14.802
an image 333.825
an image maker 825
imagination Ent.6 & 5
to imitate 775.336
an imitatour 199
immoderate 267
immoderately 905
to impaire 310
to impart 922
an impediment 971
to implant 5
important 710
importunate 946
impoſed 696
impoſſible 877
an Impoſtor 994
an impoſtume 306 307.315
impreſſed 338
impulſion 943
to impute 943
in 792
in a few words Clau.
in a manner 843
in a readineſſe 569
in a tempeſt 52
in authority 664
inbred 306
infenſe 117
inceſſantly 958
inceſt 209.898
inceſtuous 616
an inchantment 865
included 273
incommodious 548
inconſideracy 870
inconſiderate 877
inconſtancy 969
to increaſe 222
increaſe 944
to inculcate 764
to incurre 998
to endeavour to paſſe 774
indeed 408.911
Indian 843
indifferently 954
individuall Clau. 10
in due ſeaſon 991
indulgent 636
induſtrious 347
indwellers 643
in earneſt 979
infamous 1001
infamy 942
an infant 212.639
the infantery 732
to infect 308
infection 50
an inferiour 973
inferiour 1046
to infer 847
infinite 683
inflamed 45
in flocks or companies 145
influence 832
to informe 764
in former time 844

infuſed 853
ingeniouſly 997
ingratitude 948
ingraved 82
to inhabit 182.530
an inhabitant 643
an inheritance 630
an injury 905
inke 794
an inke-horne 780
794
in love 901
inmates 641
an Inne 650
the inner bark 103
an inner roome 557
inner roomes 553
innocent 690
innumerable 1046
in old time 617
in other places 68
707
in other ſome 531
in other ſome places
69
an inroade 742
an inſcription 1007
the inſide 812
in ſight or view of all
1023
to inſinuate 802
inſolently 912
in ſome manner Clau.
1
in ſome places 531
inſpiration 671
inſtead 198
inſtead of 712
inſtinct 671
to inſtruct 763
inſtructing 656
inſtruction Ent. 13

an inſtructer 762
an inſtrument 799
integrity 1049
intelligence 345
intelligible 773
intent 969
intention 877
interceſſion 695
to intermeddle 987
intermingled 586
internall 638
interpoſition 26
an Interpreter 485
to interpret 656
interred 1029
in the day time 142
in the evening 24
in the ground 75
in the meane time
631
in the morning 24
in the night 142
in the open aire 488
an inticement 893
into 100.180.260.
793
to intreate 945
in truth 1054
in time paſt 390
an invader 736
in vaine 306
an invaſion 742
to inveigh 964
to invent 347
invented 395
invention 802
inveſted 4
invited 567
an inundation 57
inward 271
in what place ſoever
489

to inwrap 269
joynts 253
a journey 456
joyfull 986
joyfully 387
joyfulneſſe 660
to joyne 732
joyned 766
a Joyner 525
to joyne together 793
798
to joyne unto 702
joyning 723
Ireland 840
to irke 945
Iron 91.429.
539
hot iron 385
an iron crowne 542
irons 460
is at hand 597
is called 47
is it ſo Clau. 2
an Iſle 836
is made 60
is next it 90
is red 79
is ſtricken 48
is ſubject 194
iſſue 55
to iſſue out 53
it Ent. 5
Italy 840
it be 74
it can 93
itching 286
item 625
it is 44
it is the part 877
it is thought 306
it lightneth 49
it may be Ent. 5

its Ent. 5.14.18.25
its better 274.493
it ſelfe 40
it ſhall be 73
it thundreth 49
a Judge 685.689. 888
to judge 335
judged 885
judicious 762
a Jugge 543
a jugler 1020
jugling ibid.
July 834
June ibid.
juniper 110
junkets 400.487
Ivory 705
Jupiter 25
juray 123
juriſdiction 722
juſt 947
juſtice 927
juſtified 690. Clau.7
a juſting place 1008
juſtly 690
juttings out 556
juice 441.417

K

A Keele vat 441
the keele of a ſhip 472
to keep 898
to keep from 659
a Keeper 1052
the keeper of the great Seale 706
a keeper of the ſtore-houſe 427
to keepe ſafe 563
to keepe ſecret and cloſe 985
to keepe under 697
to keep warme 121
the kell 269
kemmed 607
kept 650.677
kept cloſe 882.908
kept in 941
kept ſecret 882
kerchers or hoods for women to be Churched in 520
a kerchieſe 526
a kernell 114
a kettle 427
a key 559
a kibe 301
kicking 169
to kill 206.303.413
killed 419
kill-houſes 392
to kill ſacrifices 668
a kinde 5.624
to kindle 786
kindled 428
kindes 214
a King 703.720
a kingdome 718
Kingly 710
a Kingly houſe 651
the Kings evill 277
Kings houſes 171
the Kings Patent 707
kindred 629
kinſmen by marriage 615
kinſmen of the ſame blood 624
kinsfolks 951
a kirnell 449
to kiſſe 622
kiſſings 898
a kit 543
a kitching 428.560. 582
a Kite 141
a knave 988
to knead 398
a kneading trough 398
knee-hoſe 521
the knees 248
a knife 570
a Knight 708.720
knit 523
to knit 798.857
knitches of twigs 537
knitted 372
knittings 253
to knit together 538. 718
to knit unto 978
knives 569
to knock againſt 550
to knock at a gate or doore 549
to know 741.801
to know certainly 883
to know or be skilfull in 481
to know throughly 351
knoweth not 227. 975
knowledge 347.349 366
know 998. 1008
a knuckle 253

L

LAborious 1013
laborious things 227
labour 355.955
labouring beaſts 167
laceſſe 564
lack 920
a lacky 706
lacking away 463
lack of civility 914
lack of puniſhment 966
laden 471
laid 428
laid in ſhocks 411
laid open 559.638
laid out 838
laid upon 463
laid within 1029
a lake 421.408
a lambe 173
lambes fleſh 431
lame 368
lament 961.1032
to lament 962
lamentable ſongs 1032
a lampe 14
a lamprey 159.161
a lance 306.749
to lance 606
land fallowed in the ſpring 380
a land-flood 57
a landlord 719
lands 378
a language 485
languiſhing 294
a lanthorne 789
the lap 622
a lapwing 148
larde 321
large 448.548.575.795
largely mouthed 276
a lark 106
laſcivious 897
a lask 295
laſt 295.834
to laſt 834
laſting 303
laſtly 844
laſt of all 759
lachets for ſhooes 521
lately 582
latine Ent.15
latten 93
the latter crop 412
the latter part 244
a lattice 550
latticewiſe 562
to laud 1040
laud 942
a laver 568
to laugh aloud 917
laughter 323
a laurell or bay tree 115
lawes 703.861
lawfull 866
lawfull means 918
a lawyer 687
to lay Ent. 4
to lay downe 537
to lay out 423
to lay out in the Sun 507
to lay ſiege 739
to lay up 211
lazie 459
letchery 898
a leachour 900
lead 638
to leade 402
leaden 545
a league 822
leane beaſts 413
to leane upon 119
leanings out 556
to leape 186
to learne 764.806
learned 774.1003
learned by heart or without book 772
learned men 760
a learner 768
learning 777.780
leaſurely 881
leaſt 203
leaſt that 242
leather 513
a leather dreſſer 515
leave 659
to leave 481
leaven 399
leavened ibid.
a leaver 542
leaves 186
leaves of any metall 539
lee 513
a leek 126
the lees 375.442.447
left 388.390.916
the left hand 156
a left handed man 257
left in another mans keeping 930
left out Clau.3
legerdemaine 1020

the legs 248
legs bowed inward 281
a legion 731
legums 122
a Lemmon 116
to lend 934
lended 933
length 839
to lengthen 16
the leproſie 278 308
leſſe 298
leſſer 190
to let 980
to let a ſcape 896
to let looſe ſailes 466
let out 458
to let to hire ibid.
lets 971
a letter 1007
letters Ent. 8.1005
letters of exchange 487
lettice 120
a letting 517
letting blood 863
lets or hinderances 492
Levandula 129
levied 729
levell 811
levelling at a mark 737
levels 819
Libbard 186
Libbards bane 156
a lib'd Sow 176
liberall 841.922.954
liberall gifts 703
a library 780
Libya 845
licentiouſneſſe 696
to lick 571
to lick over againe 807
licouriſh 831
licorouſly 892
a lid 543
a Leidger 707
lite 134
to lift up 535.550
lifting up 313
light 7.266.789
to light 786
to lighten 592
lightly 462
lightneſſe 969
lightning 4
light red 329
the lights 265
lightſome 315
a light ſouldier 747
like 85
the like 933
like a horne 17
like diſtance 374
likeneſſe 86
likewiſe 8.278.500
a Lilly 128
lime 236.422.534
limed 423
lime-twigs ibid.
limmited 837
limmits 723
linage 624
a Linden or Teile tree 107
linnen 504
a line or levell 525
lingring 303.958
lingwort 129
a linnen apron 601
linnen cloth 507
a linnen napkin 527
a Linnet 146
a lintell 122.278
the lintell over the doore 550
a Lion 193
a lip 243
the lips 422.571
liquid 95
a liſper 274
to liſt 703
to liſten 764
a litter 459
little Ent. 14.357
a little Ent. 9
a little after 440
a little Aſſe 172
a little bed 670
a little bottle 608
a little bough 100
a bridge 476
a little crowne 537
a little desk 790
the little finger 154
a little gravell 76
little haires 98
a little hill 69
a little houſe 532
little houſes 550
a little knot 523
a little ſtalk 112
a little torch 789
a little tuffe 521
a little white cloud 35
a little world 842
a little young childe 221
Lituania 840
to live 148.532
livelineſſe 746
lively 860.958

lively image 338
the liver 206.262
liver puddings 414
a Lievtenant 706,707
living 265.377
a living creature 135
living creatures 167
a Lizard 207
the loadſtone 81
a loaf 566 a loafe 411
loath 284
to loath 284.352.945
loathing 317.366
a loathing ſtomack 284
a lock 504.559
locked faſt ibid.
locks 639
locks of haire 607
locks of wooll 591
a locuſt 214
a lodging 650
a lodging of turfe 530
a Logician 797
Logick 798.803
Lomentum 396
long 112.422.749
long agoe 338
long laſting 110
long lived 189
long noſed 276
a long time 544
aloofe 748
to look 258.275.611
look 462.860.880
to look awry upon one 983
to look on 549
to look thorow 550
to look well to 819
looking after birds 671
a looking-glaſſe 238
looking in beaſts bowels 671
a loope 748
looſe 518.524
to looſe 89.358
to looſen 116
looſeneſſe of the belly 295
looſing of a joynt 281
Lord 1043
the Lord Clau.10
a Lordſhip 722
the Lords Supper 658
loſſe 468. 495.932
a loud voice 323
love 132.632.7
to love 352.623
lovelineſſe 973
lovely 958
loving Ent.1
low 44.531.772
the lower part 268
loweſt 16,22.778
low places 69
lowring 904
loyall 990
the loynes 250
luckie 953
lucre 422
a luminary 26
a lurking place 530
luſt 703. 897
luſtfull 898
luſtie 271.860
a lute 830
luxurious 924
to lye 594,595
to lye hid 621
to lye in wait 403
to lye or leane upon 555
lying by it 266
lying hid 210.420
lying overthwart 268

M

MAce 127
mad 179.877 901
made 26.35.38 60.87,&c.
to be made 26.35. 132.38
made cleane 574.603
made deſolate 755
made even or levell 374
made free 634
made knowne 985
made or counterfeited 442
made ſoft 504
made ſteadfaſt 554
made ſtrong and ſtiffe 602
made up 411
madneſſe 895
Magellanica 838
a magician 1052
a magiſtrate 721
magnificently 905
a maide 611.633
a maiden 408.631
majeſtie 712
to maintain 687.883
a maintainer 1058
a Major 678
to make Ent.6.&7. 21.197.313
to make a bargaine 498
to make account 846

to make a concluſion 678
to make a noiſe 195 552
to make banquerout 937
to make choiſe 684
to make cleane 407 667
to make faſt 559
to make garlands withall 128
to make good 695
to make haſte 493
to make inciſion 605
to make legacies 631
to make mad 1056
to make new againe 545
to make of no effect 272
to make one ſelfe 998
to make poore 925
to make profeſſion of 682
to make rich 918
to make ſatisfaction 668
to make ſmoaky 787
to make ſmooth 78 538
to make ſtrong 535
to make thick 510
to make vowes Cla. 8
to make water 260
making to ſweat 864
the male 190
a male 463. 491
a malefactor 650
malapartneſſe 902
malicious 698
maliciouſly 870
maliciouſneſſe ib.
a mallet 533
mallowes 129
man 219.852
manacles 697
the mane of a Horſe 168
manfully 955
to manifeſt 1043
manifeſt Clau. 5
to mangle 255
manlineſſe 227
manly 954
the manner 5.661. 792
manners 800.1002
a mannour 378
mans 853.858
mans age 225
mans apparell 519
a manſion houſe 548
a mantle 452.525
a manucondiata 136
many 215.279.781
many ſhapes 814
many times 91.612. 704
a maple tree 115
marble 80
marble colour 326
march 834
a margent 783
a marriner 455
marriners 405 787
mariſh or fenny ground 130
a market 496
the market for corne, bread, hearbs, hay 49
to marke 784
a marke 237
the market place 640
a market towne 496
a marking-iron 698
marle 97
a marmoſet 199
a marqueſſe 708
marriage 609,610. 617
marriageable 611
the marrow or pith Ent. 15 & 102
to marry 613
to marry the ſecond time 616
marrying 629
Mars 25
a marſhall 731
a marten 205
martiall 750
masked 1023
a maſon 370.534.792
a maſt 466
a maſter 633.607. 762.770
a maſter Carpenter 533
a maſter of bathes 606
a maſter of a company 682
a maſter of a ſhip 478
the maſters mate 278
maſters 719
maſtick 117
a maſtive 403
maſte or acornes 115
to match 611
a match 786 788
matched 615

mathematick 807
a matron 529
a mat 554
a matter 4.370.719.771
a mattock 373
a maund 564
a maw-worme 209
may be 367.769.797
May 834 Meale 396
a mean 229
means 876
mean-while 344
to meaſure 14.815
meaſure 499.816
a meaſure of ſix buſhels 817
meaſuring 814
meat 427.569,570
meats 585
the meazels 308
mechanicall 369
a meddow 411
a medicine 864.867
mediocrity 868
to meditate 1003
a Medler 113
a medler 909
meek 907.967
meetly 689
meet 604.720.777
meeter 805
meeteſt 974
meetings 670
a Megazine 560
melancholy 263
mellow 111
melody 827
melodious 146
a Melon 116
to melt 87.541
melt 87
melted 93
a melting-houſe 539
a member 234
memory 771.783
men 522
men-children 223
to mend 512.965
mended 769
men ſay 502
a merchant 494
merchandiſe 498
mercifull 983 Clau. 6.7
Mercury 23
a Merlin 424
merrineſſe 699
merit 656
merry 358.575.914
a merry companion 1000
merry conceits 987
merry quips 1012
meſaraick 260
a meſſe of meat 566.582
meſſes 577
a meſſenger 1005
metheglin 445.584
a method 777.798
met 655
metall 77.87
the middew 845
the middle-finger 254
middle land 842
a middle ſort 399
the midriffe 268
the middeſt 235
a Midwife 220
might 727.1049
milde 717 993
a mill 815.822
to milk 408
milke 407.408
milke-colour 331
a milke-cow 410
a milker of Goates 142
a milke houſe 409
a milking pale 408
a mill 259.395
a miller 397
millet 121
the milt 158.263
minced meat 414
the minde 236,237
minded 345
mindfull 341.975
to mingle 893
a mine 87
minerall 97
a Miniſter 656
Miniſters 661
miniſtring ſpirits 1026
mint 129 mire 486
mirth 358.987.1012
to miſ become 972
to miſcarry 620
a miſchance 983
miſchievous 936
miſchievouſneſſe 870
miſerable 458.961.983
misfortune ibid.
to miſſe 549
a miſtaking 349
a miſtreſſe 633
miſtruſting 884
a miter 52
to mitigate 863
mitigation 700
to mixe 987
mixed together 586
mixt 211

mixture 829
a mock 916
to moderate 890
moderate 905
modeſt 902
modeſtly 902.948
moiſt 68.95
moiſture 384
a mole 197.278
a mole-hill 197
to moleſt 210.360. 907
moleſted 594
mollified 539
a moment 48
a monarch 702
a monaſtery 664
a moneth 16
money 500.501.920
monies 730
a monk 664
a monkie 199
a monſter Ent 8. & 161
a monſtrous thing 1041
a monument 847
the Moone 16
moorish 68
to move 151
more 820
a moore-hen 143
moreover 806
more vile 94
the morning 51
a morrice-dance 1020
a morſell 372
mortall 534
a mortall crime 847
mortar 534
a mortar 393.435
moſcovian 843
moſſe 129 moſſie 113
moſt commonly 554. 587
moſt hard 92
moſt wide 2
a moth 209
a mother 220.375. 622
a mother in law 615
a mother of a family 632
a mothers brother 626
a mothers ſiſter ibid.
a motion 28.134.851. 832
to move 46.552.988
moveable 405.849
to move it ſelfe 819
mouldy 321
a mountaine 69
mountainous 70
to mount or aſcend 21
to mount up 191
to mourne before 1052
mournfull 363
mournfully 1028
mourning 323.369. 1028
a mouſe 203
a mouſe-trap 203
a mouth 242.259 575
to mow downe 387. 411
a mower 387
much 288
much more 884
much talk 911
muck 206
mulberry-leaves 210
a Mule 463
a muletour 172
a mullet 159
multiplyed 809
a multitude 780
munition 756
to murmure 947
a murtherer 698
muſcles 233
the muſes 780
a muſhroome 134
a muſitian 827
muſick 710
musk 320
a musk-cat 201
a muskin 149
muſt 385.775
muſtred 729
muſty 321
mutations 1041
to mute 151
mute 274
mutilate 368
to mutter 957
mutton 431
mutuall 653.982
a muzell 451
myrie 640
myrrhe 117
a myrtle-berry 116
a myſtach 243
a myte 809

N

A Naile 255.535
naked 231
nakedneſſe 516
a name Ent.2 & 101.666
named 67
namely 107.599
names of things 778

a napkin 571
narrow 237.518.548.
558
narrow ſtreets 641
a nation 306
nations 723.844
natives 643
nativity 1052
nature 5.890
naturall 599.849
naturall Philoſophy
849
naturall things 369
the navell 246.320
a navew 120
naughty 1002
naughtineſſe 870
a navie 708
navigable 474
nayled 698
neate 540
a neather milſtone
195
neceſſary 434.547
neceſsity 493
the neck 244.464
a neckerchiefe 527
a neece 627
a neeces daughter
627
to need 945.977
need 337.467.726
need be 790
needleſſe 878
need of 386.487.760
needs 683
needfull 523
needineſſe 920
a needle 511.819
neere 178.810
neere by 557
neer friends 957
neglect 366.877
negligently 310
to neigh 170
a neighbour 653.
994
neither 291.572.689.
860
a nophew 627
a nephewes ſon ib.
a nerve 233
a neſt 139
a net 418.425
a nettle 129
never 50.194
never done 910.
1049
new 111.211.440
new-cheeſe 587
a newt 207
new wine 441
a new years gift 951
the next 82
next day after 614
the nib of a pen 769
nicely 957
niggardly 922
nigh 648.810
night-birds 142
a Nightingale 146
nightly 596
the night-mare 594
night walking ſpirits
1055
to nill 352
Nilus, a river 842
nimble 960
to nip 920
Nitre 97
a nit 210
no 849.874.903
to note 704
Noble 1001
Noblemen 457.479
Nobles 719
no body 905.953.985
noiſe 64
a noiſe 746
noiſeth 908
none 138.144.324.
783
the Nones 835
nor 906.912
the North 28.81
the North-Eaſt wind
42
Northerne 66.839
the North wind 42
Norway 840
the noſe 241
the noſtrils 241
not 49.181.796.912
notable 168
a Notary 790
a noat book 779
not far from 204.
nothing Ent. 2.11.&
1.89.95
nothing to do 909
not knowing of it
943
not long ſince 338
notorious 696
notwithſtanding 360
88
not yet 410.998
November 834
to nouriſh 13.622
nouriſhment 259
now 466.617.893
now and evermore
Clau.10
now & then 203.472
a nowne 792
noxious 884
numberleſſe

numberleſſe 1046
numbers 809
numbred 1040
Numidia 845
a Nun 149
Nuns 664
a Nurce 221
a Nurſe-garden 375
a Nurſling 221
nurtured 917
a Nute 207
a Nutmeg 127
a Nut 114.587

O

AN Oak 115
A Oare 93
a oare 122
oats 123.451
oaten-bread 398
an oath 691
obedience 716
obedient 973
to obey 885
an objection 802
an object 823
an oblation 668
obliged 929
oblivion 339
to obſcure 788
obſcure 823
an obſtacl 971
obſtinacy 659
obſtinate 970
obſtinately 885.94
obſtruction of the ſmall guts 297
obſtructions 295
to obtaine 803.946
obtained 947.724
to obtrude 882
occaſion 876.947
occupied 887
the Ocean 66.842
October 834
odious 946.1000
odoriferous 128
odorous 319
Oeconomick 632
of 880
of both parties 610
of braſſe 435
of brick 555
of feathers 591
an offence 890
offences 668
offended 973.979
offenders 605
offending 813
to offer a price 498
offered 665
offerings 668
to offer ſacrifice ib.
an officer of armes 727
officers 681
offices 224.478
offices of love 652
officious 973
of full age 224
of glaſſe 562
of it ſelfe 686
of lead 555
of old time 393
of ſmaller account 43
of ſpring 844
of ſtone 415.555
of ſtraw ibid
of ſtubble ibid.
often 43.374.501.688
oftentimes 341.402
of the day 344
of which ſort 370
of wood 562
old 584
old age 227
old cheeſe 587
an old garment 512
old men 228
oldneſſe 1036
an old ſouldier 732
an old wife 226
Olives 375.578
an olive tree 104
O me 1015
omitted 878. Clau.3.
on 139
once 878
one 820.837
on each ſide 21
one and the ſame 624
on either ſide 374
one eyed 274.275
only 866.898.955
one made to avoide his countrey 701
one or the other 617
of ones own accord 764
one thing 970
one to another 576
on both ſides 550.684
an Onion 126
on ſet purpoſe 643
on the contrary 956
on the left hand 485
on the other ſide 842
on the rght hand 483
on the ſide 235
on the ſudden 805
an Onyx 82
open 989.123
to open a doore 550
the open aire 640
opened 559.1007

an opened mouth 178
openly 882.991.994
opinion 349.678
opportunity 877
an optick 823
or 822.838
an oration 802
an Oratour 803
an orchard 370
to ordaine 721
order 682
to order 1040
ordered 731.955
orderly 145.662
ordure 260
or els 1027
an orgaine 830
an ornament 280
ornaments 526
orient colour 331
an Orphane 730
an Oracle 673
orthographically 791
of Oſiers 564
Oſier twigs 372
an Oſtrich or Eſtrich 149
other 854.820
another 235
another place 495
others 899.823.912.913
otherſome 110
other things 434
otherwiſe 803.942.998
an Otter 204
an oven 398
ought 812.740.968
oughteſt 875
over 568
overlightly 771
overplus 1317
to over-run 1017
an overſeer 663
the overſeer of the hatches 478
to overſhadow 374
overſparing 922
to overtake 417
to overthrow 990
overthrowne 547.753
to overthwart 958
overthwart 885
overthwartly 384
to overwhelme 937
an ounce 818
our 838.1040
our ſelves 590
out 1.4.11
out living 630
out of 877.427.543.568
out of heart 957
out of meaſure 870
out of ones wits 987
out of this 355
outragiouſneſſe 968
to out-run 1017
the out-ſide 688.12
outſtandings 556
outward Ent. 10 & 270
outwardly 863
owing 653
an Owle 142
an owlet 142
owe 887.899.912.927
the owners 554
oxe heards 406
Oxen 192.381
an Oxe-ſtall 406
Oxford 519
Oyle 375.586
oyntment 863.867
an oyſter 161

P

A Pace 815.822
to pacifie 979
pacified 725
a pacing horſe 455
a pack 491
a pack ſaddle 463
a Pagan 686
a Page 706.732
a page or leafe Ent. 16
paid 759
paine 286.763.863
the pain of the loines 298
painfull 217.1011
to paint 825
painted 554
a Painter 824
painting 599
a paire of ſheeres or ſizers 511
a paire of tongs 439
ſizers 511
pale 330
pale-black 331
pale-neſſe 285
a palace 710
the palate 145
the palme 252
a Palmer-worme 269
the Palſie 305
a Pan-cake 401.588
Panick 321
a Pannier 564
a Panther 186

panting 266
a pantofle 513.521
a Pantry 564
Paper 769.1006
papers 784
Papiſme 664
paps 221
Paradiſe 516
a paralogiſme 797
paraſanges 822
a Paraſite 711
a parcell Clau. 2
parched 392
Parchment 769
to pardon 965.978
parents 610.635.763
parget 544
a Pariſh 663
a Parke 371
a Parliament 719
a Parlour 567
a Parricide 698
a Parrot 154
Parſley 120.586
a Parſenip 120
a part 7.244.245.854.803
to part 763
parted 842,843
parted in two 778
particular 825.855
partly 845
a Partridge 143.424.585
a paſſage 463
to paſſe by 974
paſſed over 70
to paſſe over 475.477.505
paſſeth not 872
paſſing away 1035
paſſing over 403
the Paſſeover 833
paſt 227.1044
a Paſtie 401.585
paſtime Ent. 9.762.1010
paſt time Ent. 9
paſture ground 404
to patch 512
a Patent 707
a patch 481
patience 488
patient 962
patiently 963
a patrimony 924
a patterne 232
paved 640
a pavement 563
the paunch 414.893
a pawne 930.934
payd 503.645
to pay for 695
payment for paſſage by water 475
peace 727
peaceable 724
peaceably 575
a Peacock 151
a Pearch 423
a Peach 160
a Peare tree 104
a Peare 587
a Pearle 587
pearced through 419
peaſe 396 a peaſe 121
a peck 817
Peculiar 15
a Pedagogue 765
a pedigree 624
a peece 31.572
a peele 398
a Peere 707.719
peeviſh 877.901
pellets 153.1012
a Pellican 144
a Pelt-monger 514
a pen 679.794.795
a Penalty 696
to penetrate Clau. 8
a Peninſula 840
penitent 659
a Pen-knife 769.794
a penner 780.794
a penny 500
pens 795
a penſill 824
penſive 237
Pentecoſt 833
people 106.716
the peoples lawes and ſtatutes 681
Pepper 127.318.585
to perceive Ent. 9.346.924
perceiving 886
perdition 990
to perfect 807
perfecteſt 88
perfidiouſly 990
performed 1051
a perfume 608.670
perhaps 822
a period 25
to periſh 1040
a perjurer 723
permanent 19;6
a perill 955
perpetuall 234.336
to perplex 1022
to perſevere 969
a Perſian 843
to perſiſt 958.965.971
a Perſon 942.959.102
perſons 959
a perſpect-glaſſe 832
perſpicuous 823

to

to perſwade 803
perſwaded 662
pertaining 955
perverſeneſſe 365.870
perverted 843
the peſtilence or plague 306
a peſtill 393.415
a petition 686
a petticoate 521
a pettifogger 687
pews or ſeats 667
a pewterer 370.541
the phantaſie 335.344
a Phenix 155
a Pheſant 143.585
Philoſophy Clau. 3
a Phyſitian 866
Phyſick 858,859
Phoſphorus or bringing light 24
a phraſe 779.791
phyſicall 129
a pibble-ſtone 74
picked 504
a pick-thank 994
a picture 710
pieces 572
pieces of meat 414
a Pie or Piannet 153
to pierce 535
pierced 698
to pierce thorow Cl 8
piety Clau. 4
a Pig 177 a pike 160
piles 547.734
piles of wood 537
a pill 864
pillage 939
a pillar 544.555.825
pillars 544
a pillory 967
a pillow 590.591.697
a Pilot 466.478
a pimple 278
Pine apples 115
a Pinetree ibid.
pining 303
a pin 535
a pinte 816
a Piony 128
pious 1044
a pipe 402.441.604 830
a piſmire 217
a piſſepot 557
to piſſe 138.261
a pit 32
pitch 117
pitched thread 513
a pitcher 434.574.116
a pitchfork 489
to pitch tents 738
a pitch-tree 106
the pitch of a tree 102
a pittance 635
pits 637
to pitty 983
pitty 943
pittifull Clau. 7
to place 825
a place 5.69.652.780
a place of framing or faſhioning 761
a place of torments or cruelty 762
placed 235.265.738
places 270.463.649
places of refuge 650
a plaine 69
plaine 773
plainfooted 144
to plaiſter 534
plaiſter ibid.
a plaiſter 534.863
a plaiſterer 534
the plaits of a gowne 526
a planck 372
planckings of a houſe 534
to plane 538.540
a plane 540
plane ground 420
a planer 538
a planet 15
a plane tree 107
to plant 414
a plant 98.209
planted 374
plants 209
a platter 434.565.570 584
to play 945
a play 1010,1011
play 762
players on flutes 746
playing 222.1056
to play on 827
to play upon 830
to pleaſe 617.790
pleaſant 180.576.579 585
pleaſantneſſe 987
pleaſing 333
pleaſure 422.653.764
a pledge 932
plenty 584.920
plentifull 217.379. 387
the pluriſie 208
Pliny 821 to plong 96
a Plover 585
to plough or break up 381
a plough 381

the

the plough-beame 383
a ploughed land 379
a plough handle or ſtilt 383
a ploughman 382
a plough-ſhare 383
plucked out 698
to pluck off the skin or hide 413
to pluck out the bones 147
to pluck up 605
a plum 587
a plumbe rule 534
the pluriſie 208
a Poeme 807
a Poet 805
Poetry 778
a poinct 838
a point 28,1026
pointingly 309
points 522
Poland 840
the Pole 734 851
to poliſh 540.807
poliſhed 792
polluted 150.899
Pollux 52
a Polonian 607
a Pomegranat 116
pome 757.1029
a Pompion 116
a pond 371
pond fiſhes 160
a poole 55
poor 440.528.650.921
poor blindneſſe 291
Poppy 125
a Popular tree 105
populouſneſſe 841
a porch 640
pork puddings 582
a Porkupine 198
Porphyrite 79
a porringer 434
a port 474
a port-cullis 639
ported 291
a porter 464.706
a portion 9
Portugall 839
a poſie of flowers 527
poſſeſſing 920
poſſeſſour 782
poſſible 982
poſſibly 932
poſterity 627
a poſterne gate 558
poſt-horſes 493
poſts 550.739
a pot 427.429.543
pot hearbs 120
a potion 864
a pot-ſtick 429
pottage 570
a potter 543 pots 574
pots for water 434
a pouch 491
poverty 920
a pound 818.820
a pound and a halfe weight 818
a pounder 394
poore oats 123
poureſt 96
powder 588.737.875
power 631.634.702 728
powerfully 864
powred 37
to powre forth 37
to powre into 376
poyſon 300.685
the poytrell 454
to practiſe wiles 403
a precept 939
predeſtinate 1044
preferd 731
a Prelate 664
preparing 534.867
to prevent 887
preventing 858
to praiſe 904 949
praiſe 759.912
praiſe of the dead 1032
a prater 910
a pratler 903.988
I pray E.16 a pray 740
to pray 1044
prayers 502.656,657
praying Clau. 8.
to pray or intreat one 550
I pray thee Clau. 7
a Preacher 656.663
to proceed 795.1040
to precipitate 880
preciſely 928
a predeceſſour 625
preferred 731.913
prejudice 689
premeditation 802
preparation 291.729
prepared 534
a preſage 1043
to preſcribe 632.700
to preſent 344
preſent 378.690.987
preſently 224.747.748
preſervative 865
to preſerve 403 630
a preſerver 1052
a Preſident 690
preſidents 707
a preſſe 564 793

preſſed 441
to preſſe out 882
preſſes 564
to preſſe into 909
Preſter John 845
to preſume 728
a precious ſtone 82
pretty 1005
to prevaile 837
to prevent 886
prevented ib.
preventing 858
price 502
to prick 458
pricks 198
pricking 382.749
pride 367.516
a Prieſt 665.668.670
a Primate 664
prime 132
a prime cauſe 849
Primitive 843
a Primroſe 124
a Prince 806.744
Princely roabes 707
the principall 42
principall 852.854
a Princely palace 651
a principle 149
to print 793
a Printer 793
a print in the skin 312
to print into 771
a print 664 prized 498
a priſon 697
private 557
privately 644
priviledged 643
a privie 557.598
privie 178 725
the privie members 247
privie ſearchers 740
prize 1016
pro and con 798
probable 350
to proclaime 657
proclaimed 693
to proceed 281
proceeding 673
procreation 139.224
a prodigie 1041
to produce 144.121.656.686
a proeme 827
to profit 961
profit 397.495
profitable 702.717.855
profitably 773
a progeny 608.624
to prohibite 783
a promiſe 928
promiſed 613.928
a Promontory of land 62.845
promoted 776
promotion 912.942
to prompt 975
prone 273
to pronounce 154 657
proofe 688
a prop 372.700.874
proper 131.988
the property 352
properties 850
prophane 669
to prophecie 671
a Prophet ib.
propitious Clau. 6
proportion 234
proportioned 229
a propoſition 797
to propound 678.802 879
propounded 879
to prop 440
props 440.547
a proſcript 703
proſcription 700
Proſe 807
proſperity 954.757
proſperous 52
proſtitute 895
to protect 1052
protection 687
to proteſt 693.906
proud 946
proved 689
a proverbe 804
to provide 876
providence 1040
a Province 708.722
proviſion 487.729
proviſion for food 560
to provoke 308.987
a Provoſt 664
the prow of a ſhip 466
prudence 877
prudent 147
to prune 374
prunes or plums 113
a Pſalme 655
publick 224.644
to publiſh 708
a pudding 414.582
the puffing of cheeks 1012
Puliall royall 129
to pull down 73.547
pulled off 103
a pully 523
a Pulpit 656
a pumice ſtone 78.603
a pump of a ſhip 472

to puniſh 896
puniſhed 758.943
puniſhment 700.894
a puppet-player 1020
a puppet 222
to purchaſe 977
pure 90.392
pureſt 88
a purgation 864
to purge 407
purging 864
purple 705
purple color 166.327
a purpoſe 804.870.329
purpoſed 971
a purſe 491
a purſe-nes 421
purſie 594
a Purſivant 681
purſlane 586
to purſue 417.420.424
put 461
to put away 618
put back 754
put further 820
put into 308
to put in minde 975
to put into 89.539
to put in writing 784
put nearer 820
to put off 517
put on 452. 517.522
to put out 421.423
to putrifie 536
to put to death 697
to put to flight 752
to put together 242.537
to put together 242
to put under 793
a Pyrate 410

Q

To quaffe 576
a quaffing-cup 816
a Quaile 143
Quailes 585
quaketh 362
quaking ib.
qualified 725
qualities 850
a quantity 896
a Quarrier 534
a quart 817
a quartane ague 303
a quarter 818
quartered 691
a quarter of a yeare 833
to quench 990
a quenched firebrand 31
a querne 395
to queſtion 764
queſtions 798
quick 416.959
to quicken 1012
quickly 420.693.879
quickly moved 967
quick of ſight 188
quickſets 374
quickſighted Ent. 17
quickſilver 95
quiet 236.467.724
quietly 595.958
a quill 764.795.831
a quince 116
the quinſie 293
a quiver 436

R

A Race 624
a rack 407
a radiſh 120.589
a rafter 524
to rage 964
raging 896
a raie 823
to raigne 704
to raile 988
a raile 639
to raine 36
raine 37.486
the Raine-bow 51
the raine of a bridle 452
raine water 57
to raiſe up 612 Cla.5
rake 411
raking 386
a Ram 174
rammiſh 324
a rampire 637
rank 541
a rank 627
ranſaking 742
a Rape 120
rapine 993
a Rapice berry 116
rareneſſe 6
a raſcall 988
raſhneſſe 870.955
raſhnes to believe 884
rather 715.912
ratified 681.972
rattles 670
rattles for childrẽ 222
a Raven 153
ravening 141
raveneus 403
raving 289
raviſhment 898
raw 284
a raw humour 292
a rayford 120
a Ray or Skan 161
a razour 605
to reach 1017

reach

reach 1017
reaching 855
to reade 1007
to reade by way of le-
ɛture 779
to reade over 771.781
to read over often 771
a reader Ent.1
ready 492.1015
readily 735
readineſſe 784
reading 785
ready at hand 796
really 1054
to reape 387
a reaper ib.
reaſon 241.345.799
802
a reaſon 116
reaſoning 797.803
rebellious 753
a Rebick 830
to rebuke 942.993
rebuking 987
rebukefull ſpeaking
905
to recall 692
to receive 166.494
received 932
receiving 238.408
receipt 926
to recite 847
recitation 773
to reckon 674.809
reckoned Clau.8
reckoning 874
a reckoning book 926
to recompence 949
recompence 763.777
reconciled 979.982
to record 340
recorded 846

Records 790
to recreate 1010
recovered 756
to recover health 287
red 85.329
redeemed 738
red haired 272
redneſſe 262.784
redundancy 920
red wine 584
a reed 423.505.506
reeds 132.422
a reele 996
to refell 855
to reſtraine 470
to refreſh 266
refreſhed 781
to refuſe 855.948
refuſed 501
refuſing 975
to refute 802
regarded 624
a regent 720
to regiſter 679
a regiſter-book 677
a regrater 512
to rehearſe 340.847
rehearſing 773.1032
to reject 948
to rejoyce 365.441
rejoycing 323.757
religion 656.841
to remain 10.311.Cl.1
remained 1049
remaining 392.504
to remember 338
340.975
remembred 784
a remedie 864
a remnant 540
remote 780
to render up 752

to render 963
to renew 338.512
renewed 982
renowned 841
to rent 179.255
rent 368.924
to repaire 547
to repeat often 764
repelled 754
to repent 978
repentance 359.616
repetition 773
to report 885
report or relation
350.848
reported 846
to report of 988
to reprehend 910
reprehenſion 940
to repreſent 1022
to repreſſe 697.956
to reprove 993.994
reproved 991
to repugne 885
repulſe 946
a requeſt 502
to require 508.724.734
require 691
to require haſte 597
requiſite 592
to requite 950.963
a rere mouſe 137
reſident 332
to reſiſt 300
reſiſted againſt 873
to reſolve 797
reſolved 971
reſounding 829
reſpect 1040
reſt 266.841.960
the reſt 12.615.656
to reſt 595.675

Clau.2
reſtie land 380
reſting 593.862
to reſtore 547.932
reſtored 930
to reſtraine 367.697
to reſt upon 555
to retaine 284
to retire 180
retired 751
retiring places 648
to returne 1051
returne 757
returned home 494
to reveale 910.1043
revenge 964
a revenger 1058
revenging 963
a revenew 377
revenewes 714.924
to reverberate 324
reverence 896
reverently 902.973
to review 227
to review againe 338
to revile 988
revilings 905
to revoke 692
revolted 1028
a revolter 758
revolution 18
reupontick 129
to reward 950
a reward 941.942
rewarded 759
the reynes 261
Rheniſh wine 584
Rhetorick 778
a Rhetorician 800
the rheume 264.292
rhythmes 805
a ribband 526
the ribs 246
rice 121
rich 920.921.950
riches 919
a rick 411
a riddle 1012
to ride 458.703
a rider 168.453.455
a ridge 384
ridges 382
ridiculouſly 149
riding 1018
to rift 284.795
right 811
right and reaſon 687
the right-hand 256
rightly 656.663.792
rinced 574
the rinde or bark of a tree 102
a ring 526.1018
a ring dove 147
the ring-finger 254
ringing 67
to ring or ſound 710
a ring-worme 278
a Rinoceros 183
riotouſly 895.924
ripe 376.387
ripening 307
riſing 19.469
rites 661.1028
a river 54.421,422
474
river-fiſh 159
a river of hell 1048
a rix-doller 500
rize 431 a roab 521
a roape 381
to roar 173.193.965
roaring 750
to roaſt 427
roaſted 320.433.438
585
roaſted meats 578
a robber 490
a robbery 993
robbing of Princes or common trea-ſure 939
a rock 75.467
rocks 191 a rod 697
a Roe 190
to roll 542
rolled 1038
a roller 374.542
rolling eyed 275.306
Roman 835.841
the roofe 555.563
the roofe of a houſe 554.555
roome 709
the root 98
rooted 854
roots 374
a roſe 128
roſemary ibid.
to rot 536
rotten 290
rotten blood 307
rotten ripe 111
rough 79.193.394
roughneſſe 813
roughplaces 782
round 17.85.811.812
a roundle 1018
to rowe 467
a rower ibid.
the rower 478
rowers ſeats 467
to rowze 402
royall 705
rozen 117
to rub 255.451

rubbed 603
rubbing 282
a rubbing 862
rubbiſh 546
a Rubie 82
rude 760
the rudder of a ſhip 366
a rudement Clau. 3
Rue 129
a ruffian 899
to rule 451.1026
a rule 801.806
rule 647.722.811
to rule over 716
a ruler 706.717
a rumour 908
a runnagate 758
a rundell 401.1018
rundels 1012
to run 25.68.64
to run away 752
to run backward 64
to run down 37.242
to run out 307
a runner 1016
to run through 261.505
to run together 747
to run up and downe 179.
running 54.896
running downe 292
running-horſes 493
runningly 771
running up & downe 466
a rupture 299
to ruſh in 726
ruſſet 331
ruſſie 840
ruſt 91
ruſticitie 914
Rie 123

S

The Sabbath-day 675
a ſack 698
ſacked 755
the Sacrament 659
a ſacrificer 668.671
ſacrificing 668.1033
ſacriledge 934
a ſacring bell 670
ſad 363.1022
a ſad black 326
a ſaddle-cloth 454
ſadneſſe 361.363
ſafe 410.494.544.717
ſafegard 689.712
ſafety 52
ſaffron colour 330
ſage 129
ſaid 614.854.741.796
a ſailer 473
ſailes 466.507
to ſail upon 465.470
ſailing 467.474
a Saint 674
Saint Johns wort 129
a ſacker 141
a Salamander 207
a ſallade 586
a ſallow tree 105
a Salmon 161
ſalt 61.97.565.586
ſalted fleſh or fiſh 436
a ſaltſeller 565
to ſalute 974
the ſame Ent. 10. 509 570
a ſance-bell 670
a ſanctuary 650
ſand 74
ſandy 79.385
a ſaphire 82
Sardinia 840
a ſatchell 491
Satan 1052
ſatisfaction 656
Saturne 29
a Satyre 231
to ſave 473
ſaved Clau. 6
ſaving 925
a Saviour 844.1040
ſavory 129.448
to ſavour 317.319.914
ſavour 316
a ſaw 537 to ſaw ib.
a ſawcer 578
ſawcineſſe 902
ſawcy 698
a ſawcy jeſter 988
ſawcy ſcoffing 915
ſaw duſt 537
ſawſages 414.582
a ſawyer 537.540
ſay 1053
ſaid 741
ſayings 790
a ſcab 380
a ſcabbard 735
ſcaled 437
ſcales 157.183
a ſcandale 907
to ſcandalize ib.
ſcarce 470.957.782
ſcarcity 920
to ſcarifie 606
ſcarlet 705
ſcratches 1015
ſcattered 496.752
a ſchedule 1009
a Scepter 705
a ſchiſme 666
a ſcholler 762.778

a ſchoole 647.760.761
a ſchoole maſter 761
the Sciatique 301
ſcience 349.856.850
a ſcience 799
Sciences 841.Clau.2
Sciſſers 605
a ſcoffe 866
a ſcoffer 916.988
to ſcold 988
a ſcops 142
to ſcorne 910
ſcornfull 230
a Scorpion 207
a ſcourge 402.697
ſcowred 603
a ſcowt 740
ſcraped 411
to ſcratch 255
the Scriptures 656
a ſcritch-owle 142
a Scrivener 706
a Scrowle 790
ſcrupulouſly 908
a Scullion 732
to ſcumme 430
a ſcurfe or ſcauld 278
ſcurrility 915
a Scythian marten 201
the ſea 261.139.465 467.482
a ſea-countrey 836
ſeafaring men 43
ſea-fiſh 161
a ſea-gull or ſea-cob 148. a ſeale 706.1007
ſealed up 1007.1009
a ſeam 511. a ſearch 396
to ſearch 314.823.858
to ſearch diligently 151
to ſearch out 347.806
ſearching out 345
a ſea ſhrub 85
ſeaſonably 991
ſeaſoned 438.504
a ſeate 374
ſeats 479.568.667.768
ſeven 15
ſecond 616.585.587
a ſecretary 706
ſecretly 741
ſecret 985.706.725
ſecrets 910.Clau.8.
a ſect 665 ſectary ib.
a ſedition 725
to ſee Ent.14 & 122 314.929
to ſee or perceive E.9
ſeed 379
a ſeed-plot 374
ſeeds 373
to ſeek 397.416.417. 427. to ſeek for a prey or booty 490
to ſeek out 797
ſeeking 345
to ſeeme Ent.8.993 1036
to ſeeme good 631
ſeen 75.333.511.948
ſeldome 620
ſelect 781
ſelfe-willed 885
to ſell 495.510.793
a ſeller 498
a ſeller of old things 497
ſelvedg thred 507.508
a Senate 676.720
a Senate-houſe 676
a ſenatour 678
a Senators gown 519
to ſend 1006
to ſend away 700
to ſend back 701
to ſend forth 211.608
ſenſe 134.315.332
ſenſeleſſe 348
ſent 951
the ſent 416
ſent downe 259
a ſentence 692.800
ſentence ib.
ſent forth 1051
a ſentinell 739
ſent out 740
to ſeparate 6.268.376 617. ſeparated 391
a ſeparation 260
September 834
a ſepulcher 1029
ſequeſtration 688.693
a ſergeant 680.697
ſerious 260.1010
a ſervant 632.680
to ſerve 942.634.667
to ſerve for ornament. 454
ſerve inſtead 167
to ſerve their owne turne 713
ſervice 587.732
ſerviceable 973
a ſervice-tree 115
ſerving 584
ſerving ſpirits 1055
a ſervitor 582
to ſet by or eſteem 874
ſet in array 744
to ſet in order 387
ſet in order 535.568
to ſettle 375
ſetled 980.1048
ſet upon 565.574.899
ſet 138.423.420
to ſet againſt 541

ſet at a price 498
ſet at liberty 634
ſet before 138
to ſet downe 784
ſet downe 770.1008
to ſet forth 585.387
ſetting 232
the ſetting of the Sun 20
ſet on 582.1028
ſet on fire 964
to ſet or let out 378
to ſet out 423
ſet out 479.595
to ſet up 152
ſet upon 736.751
ſeverall 67.824.854
ſevere 904
ſevered 391.837
ſeverity 717
ſex 618
a ſextary 816
a Sexton 654
ſhackles 697
a ſhadow 26.107.788
ſhadowed 823
to ſhadow out 824
to ſhake 41.121.455 547
ſhaken 749
ſhaking 48.757
a ſhale 122
a ſhallow place 467. 479
the ſhambles 649
ſhame 900.1001
a ſhame 280
ſhamefaſtly 902
ſhamefull 898
ſhape 824
ſhapeleſſe 2
ſharpe 212.318,387. 409
a ſharpe crown 273
ſharp like a top 812
to ſharpen 77
a ſharpe ſawce 578
ſharp toward the top 642
ſharply 276
to ſhave 605
ſhaving ib.
ſhavings or ſcraped pieces 540
a Shepheard 402.404
to ſheare ſheep 605
to ſheare wooll 591
a ſheath 564.735
a ſhed 530
ſheep 402.605
a ſheep coat 405
a ſheet 590
a ſheet of iron 539
a ſhell 114.140.208
a ſhell fiſh 84.166
a ſhelve 467
to ſhew Ent. 15.254. 860
a ſhew Ent. 10
ſhewing 770.799.
a ſhield 733
a ſhilling 500
to ſhine 30.46.50
to ſhine bright 709
to ſhine or gliſter 27
ſhining 82.823
a ſhip 471.473
a ſhip man 52
a ſhip wrack 468.473
a ſhip wright 478
a ſhirt 519
a ſhirt of male 519.733
ſhittleneſſe 969
the ſhoare 64.67.473
a ſhooe 76
a ſhooemaker 512
ſhooes 170.512.521
ſhooes of raw leather 486
a ſhooe-ſtring 521
a ſhoot 374
to ſhoot forth 748
to ſhoot out into ears 386
a ſhop keeper 497
a ſhop 507
ſhort 112. Clau. 3
ſhort breathing 292
a ſhort cloak 520
the ſhorteſt day 22
ſhortly 785
ſhort hoſe 519
a ſhort jacket 519
a ſhort ſpeare 749
a ſhovelier 144
a ſhoulder 193.464
the ſhoulders 244
a ſhower 37.545
a ſhredder 374
ſhrill 146.223
Shrovetide 1024
a ſhrub 131
ſhunning 955
ſhut 242.559.562
to ſhut 559
a ſhuttle 507
to ſhut 311.541.882
Sicilie 839,840
ſick 271.287.459
ſick of 304
a ſickle 387
ſickly 287
a ſickly diſpoſition or complexion 285
ſickneſſe 284.286.861
a ſide 374
the ſide of a hill 71
to ſift 392
to ſift out 417
ſighing 323
the ſight 315
ſight Ent. 8.860.849
the ſigne 309

a ſigne

a ſigne 740
ſilence 324.985
ſilent 985.903.905.
773
ſilk 705
ſilken 210
a ſilk-worme ib.
a ſyllabub 409
ſilver 90
a Simnell 566
ſimnell bread 401
ſimple 11
ſimpleneſſe 943
ſimplicity ib.
ſimply 892
ſincerely 691.996
ſincerity 998
a ſinew 233
to ſing 153.827
a ſinger 655
ſinging 828
to ſing with meaſure 805
a ſingleman 610
ſingular 132.346.952
to ſink 422
a ſink 242
ſinking paper 706
ſin 696 ſipping 892
a ſisking 146
a ſiſter 624
a ſiſter in law 615
a ſiſters ſon or daughter 626
a ſithe 411
ſituate 649
ſituation 836
to ſit downe 568
to ſit on 705
to ſit together 1004
ſitting 453.466.580
ſitting idle 917
ſittings up 595
ſitting together 467
a ſive 392
ſix 64.460.621.816
ſix hundred 822
ſix moneths 833
ſix ounces 818
a ſkar 311
the ſkie 14
ſkie colour 327
ſkilfull 347.736
ſkilfully 851
a ſkillet 427
a ſkin 233
ſkin ib.
ſkins 201.514
a ſkimmer 747
a ſkirt 526
a ſkirwick root 120
a ſkliſe 434
ſlackly 958
ſlaine 418.697.759
to ſlander 905
a ſlate 555
a ſlater 547
a ſlave 634.892
ſlaughter 750
to ſlay 751
ſlender 270
to ſleep 344
ſleep 334
ſleepy 200
a ſlice 430
a ſlider 459
ſlie 188
a ſlight 1020
a ſlight occaſion 699
ſlime 10 a ſling 748
ſlinging 749
a ſlip 601
ſlippery 73
to ſlip or ſlide away 159
ſlippers 513.521
the ſlit of a pen 769
a ſlop or truſſe 519
ſlow 303.346.347.958
ſlowly 420
a ſloworme 7.205
to ſlumber 344
ſluttiſhneſſe 600
to ſmack 914
ſmall 217
ſmall beneath 812
a ſmall branch 85
ſmalleſt 1040
ſmall fruit 108
the ſmall guts 269
a ſmall piece 428.570
the ſmall pox 308
a ſmall pulſe 122
ſmall wine 449
to ſmeare 538
to ſmell 276.329
the ſmell 309
ſmelled 323
a ſmeller 417
to ſmile 917
a Smith 370.538
ſmoak 33.787
a ſmock 520
a ſmooth 549
ſmooth 157
a Snaile 208
a Snake 205
to ſnare 423
a ſnare 418.426
ſnares 418
ſnivell 242
to ſnort 344
ſnorting 1025
to ſnow 40
ſnow ib.
ſnow white 331
to ſnuffe 788
ſnuffe of a candle ib.

ſnuffers 788 ſo 227.415
ſoaked in water 504
ſoape 602
ſober 895
ſobriety 891
ſociety 760.1002
ſocks 522
ſod 445
ſodden 431.433.438
ſodder 538
ſo far as 100
ſoft 41.313.773
to be ſoft 85
ſofter 94
ſoft leather 515
ſoftly 37.552.975.881
ſoftned 521.539
a ſoile 841
a ſojourner 645
ſolace 367 ſold 413
a ſolemnity 660
to ſolemnize 1024
ſolemnized 610
the ſole of the foot 249 ſoles 521
ſo likewiſe 206
ſolitary 780
a Sollicitor 684
ſo long as 170
the ſolſtice 22
ſome 3.107.920.1048
ſo many 460.893. 1044
ſome one 367
ſomething 1036
ſometimes 169.502. 511 ſomewhat 903
ſo much 484.714
a ſong 832.805
a ſong ſung at weddings 805
a ſonne 620
a ſonne in law 615
a ſonnet 805
ſo often 517
ſoone 23.34.346
ſoone qualified 967
ſoone ripe 10 587
ſo or ſo 879
ſoot 33
ſoothing 996
to ſoothſay 672
a Sooth-ſayer 671
Soothſayers 1056
a Sorbe aple 116
a Sophiſter 910
Sorrell 120.129.318
to ſorrow 288
ſorrow 359.363
ſorrowful 363 441.1022
ſorrowes 359
a ſort 420
ſo that 762.991.1001
ſottiſh 256
a ſouldier 708.729
a ſouldiers coat 519
the ſoule 1027
ſoules 1033
to ſound 322.746
a ſound 829.746
ſound 494.544.666
a ſounding plūmet 46
the South 28.845
Southerne-wood 129
South-ſaying by birds 671 Southward 845
Southweſt 45
Southweſt & by ſouth ib. the South wind 42
a ſow 177
to ſow 373.382
ſowed 698
to ſow together 511
ſowne 124
ſower 318
ſpace 357.822
a ſpace 796
the ſpace above the wals 638
a ſpade 373.407
Spaine 84
a ſpan 815
Spaniſh 67.584
Spaniſh pox 308
to ſpare 965
ſparing 925
ſparingly 581
a ſparkle 29
ſparks of iron 539
ſparkling 82
a ſpat 555
a ſparrow 153
ſpawne 158
to ſpeak 222.910.995
to ſpeak ill 965
to ſpeak reproachfully 988
to ſpeak to us 1.87
ſpeaking 800
a ſpeare 738.749
a ſpeareman 738
a ſpeare ſword 749
ſpeciall 1025
ſpecially 169.289.414
ſpectacles 1010
ſpeculative 823
ſpeech 222.231.245. 791 a ſpeech 804
ſpeechleſſe 911
ſpeedily 458.938
ſpelt 121
a ſpence 427.613
to ſpend 924.892
to ſpend or beſtow Ent.9
a ſpend thrift 914

ſpent

ſpent 227.919
a Sphere 15.27
a ſpiall 740
ſpice 127.588
a ſpider 210.218
a ſpie 740
ſpicknard 129
to ſpin 505
a ſpindle ib.
a ſpinner 505
ſpinning 210
a ſpinning or weaving roome 529
a ſpirit 853.1033
the ſpirits 596
to ſpit 896 a Spit 427
ſpitefull 904
ſpittle 860
ſplay footed 144
the ſplene 263
to ſpoile 490
a ſpoile 757
ſpoyling 742
a ſpoke 460
ſpoken 797
ſpoken againſt 991
a ſponge 602
a ſpoone 570
ſport 222
ſporting ib.
to ſpot 783 a ſpot 278
ſpotted 872
ſpotted, or ful of ſpots 188
a ſpout 604
to ſpread 373.440.908.854
ſpread 252
to ſpread abroad 55.985
Spreading 108.151
to ſpread on the ground 589
to ſpread out 2.100
ſpread abroad 725
a ſprig 374
to ſprinckle 96
ſprinkled 586 588
ſprinkling 608
to ſpring 53
the ſpring 21.128
a ſpring 53
ſpringing 374
to ſpring in ſtalks 386
to ſpring up 1035
a ſprink 146
ſprung thereout 615
to ſpue 896 ſpun 510
to ſpur 453
a ſpur 453.458
ſquare 374.811
a ſquare court 558
ſquared with ſtones or chequer work 563
ſquint eyed 275.306
a Squirrill 202
ſtable 1036
a ſtable 407.451
a ſtack 411
a ſtaffe 172 402.486
a ſtag 189 a ſtage 1021
a ſtage-player 1021
to ſtagger 958.896
to ſtaine 783
ſtaires 553.783.832
a ſtake 372.440
a ſtalk 119.121
a ſtalker 1015
a ſtall 405
to ſtammer 274
a ſtammerer 274
ſtammering ib.
to ſtand 544
a ſtandard 731
a ſtandard 731
a ſtandard-bearer 745
to ſtand as water doth 56
to ſtand beſide 584
to ſtand in fear of 910
a ſtanding cup 574
ſtanding round 1050
to ſtand in need 977
to ſtand in need of 1047
to ſtãd out further 154
to ſtand ſtill 549.1017
to ſtand to 928.684
ſtarch 602 a ſtare 145
ſtark blinde 274
ſtark deafe ib.
a ſtar 14.27
ſtarveling 270
a ſtate 936
a ſtatere 820
ſtates 718
a ſtation 474
a Stationer 793
a Statue 825
ſtature 229
a ſtatute 713
to ſtay 413.965.975
a ſtay 372.440.461.555
a ſtaying 16
to ſtay upon 119
ſteaks 582
to ſteale 939
ſtealing of freemen or bondmen ib.
the ſtearn of a ſhip 466
ſteel 91. to ſteep 73
ſteep 191
ſtep children 623
a ſtep father 623
a ſtep-mother ib.
a ſterling 145

ſterne 994
a ſtew 561
ſtewed 438
to ſtick 92.771
to ſtick in 33.238
ſticks 416
ſtiffe necked 923.970
ſtiffeneſſe 884
ſtill 784 a ſtilt 1015
to ſtink 321
a ſtinking ſavour 320
ſting 212
to ſtir 430.612.957
ſtirred up 860
a ſtirrer 758
to ſtir up 22.308.597
ſtirring 1035
a ſtirrop 453
to ſtitch together 511
a ſtoale 521
a Stork 342
a ſtock 100 460
a Stockdove 147
a Stockfiſh 163
a ſtocking 521
ſtocks 374.697
a ſtomacher 520
the ſtomack 259.284
a ſtone 74,75 748
of ſtone 476
ſtone 32.642.545
the ſtone 296
a ſtone bottle 450
a ſtone cutter 370
a ſtone-hewer 534
a ſtone morter 435
a ſtone wall 3[illegible]2
ſtony 68 113
a ſtoole 547.566
to ſtop 281.293
to ſtop at 549
ſtopped 334 4,6
ſtopping 116
ſtored 794
a ſtorehouſe 203 427.560
a Stork 153
a ſtorme 27.469
ſtooping to the ground 279
ſtuffe or matter 29
a ſtragler 758
ſtraight 480.548
ſtraightned 252.535
to ſtraine 432
to ſtraine downe 234
ſtrained out 376.441
a ſtrainer 431
a ſtrait 63,64
a ſtrait Cabin 530
to ſtraiten it ſelf 63
a ſtrake 460.739
ſtrange Ent. 8
a ſtranger 178 430.628
ſtrang ſights 1041
the ſtrangurie 296
the ſtraits of Gades 63
a ſtrawberry 116
ſtraw 313.603
a ſtreak in the skin 312
a ſtreame 58
ſtretched out 418 822
ſtretching out 151.222
to ſtretch ones ſelfe 344
a ſtreet 640
ſtrength 646.1010
to ſtrengthen 347 637.739
ſtrengthened 544.744
ſtrengthning 864
ſtrewed 563
a ſtride 1015
ſtrife 683
to ſtrike 195.178.255
to ſtrike againſt one with his horns 174
to ſtrike out of 77
to ſtrike ſaile 466
ſtriking 309
ſtriking thorow 749
a ſtring 830.748
a ſtripe 309.312
ſtripling 224
to ſtrive 355.723 1018
to ſtrive to paſſe 775
ſtriving 683.1018
ſtriving about 683
ſtriken to the hart 957
ſtrong 252.271.860
ſtrong holds 739
ſtrong y 802
ſtrong wine 576
a ſtructure 233.792
ſtrugling 1018
a ſtrumpet 698.899
ſtrung 900
ſtubble 388.603
ſtubborneneſſe 884
to ſtudy Ent. 17.806
to ſtudy by 786
ſtudies 316
ſtudying 984
a ſtudent 780
ſtuffed 591.920
ſtuffe or matter 591
ſtuffing 414
to ſtumble 455
a ſtump of a tree 101
ſtung 213
ſtupid 348
a ſturgeon 159 a ſtile 769
a ſubdeacon 664
ſubdued 754
the ſuburbs 641
ſubject 306.354.852
to ſubmit 912
ſubordinate 856

ſubſcribed

ſubſcribed 1008
a ſubſidy 644.645.
715
ſubſtance 89.631.892
ſubſtituted 709
ſubtill 808
ſubſtracted 809
to ſucceed 1038
ſucceſſe 983
a ſucceſſour 709
ſuccinctly Clau.3
ſuccour 921.944.977
ſuch 966
ſuch things 871
to ſuck 177.221.360
408 ſucking 98.408
ſudden 955.1037
ſuddenly 306
ſuet 414
to ſue to 611
to ſuffer 16.194.943.
954 ſuffering 982
ſuffers 357
ſufficient 350.686.337
ſuffrage 690
ſugar 318.586
ſugared 587
ſulphurious 45
ſummarily Clau.3
ſummer 22
to ſummon before 685
ſummoned 686
ſumptuous 577.651
ſunk 473
to ſunder 845
ſundry 824
ſundry coloured 151
the Sun 18.486.1004
ſunned 507
a ſun Diall 826
to ſup 580.892
ſuperabundant 807
a ſuperiour 973
ſuperfluous 891
ſuperſtition 1043
ſuperſtitious 671
ſupplies 729
a ſupport 486
ſuppoſe 762
ſuppreſſed 930
to ſup up 892
ſuray 386
to ſurceaſe 693
ſure or ſafe 490
ſureſt 859
a ſurety 934
to be a ſurety for 695
ſuretiſhip ib.
ſurfet 894
a ſurname 1008
to ſurpaſſe 164
ſurpluſage 821.Cla.4
ſurviving 630
ſuſpition 349
ſuſpicious 888
to ſuſtaine 377
a ſute 693 a ſuter 612
ſwadling clouts 220
a ſwallow 58.153
to ſwallow 572.892
to ſwallow up 58
a ſwan 144
to ſwarme 686
a ſwarme 211
a ſwathing band 212
to ſway 702
to ſweare 906.997
Sweden 840
ſweat 249
a ſweep net 411
ſweepings 603
ſweet 318
the ſweet cane 127
ſweetly 829
ſweet Marjoram 128
ſweet meats 578
a ſweet ſmell 320
to ſwell 55.957
ſwelling 245
a ſwelling 377.299
to ſwell up 299.300
ſwept 603
ſwift 189.881
ſwiftly 57.420 Cla.2
ſwiftneſſe 164
to ſwim 136.471
a ſwimmer under water 477
a ſwimming of the head 289
a ſwineheard 406
a ſwine-ſtie 496
ſwollen ankles 281
a ſword 184.735.700
a ſword-bearer 706
a ſword-girdle 735
a Sybill 671
a Sycophant 711
a Syllable 896.791
a Syllogiſme 798
a Symphony 828
a Symptome 1025
a Synagogue 675
a Synod 666
Syntactically 791

T

A Tabernacle 530
a table 398.565
782.584
a table-book 769.784
a Table-cloth 565
a table to count on
809
a tach 523
to take Ent.12 195.
416.790

to take adviсe 344
to take away 1052
to take away the light 788
to take by adoption 628
to take heed 915
take heed of ib.
to take hold 436
to take hold of 313.539
to take in 926
to take in hand again 785
taken 195.242.284.570
taken by aſſault 755
taken from him 283
taken into 156
to take nouriſhmẽt 98
taken out 76.85.574
taken to uſe 932
taken up 430.686.729
to take out the back bone 417
to take pitty of 985
to take pleaſure 351
to take to themſelves 615
to take up 843
to take up againe 336
taking heed 935
talkative 903
to talk 579.1005
to talk together 1003
talking 987
tallow 331.415
a tallow candle 786
tamed 168
Tanais a river 839
to tangle 760
a Tankard 448.816
a Tanner 513
a tap 446
tapiſtry 710
a Target 733
to tarry 1045
a tart 401.585
tart 318
Tartarian 843
tartneſſe Ent.7
a task 635
to taſte 317.560
the taſte 316.585
taſted 333
taſting 245
a Taverne 650
taught 768.656
a taunt 1012
a tayle 151
a Taylor 511
to teach 763.764
teachable 762
a teacher 762.768.775
teaching 656.766
a Teale 134
a team of 6 horſes 457
a teare 240
to tear and rent 141
a teat 177
tedious neſſe 357
teeth 145
the Teile tree 107
to tell Clau.1
tellers of fortune by lots of cuts 671
to tell what he will have 498
temerity 955
temperate 895
temperature 841
tempered 769
a tempeſt 31.469
a Temple 546.667.668.669
the temples 241
temporall 1035
Tenaſmus 295
a Tench 160
tender 271
a tendon 233
ten foot 815
a tennant 378.645
ten 656
the tenor ib.
a Tent 530
terrible 46.967
to terrifie Ent.6
terrified 752
a teritory 721
tertian 302
a teſtament or wil 603
a teſtatour 631
teſtifie 967
a tetter 278
a text 656
teyſed 504
that 23.274.343.493
thankfull 947
thankfulneſſe 949
than this 94 that 769
a thatcht ſhead 404
that hath an head 125
that is 380.559.766
that may be planted 104
that may be ſown ib.
a theame 795
a Theater 1023
thee 934.1043.1044
theeves 409.698
theft 939
them 763
their 54.1052
themſelves 728.1052
then 30
thence 784
the one 383.763
the other ib
there 211.365
thereafter 1004

there are 834
thereat 362
thereby 656
therefore Ent 13.266 308
therein 795.843.912
there is 467
thereof 838.840
thereunto 47.823
thereupon 824
therewith 48.1006
theſe 101.136.326
theſe few Ent.16
they 762.1049
they who have ſwol-len toes 306
they whoſe feet are as it were bound 306
they whoſe legs bend inward 306 thick 37
to thicken 415
thicker 260
a thicket of thorns 131
thickned 35
thickneſſe 36
thick or groſſe 10
the thigh 248
a thimble 511
a thing Ent.24.10
things condite or pre-ſerved 578
to think 280.367 420.727
thin 178.270
thin pieces of mettall 539
thin skins 301
third 9.26.186.683
the third part 631
thirſty 284
thirty 25.251
this 6.763
a thiſtle 114
a thiſtle finch 149
thiſtles 129
thongs of leather 461
a thorne 131
thoſe 105.136.483
though 91.289.901. 1008
thought 336.838
a thought 898
a thouſand 1050
to threaten 956
a thred 210 three 253
three at a birth 620
three buſhels 817
threefold 233.508
a three legd pot 431
three moneths 833
three quarters of a pint 816
to threſh 390
a threſher 390
a threſhold 550
thrice 581
thrifty 923.1001
thriftineſſe 923
the throat 293
the throat bone 144. 276
a thorne 705.1050
through 26.242.260
to throw 169 456
to throw out 412
throwing out 748
throwne 1048
a thrum 504
a thruſh 150
thruſt back 715
thruſted 419
to thruſt forward 108
to thruſt in 387.537
thruſt in 535
thruſting out 467
thruſting through 749 to thruſt off a bark or boat 467
to thruſt up into 735
the thumbe 254.795
thunder 46
a thunderbolt 47
tickling 281
a Tigar 186
a tile 555
a tiler 541
till 383 to till 377
tillage 841
tilling 383
tilted 447
timber 536
of timber 476
timberwood 428
a timber worme 209
time 729
timely 730
tinkling 281
a tinder-box 786
tinging 654
a Tinker 541
tin 94
tired 956
the tiſick 594
Tithe 665
a titling 148
a Titmouſe 149
a tittle 615
to 64.1000
a toade 204
a tod of flax 146
a toadſtone 83
a toadſtoole 83.134
together 447.Cl.4.
a token 647.740
tokens of honour 750

a Tombe 1030
a Tome 782
to morrow 1044
the tongue Ent. 15
tonguelesse 911
a tongue or language 485
the tongue of a ballance 819
too late 863
too much 242
to or towards Ent. 17. and 21
the toothach 289
toothed 137.451
thoothlesse 226.306
too too 242
the top 71.555
a torch 787
torment 697
tormented 697
a tormenter ibid.
a tortoiſe 204
tortured 697
toſſed to and fro 469
to toſte 427
to touch 1015
touched 333
touching 308 313.315
a touchſtone 77.501
touchwood 786
to us 162
tow 504
toward 713
towards 28.71.845
towards him 989
a towell 568
a tower 642
to what purpoſe 782
to wit 333.811 920 988
a towne 642.753
toilsſome Ent.10
to trace 416
the track ib.
a trade 682
a tradeſman 497.682
to traduce 905
to trafique 495
a Tragedie 1022
a tramell 421
tranſitory 1035
to tranſport 564
tranſported 463
a trap 418
traps of horſes 731
to travell 485.836
a traveller 480
a tray 434
a traitor 758
to tread downe 42
treaſure 714
a treaſurer 706.707
a treaſury 646
a treaty 928
a tree 104.127.537
to tremble 361.362
trembling 284.361.894
a trench 637
a trencher 565
a treſpaſſe 685
triacle 300
a Tribe 681
a tribune 681.731
a tributary 645
tribute ibid.
a trifle 222
a trifler 910
trifoile 129
triggers 461
trimly 479 trim 540
trimmed 526.554.1023
the Trinity C.1c
tripes 414
tripping 1014
triviall 776
triumphing 757
a troope 747
a trope 800
a trophie 757
a trotting horſe 454
to trouble 907
trouble 360
troubled 59.354
a troubler 715
troubles 758
troubling 1050
a trough 407
a troup of horſemen 744
a trout 159
truce 743
true 349.351
a true manner of ſpeaking 792
truly E.3.17.474.498
a trumpet 746
a trumpeter 478.746
a trunk 564
the trunk of an Elephant 181
a truſſe 519
to truſt 789
truſt 935
truſtie 990
truth 984.997.998
to try Ent.16.77.468
tried 501
try it 303
a tryer 304
a tub 398.434
the tuffe of feathers on a larks head 152
tumbled 138
a tumult 725
a tune 324.832
tuneable 827
a tun 447 a tunnel 45

a turbulent fellow 725
Turkie colour 588
Turkiſh 843
to turne Ent. 16.542
to turne about 44.58
to turne againſt 81
to turne away 1052
turned 14.420 1008
turned milke 409
to turne into 30.696
to turn out of the way 480
a turner 541
turning 382 480.813
a turret 642.652
a turtle dove 141
a Tutor 630
twelve 25.460
twelve ounces 818
twice 182 a twig 374
twilight 20
twinkling 82
twins 235.620
to twiſt 505
twiſted 510
a twiſter 505
to twit 988
twitted 991
twit 241.718
two 399. 683.1020. 1053
a two edged ſword 749
two footed 137
a two handed ſword 745
two moneths 833
two ounces 818
two yards 815
two yeares 25
two years old 222
to tye 522.524
tyed 451.523
tyed to 469
a tyke 210
time 14.194
a type 793
a tyrant 703

V

A Vaile 520
a vain ſhew 996
vaine things 227
the valew 500.874
valew 933
valiant 758.954.958
valiantly 955
a valley 69
to vaniſh away 784
vanity 911
vanquiſhed 754
a vanquiſher 757
a vapour 34.334.596
variableneſſe 955
variance 683
to vary 800
variety 236
vaulted 563
veale 431.582
vehement 965
vehemently 963
a vehement ſouth winde 43
a veine 260.262
venemous 130.206 9 6
vengible 967
venice-blew 328
venome 300.865
Venus 23
a verbe 792
very 139.145.392. 1036
very red 329
very well 229
Clau.2
a verſe 106.829
verſes 805
verſifying 806
vertue 868
vertuous 872
very great 2
veſſell 1024
a veſſell 436.603
a veſſel having chamber roomes 479
a verch 122.2 7
to vex 76.298 870. 988
vexed 174.594
vice 862
a Viceroy 707.720
vitiouſly 790.772
viciſſitude 1037
a Vicount 75
a victualling houſe 650
victuals 729
viewed 729.730
to view round about
Clau.2
a vile fellow 988
a village 378
villanous 936
a villanous act 870
a vine 209.376.440
a vine dreſſer 376
vinegar 294.586
to vintage 440
to violate 743
violence 545.749.754
violently 37
a violet 128
a violet colour 327
a violl 608.120
a viper 205
a virgin 611
a viſage 236 viſible 823
a viſion 1055
to viſite 370.1002
vitrioll 97
unadviſedneſſe 870

unanimity 981
unapproachable 191
unarmed 740
unawares 306
unbridled 169
uncertaine 483.1053
unceſſantly 14
uncivile 917
an unckle by the fathers ſide 626
an uncle by the mothers ſide ib.
uncleane 872.898
uncleanneſſe 599
undauntedly 955
undefiled 872
under 10.140.248.326.333
to undergoe 955
under it 241
the under maſter 478
to underprop 547
to underſet 440.547
underſet 568
to underſtand 356
underſtanding 349.Ent.11.
to undertake Ent.11.877
under the groũd 32.72
undertook 739
undeſervedly 964
undoing 1013
undone ib.
unequall 727
unequally 27
uneven 893.813
uneven places 482
unexpert 877
unfeathered 437
unfit 728
to ungirt 524
ungraciouſneſſe 870
an unguent 867
an unhabited place 182
unhandſome 548
unhappily 872
unholy 669
unhoneſt 898
an Vnicorne 182
uniformely 829
union 666
univerſall 855
the Vniverſe 849
a Vniverſity 776
unjuſt 947
unknowne 999
unlawfull 877
unlawfull deſire 703.706
unlawfull means 908
unlawfully begotten 630
unleavened bread 399
unleſſe 76.163.242.256
unlike 190
unlocked 559
unlooked for 957.1040
to unlooſe 426
unmannerly 988
unmixed 584
unnoble 1001
unpenitent 659
unpleaſant 832
unpleaſantneſſe E.7
unpolluted 827
unprofitable 784.995
unprovided 717
unpuniſhed 866
unpure 872
unready 727
unripe 108.318
unruly 456
unſavoury 321.911
unſenſibleneſſe 334
unskilfull 877
to unſowe 511
unſpotted 872
to unſtitch 511
unthankfulneſſe 948
unthought of 957
to untie 524
untill 54.498.971
unto 662. Clau.4
untowardneſſe 870
unuſuall 1041
unuſefull 995
unwary 889
unwholeſome 596
unwilling 942
unwiſe 920
unwittingly 943
unworthily 964
a vocable 778
a vocation 958
voide 284
to voide 1000
a volume 782
a voluntary 732
voluntarily 870
to vomit 284.896
vomiting 470
to vouchſafe 1043
to vow Clau.8
a vow 356
a voyage 52
a voyce 223.690.772
upbraided 949
up hill 421
to uphold 377
uplandiſh men 719
upon 29.96.539
upper 243
the upper eye browes 239
an upper leather 521
an upper milſtone 395
an upper room 553
upright 594
an uproare 725

upward 34.71
urged 682
urine 261
the urine pipe ib.
an urne 192
us 41.167.1040
to uſe 347.474.493.
672
uſe 347.479.662.712
uſed 499.516.601.
777 uſefull 808.995
an uſher of the Hall
706 uſing firſt 802
uſually 648.723.747
an uſurer 936
uſury ib.
to uſurpe 931
a utenſile 370.557
to utter 154.791.910
vulgar 779
a vulture 141

W

A wafer 401.588
a wafer-cake 401
to waft over 475
wages 542.759
to wag 151
a waggon 457.462
a waggoner 452
a wagtaile 149.151
waightieſt 88
to waile 178.962
wailing 750
wainſcoat 555
to wait 861.975
to wait at the chamber
706 to wait for 1045
a waiting maid 529
to waken 597
to walk 1004
a walker on cords
1015 a walking 640
walking 1003
walking about 422
a wall 534.535.545.637
walled 645
a wallet 491
a wall nut 114
wall-wort 129
to wander hither and
thither 1033
wandring 404
to wander out of order
701.552
wan 329 to want 55
a want 197
want 343.910
wanting 589 604.618
wanton 897 a wardroab 567 a warehouſe ib. ware 502
warily 879
warlike 729
a warlike hook 748
warmed 561
a warpe 748
warre 725.726.728
warfare 740
a wart 277
to waſh 67.568.599
waſhed 574.602
waſhed out 600
waſhed with ſweet
ointments 1028
a waſhing ball 602
a waſhing place 6
a waſp 212 a waſtcoat
521. to waſte 306.1036
to waſte away 892
waſtfully 924
waſting 742
a waſting away 303
to warch 597
a watch 648.739
watchfull 652
watching 342.343.596
a watchman 652
a watch tower ib.
a watch-word 740
water 95.57,58.156.
303
to water 5.374
a water 9 57,58.303
water and honey 445
water colour 331
water creatures 136
watercreſſe 120
watered 504
water fowle 144
water gruell 570
wateriſh 34
a water man 467
a water mill 395
a water-pile or levell
563
a water-pot 592
a water ſerpent 205
a water ſpider 215
a wave 64
wavering 349
wavering 958
to wax 225.918
wax 211.376
to wex bald 272
to wex blinde 142
a wax candle 786
to wex cold 583
wax colour 330
to wex daylight 19
wexed ſtrong 873
to wex gray and hoary 272
to wex hot 965
wexen 1006
to wex cold 980
to wex over hot 38

to

to wax proud 151.957
to wax ripe 109
to wax rotten 99
to wax ſtrong 306
a way 691
to wayle 323
a way much uſed 441
a wayne having but one wheele 464
a waiter at table 584
wayward 904
a weak 965
weake 205.349.728
to weaken 343
weakned 1010
wealth 919
wealthy 910
a weapon 733
to weare 607
to weare away 1025
to weary 342
weary 956.1004.1010
a weaſill 201
a weather 174
to weave 217
a weaver 506
a weavers pound 820
a weavers rols 510
weaving 506
a web 210.506
wedded 613.615
wedding 612
a wedding chamber 618 wedlock 609.616
618 wedgwiſe 744
to weed 376
weeding 386
a week 609.621
the week of a candle 78 to weepe 962
weeping 323
a weenell 209
to weigh 875.820
weighed 819
weight 499.501
a weight 818.820
the weight of foure-teen grains 818
weighty 719
well 335.438.544
a well 604
a well deſerving ſouldier 754
well neere 25.833
well neere ilands 836
well or healthful 859
well ſmoothed 795
a welt 526
went 778
the weſt 28
weſt 845
weſtern ſouth eaſt 43
weſtward 842
the weſt winde 42
wet 96.333
wet it 239
wet or moiſt 8.313
a whale 164
what 186.774.797
whatever 179.355
what man amongſt you 126
what matters it 59
to what purpoſe 993
whatſoever 30.48.134
of what ſort or country 1000
a whearne 505
wheat 121.123.392
396 a wheele 460.604
a wheele barrow 464
wheele greaſe 460
wheeles 461
a whelpe 178
when 19,20.41.49,&c.
when all is done 759
whence 284.472.539
whence comes it 1000
where Ent.9.10 & 58.62.222.259
wherefore 340
whereof 87.309
whereout 604
whereupon 336.361
a wherry 475
whether 57.96 333.558
a whetſtone 77
whey 409
which 72.241.778
whiles 849
whileſt 103.887
a whip 402.697
a whip-ſaw 538
whipt 697
a whirle-poole 58
a whirlewinde 44
to whiſper 323
a whiſperer 988
white 80.331
white bread 398
white lead 97
the white of an egge 140
the white of the eye 238
a white rod 759
white rome 584
whither 480
whitherſoever 41
who Ent.2.& 49.793
whole 271.368 849.860
the whole Ent.15
whole footed 144

wholeſome 4 8
wholly 485
whom 763 989
whomſoever Ent 3.& 30.48
a whorbat 749
a whore 899
whoredome 898
a whoremonger 899
whoſe 769 782
why 823.993
why not 490
wicked 872
a wicked deed 870
wickedly 872
a wicked man 697
wickedneſſe 870
a wicked ſpirit 1055
a wicker basket 432
a widow 611
a widower ib.
wide 572.845
a wide opening 69
a wife 609.614.617
wilde 192.843
a wilde Aſſe 104
a wilde beaſt 180.181 416
a wilde Dove 147
a wilderneſſe 665
a wilde Flax 146
a wilde Goat 191
a wilde grape 318
wilde oats 123
a wilde Sorb or Service tree 115
a wilde Swan 144
wilfulneſſe 870
to will 352
will 497.721.1040
the will 342
will be 1058
willing 716
willingly 532.764
willing to pleaſe 973
a willow 105
a wimble 535
wincing 169
a wincing horſe 456
winde 41.206.470
winde beams 555
the winde pipe 266
a winding 113
a winding ſtairs 553
a wind mill 395
a window 479
to winde up 506
wine 376.441.584.893
wine of one years old 442
wine of this yeare ib.
a wine preſſe 376
a wine veſſell 441
a winged foule 136
a wing of horſemen 744
to wink at 978. 993
winking 239
to winnow 391 451
winter 22 522.598
winter fruit 110
to wipe 568.571
wiped 602
wiſe 703 762
wiſdome 132.349
wiſely 691
a wiſe woman 671
to wiſh 355.953
wiſhed 724
a witch 671
a with 46.763
with 381.989
to wither 99
within 4.54.64.102
without 58.102.208 216
without a beard 121
without ſoule 137
without it 99
without knots 132
without noiſe 773
without order 145
with the edge 309
with the face downeward 594
with the face upward ib.
with the point 300
to witneſſe 686 1040
wit 346 761.895
a witty queſtion 1012
wittily 798
witty 866
a wizzard 671
woe 1057
a woman 619.901. 1032
womanly 957
a wolfe 308.403
womans apparell 519
the wombe 619.853
wonderfull 136
won 755
wont 468.582.588
wood 30.209. 528
a wood 180.669
a woodcock 585
a woodculver 147. 424
a wood cutter 370
woodden 385. 398
a woody tree 104
a wood lark 146
wood or mad 877
a wood pecker 148

a wood-

a wood-ſtack 537
a wooer 612
wolfes-bane 130
wooll 507.510
the word 662.663
a word 154.791.800 865
to work 246
work 523
a work Ent.14.197
a workman 542.761
workmanly 544
a working day 959
working in wooll 509
the world Ent.15.and 219.842
a worme 146.201
wormewood 318
wormewood wine 442
worſe 287.984
the worſe 353
to worſhip 1050
worſhip 843
worſt 136
worth 874
worthy 777.943
worthy of praiſe 942
a wort-worme 215
woven with a double and treble thred 508
would 317.771
a wound 309
to wrangle 988
to wrap 423
wrapped 220.418
a wraſtler 1019
wraſtling 1018
a wren 149
wretched 871
a wrinckle 225
wrinckled 237
wringed 371
wringed out 442
a wringing in the belly 297
to write 769.791 926.1006
to write after 796
a Writer 794
writing 785
writing tables 769
written 770.783.1068
a Writ of ſummons 688
wrongfull 937
wrung hard 697
wry legged 281
wry necked 279
wily 888
wylily 889

Y

Yarne 505
to yawne 242. 244
yea 490.909.976
yea even 118.123. 577
a yeare 222 1044
a yeare and a halfe 23
yearely 606
yearely comming in 377
yearly uſury 936
to yeeld Ent.11.107 168
yeelding 975
to yeeld obedience 716
to yeeld unto 684 991
to yeeld up 752
to yeeld up the ghoſt 1027
to yell 284.330.962
yelling 750
yellow haired 272
yellowiſh 230
yelping 194
a yeoman of the guard 708
a yeoman of the larder 427
yeſterday 1044
yet Ent.15.and 95. 168.243.311.355
a yew tree 107
a yoak 381
a yoak-fellow 609
the yolk of an egge 140
young 440
a young bud 440
a young man 244
young ones 140
youth 227
yron 535

Z

Zeale 366
Zebaoth Clau.10
a Zenith 21
a Zone 851
the Zodiack 851

G.R. III BR. MUS.